EXHIBIT 12

Bernard L. Madoff

Vol. 1

10/19/2015

Depositions, Inc.

	1	Page 3
1	IN THE CIRCUIT COURT OF THE	1 APPEARANCES (Cont'd)
2	SEVENTEENTH JUDICIAL CIRCUIT IN AND FOR BROWARD COUNTY, FLORIDA	.2
	CASE NO.: 12-034123(07)	
3	COMPLEX LITIGATION UNIT	3 Also present:
		4 Trae Howerton, Videographer Phil Von Kahle
5		9
Ġ.	P&S ASSOCIATES, GENERAL PARTNERSHIP,	8
	ET AL-,	110
1	Plaintiffs,	
8	-vs-	B
9		9
0	STEVEN JACOB, ET AL.,	10
ı	Defendants_	11 WIDEOTAPED DEPOSITION OF BERNARD L. MADOFF,
2		12 taken by the Plaintiffs, at FCI Butner Medium I,
3		13 Old NC Highway 75, Buttner, North Carolina, on the 19th
4		14 day of October, 2015, at 9:06 a.m., before kisa A.
5.	WINDOWN BOW WORKSTOWN	
	VIDEOTAPED DEPOSITION	The second secon
6	QE'	$\tau_{\mathcal{C}}$
7	BERNARD I. MADOFF	17
8		14
	Makan by the Blatandesa	19
9	Taken by the Plaintliffs Butner, North Carolina	
D	October 19, 2015	20
1		21
2		22
		23
3	and the same and the same are	
4	Reported by: Lisa A. DeGroat, RPR Notary Public	24
5		25
-		
age :	芝	Page 4
1	APPEARANCES	1 INDEX OF EXAMINATIONS
2		2 THE WITNESS: BERNARD L. MADOFF EXAMINATION
	no postate de sea planteire.	
3	On behalf of the Plaintiffs:	3 By Mr. Samuels :: > : : ; ; ; ; 6
4	Leonard K. Samuels, Esg. Steven D. Weber, Esg.	By Mr. Woodfield 244
5-	Paul Steven Singerman, Esq.	5 By Mr. Etra
6	Berger Singerman, L.L.P. 1450 Brickell Avenue	6 By Ms. Samuels 256
	Suite 1900	
7.	Minmi Planida 02:31	7 Di Mir Direc
	Miami, Florida 33131 (305) 755-9500	7 By Mr. Etra
	Miami, Florida 33131	7 By Mr. Etra
12	Miami, Florida 33131 (305) 755-9500	
9	Māmi, Florida 33131 (305) 755-9500 lsamuels@bergersingerman.com -and-	8
3	Miami, Florida 33131 (305) 755-9500 Isamuels@bergersingerman.com -and- Thomas M. Messana, Esq. Messana, P.A.	9 10 INDEX OF EXHIBITS
3	Māmi, Florida 33131 (305) 755-9500 lsamuels@bergersingerman.com -and- Thomas M. Messana, Esg. Messana, P.A. Las Olas City Centre, Suite 1400 d01 East Las Olas Boulevard	8 9 10 INDEX OF EXHIBITS 11 PEAINTIFFS' NO. PAGE
B 9 0	Miami, Florida 33131 (305) 755-9500 lsamuels@bergersingerman.com -and- Thomas M. Messana, Esq. Messana, P.A. Las Olas City Centre, Suite 1400 401 East Las Olas Boulevard Fort Lauderdale, Florida 33301	9 10 INDEX OF EXHIBITS
3	Māmi, Florida 33131 (305) 755-9500 lsamuels@bergersingerman.com -and- Thomas M. Messana, Esg. Messana, P.A. Las Olas City Centre, Suite 1400 d01 East Las Olas Boulevard	8 9 10 INDEX OF EXHIBITS 11 PEAINTIFFS' NO. PAGE
8 9 0 1 2	Miami, Florida 33131 (305) 755-9500 lsamuels@bergersingerman.com -and- Thomas M. Messana, Esg. Messana, F.A. Las Olas City Centre, Suite 1400 401 East Las Olas Boulevard Fort Lauderdale, Florida 33301 (954) 712-7400	10 INDEX OF EXHIBITS 11 PEAINTIFPS' NO. PAGE 12 1 8/7/91 letter, 2 pgs
B 9 0 1 2 3	Miami, Florida 33131 (305) 755-9500 lsamuels@bergersingerman.com -and- Thomas M. Messana, Esq. Messana, P.A. Las Olas City Centre, Suite 1400 401 East Las Olas Boulevard Fort Lauderdale, Florida 33301 (954) 712-7400 tmessana@messana-law.com	10 INDEX OF EXHIBITS 11 PEAINTIFFS' NO. PAGE 12 1 8/7/91 letter, 2 pgs
B 9 0 1 2 3 4	Miami, Florida 33131 (305) 755-9500 lsamuels@bergersingerman.com -and- Thomas M. Messana, Esg. Messana, F.A. Las Olas City Centre, Suite 1400 401 East Las Olas Boulevard Fort Lauderdale, Florida 33301 (954) 712-7400	8 9 10 INDEX OF EXHIBITS 11 PLAINTIFFS' NO. PAGE 12 1 8/7/91 letter, 2 pgs
	Miami, Florida 33131 (305) 755-9500 lsamuels@bergersingerman.com -and- Thomas M. Messana, Esq. Messana, P.A. Las Olas City Centre, Suite 1400 401 East Las Olas Boulevard Fort Lauderdale, Florida 33301 (954) 712-7400 tmessana@messana-law.com On behalf of the Defendant Mr. Avellino: Gaty A. Woodfield, Esq.	10 INDEX OF EXHIBITS 11 PHAINTIFFS' NO. PAGE 12 1 8/7/91 letter, 2 pgs
1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	Miami, Florida 33131 (305) 755-9500 Isamuels@bergersingerman.com -and- Thomas M. Messana, Esq. Messana, P.A. Las Olas City Centre, Suite 1400 (01 East Las Olas Boulevard Fort Lauderdale, Florida 33301 (954) 712-7400 tmessana@messana-law.com On behalf of the Defendant Mr. Avellino: Gaty A. Woodfield, Esq. Halle, Shaw & Pfaffenberger, P.A. 660 U.S. Highway One, Third Floor	8 9 10 INDEX OF EXHIBITS 11 PLAINTIFFS' NO. PAGE 12 1 8/7/91 letter, 2 pgs
1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	Miami, Florida 33131 (305) 755-9500 Isamuels@bergersingerman.com -and- Thomas M. Messana, Esq. Messana, P.A. Las Olas City Centre, Suite 1400 401 East Las Olas Boulevard Fort Lauderdale, Florida 33301 (954) 712-7400 tmessana@messana-law.com On behalf of the Defendant Mr. Avellino: Gaty A. Woodfield, Esq. Haile, Shaw & Pfaifenberger, P.A. 660 U.S. Highway One, Third Floor Morth Palm Beach, Florida 33408	10 INDEX OF EXHIBITS 11 PHAINTIFFS' NO. PAGE 12 1 8/7/91 letter, 2 pgs
B 99 00 11 22 33 34 4 55 66 77 B B	Miami, Florida 33131 (305) 755-9500 Isamuels@bergersingerman.com -and- Thomas M. Messana, Esq. Messana, P.A. Las Olas City Centre, Suite 1400 (01 East Las Olas Boulevard Fort Lauderdale, Florida 33301 (954) 712-7400 tmessana@messana-law.com On behalf of the Defendant Mr. Avellino: Gaty A. Woodfield, Esq. Halle, Shaw & Pfaffenberger, P.A. 660 U.S. Highway One, Third Floor	10 INDEX OF EXHIBITS 11 PLAINTIFFS' NO. PAGE 12 1 8/7/91 letter, 2 pgs
B 9 0 1 2 3 4 4 5 5 6 6 7 8 B	Miami, Florida 33131 (305) 755-9500 Isamuels@bergersingerman.com -and- Thomas M. Messana, Esq. Messana, P.A. Las Olas City Centre, Suite 1400 401 East Las Olas Boulevard Fort Lauderdale, Florida 33301 (954) 712-7400 tmessana@messana-law.com On behalf of the Defendant Mr. Avellino: Gaty A. Woodfield, Esq. Haile, Shaw & Pfaffenberger, P.A. 660 U.S. Highway One, Third Floor Worth Palm Beach, Florida 33408 (561) 627-3100	10 INDEX OF EXHIBITS 11 PLAINTIFFS' NO. PAGE 12 1 8/7/91 letter, 2 pgs
B 9 0 1 1 2 3 3 4 4 5 5 6 6 7 8 8 9 9	Miami, Florida 33131 (305) 755-9500 Isamuels@bergersingerman.com -and- Thomas M. Messana, Esq. Messana, P.A. Las Olas City Centre, Suite 1400 401 East Las Olas Boulevard Fort Lauderdale, Florida 33301 (954) 712-7400 tmessana@messana-law.com On behalf of the Defendant Mr. Avellino: Gaty A. Woodfield, Esq. Haile, Shaw & Pfaffenberger, F.A. 660 U.S. Highway One, Third Floor Morth Palm Beach, Florida 33408 (561) 627-3100 gwoodfield@haileshaw.com	10 INDEX OF EXHIBITS 11 PLAINTIFFS' NO. PAGE 12 1 8/7/91 letter, 2 pgs
. B 9 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 0	Miami, Florida 33131 (305) 755-9500 Isamuels@bergersingerman.com -and- Thomas M. Messana, Esq. Messana, P.A. Las Olas City Centre, Suite 1400 401 East Las Olas Boulevard Fort Lauderdale, Florida 33301 (954) 712-7400 tmessana@messana-law.com On behalf of the Defendant Mr. Avellino: Gaty A. Woodfield, Esq. Haile, Shaw & Pfaffenberger, P.A. 660 U.S. Highway One, Third Floor Worth Palm Beach, Florida 33408 (561) 627-3100	10 INDEX OF EXHIBITS 11 PLAINTIFFS' NO. PAGE 12 1 8/7/91 letter, 2 pgs
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 D 1	Miami, Florida 33131 (305) 755-9500 Isamuels@bergersingerman.com -and- Thomas M. Messana, Esq. Messana, P.A. Las Olas City Centre, Suite 1400 401 East Las Olas Boulevard Fort Lauderdale, Florida 33301 (954) 712-7400 tmessana@messana-law.com On behalf of the Defendant Mr. Avellino: Gaty A. Woodfield, Esq. Haile, Shaw & Pfaifenberger, F.A. 660 U.S. Highway One, Third Floor Morth Palm Beach, Florida 33408 (561) 627-3100 gwoodfield@haileshaw.com On behalf of the Defendant Mr. Bienes: Jonathan Etra, Esq.	10 INDEX OF EXHIBITS 11 PHAINTIFFS' NO. PAGE 12 1 8/7/91 letter, Z pgs
12 9 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 0 1 2 2	Miami, Florida 33131 (305) 755-9500 Isamuels@bergersingerman.com -and- Thomas M. Messana, Esq. Messana, P.A. Las Olas City Centre, Suite 1400 401 East Las Olas Boulevard Fort Lauderdale, Florida 33301 (954) 712-7400 tmessana@messana-law.com On behalf of the Defendant Mr. Avellino: Gaty A. Woodfield, Esq. Haile, Shaw & Pfaiftenberger, F.A. 660 U.S. Highway One, Third Floor North Palm Beach, Florida 33408 (561) 627-8100 gwoodfield@haileshaw.com On behalf of the Defendant Mr. Bienes: Jonathan Etra, Esq. Broad and Cassel One Biscayne Tower, 21st Floor	10 INDEX OF EXHIBITS 11 PLAINTIFFS' NO. PAGE 12 1 8/7/91 letter, 2 pgs
12 9 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 0 1 2 2	Miami, Florida 33131 (305) 755-9500 Isamuels@bergersingerman.com -and- Thomas M. Messana, Esq. Messana, P.A. Las Clas City Centre, Suite 1400 401 East Las Olas Bollevard Fort Lauderdale, Florida 33301 (954) 712-7400 tmessana@messana-law.com On behalf of the Defendant Mr. Avellino: Gaty A. Woodfield, Esq. Haile, Shaw & Pfaifenberger, P.A. 660 U.S. Highway One, Third Floor Morth Palm Beach, Florida 33408 (561) 627-8100 gwoodfield@haileshaw.com On behalf of the Defendant Mr. Bienes: Jonathan Etra, Esq. Broad and Cassel One Biscayne Tower, 21st Floor 2 South Biscayne Boulevard	10 INDEX OF EXHIBITS 11 PHAINTIFPS' NO. PAGE 12 1 8/7/91 letter, 2 pgs
7 B 9 0 0 1 1 2 2 3 3 4 4 5 5 6 6 7 8 8 9 9 0 0 1 1 2 2 3 3 4 4 5 5 6 7 8 8 9 7 0 0 1 1 1 2 2 3 3 4 4 6 7 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	Miami, Florida 33131 (305) 755-9500 Isamuels@bergersingerman.com -and- Thomas M. Messana, Esq. Messana, P.A. Las Olas City Centre, Suite 1400 401 East Las Olas Boulevard Fort Lauderdale, Florida 33301 (954) 712-7400 tmessana@messana-law.com On behalf of the Defendant Mr. Avellino: Gaty A. Woodfield, Esq. Haile, Shaw & Pfaiftenberger, F.A. 660 U.S. Highway One, Third Floor North Palm Beach, Florida 33408 (561) 627-8100 gwoodfield@haileshaw.com On behalf of the Defendant Mr. Bienes: Jonathan Etra, Esq. Broad and Cassel One Biscayne Tower, 21st Floor	10 INDEX OF EXHIBITS 11 PLAINTIFFS' NO. PASE 12 1 8/7/91 letter, 2 pgs

Page 5	5	Page 7
Ţ	THE VIDEOGRAPHER: Going on the record	1 decided not to proceed on the suit.
2	at 9:05 a.m. Today's date is October the 19th,	2 Q. Okay.
3	2015. This begins the video deposition of	3 A. They took the deposition. I'm sort of —
4	Rernard Madoři	4 I'm sort of confused as to what happened, but I guess
5	If counsel will please state their	5 they felt that they — they weren't going to be able
6	appearances for the record, then we can have our	6 to be successful in the suit, but there were
Ť.	court reporter swear in the witness.	7 settlements going on all around at the time. So I
8	MR. SAMUELS: Leonard Samuels,	8 gave a deposition, and then they told me that they
9	representing the plaintiffs, S&P, P&S and Phil	9 weren't going to go further.
10	Von Kahle. With me are Steve Weber and Tom	10 Q. And have you had your deposition taken in
11	Messana, as well as Mr. Phil Von Kahle.	11 any in any other instances since you've been in
12	MR. WOODFIELD: Gary Woodfield, on	12 prison?
13	behalf of Frank Avellino.	13 A: No-
14	MR. ETRA: Jonathan Etra, on behalf of	14 Q. Okay. And how about before, when you were
16	Michael Bienes.	15 out Working?
16	* * * * *	16 A. I was never involved in any litigation ever
17	PROCEEDINGS	17 until this happened, and I — I don't believe I ever
18	+ * * * *	18 gave a deposition. I might have given some SEC
		19 deposition based upon my position with two different
19	Whereupon,	
20	BERNARD L. MADOFF,	
21	having first been duly sworn, was examined	21 litigation with me or the firm:
22	and testified as follows:	22 Q. Okay. Well, I — I just want to go over a
23	EXAMINATION	23 few of the ground rules here with you today.
24	BY MR. SAMUELS:	24 A. Oh, okay.
2.5	Q. Good morning, Mr. Madoff.	25 Q. And so I just want to understand your
Page)	6	Page 8
1	A. Morning.	1 background and history of having your deposition
2	Q. My name is Leonard Samuels. I'm counsel for	Z taken. So I'm going to ask you a series of guestions
3	SLP and P&S. I'm with Berger Singerman, down in Fort	3 today. And you've been put under path, and you would
4	Lauderdale, Florida, where it's a lot warmer than it	4 be expected to answer truthfully.
5	is here. And I've already introduced you to the rest	S A. Oh-huh:
6	of the people here on our side.	6 Q. Also, we have a court reporter here, who is
7	Have you ever please state your name for	7 taking everything down. So if you could answer
8	the record.	8 verbally, as opposed to modding your head, that would
9	A. Bernard Madoff.	9 be
2		10 λ. Right.
10	Q. Okay. And have you ever had your deposition	
11	taken7	11 Q. — helpful for the court reporter. Okay?
11 12	taken7 A. Yes, I have.	11 Q. — helpful for the court reporter. Okay? 12 And then let's not try to talk over one another. A
11 12 13	taken? A. Yes, I have. Q. And when was the last time?	11 Q. — helpful for the court reporter. Okay? 12 And then let's not try to talk over one another. A 13 lot of times it can get conversational. We may have a
11 12 13 14	taken? A. Yes, I have. Q. And when was the last time? A. Probably about a year ago.	11 Q. — helpful for the court reporter. Okay? 12 And then let's not try to talk over one another. A 13 lot of times it can get conversational. We may have a 14 habit of doing that, but let's try not to do that to
11 12 13 14	taken? A. Yes, I have. Q. And when was the last time? A. Probably about a year ago. Q. And was that while you were here in	11 Q. — helpful for the court reporter. Okay? 12 And then let's not try to talk over one another. A 13 lot of times it can get conversational. We may have a 14 habit of doing that, but let's try not to do that to 15 make — again, make it easier for the court reporter.
11 12 13 14	taken? A. Yes, I have. Q. And when was the last time? A. Probably about a Year ago. Q. And was that while you were here in A. Yes.	11 Q. — helpful for the court reporter. Okay? 12 And then let's not try to talk over one another. A 13 lot of times it can get conversational. We may have a 14 habit of doing that, but let's try not to do that to 15 make again, make it easier for the court reporter. 16 Okay?
11 12 13 14	taken? A. Yes, I have. Q. And when was the last time? A. Probably about a year ago. Q. And was that while you were here in	11 Q. — helpful for the court reporter. Okay? 12 And then let's not try to talk over one another. A 13 lot of times it can get conversational. We may have a 14 habit of doing that, but let's try not to do that to 15 make — again, make it easier for the court reporter. 16 Okay? 17 A. Oh-huh.
11 12 13 14 15	taken? A. Yes, I have. Q. And when was the last time? A. Probably about a year ago. Q. And was that while you were here in A. Yes.	11 Q. — helpful for the court reporter. Okay? 12 And then let's not try to talk over one another. A 13 lot of times it can get conversational. We may have a 14 habit of doing that, but let's try not to do that to 15 make again, make it easier for the court reporter. 16 Okay?
11 12 13 14 15 16	taken? A. Yes, I have. Q. And when was the last time? A. Probably about a year ago. Q. And was that while you were here in A. Yes. Q North Carolina?	11 Q. — helpful for the court reporter. Okay? 12 And then let's not try to talk over one another. A 13 lot of times it can get conversational. We may have a 14 habit of doing that, but let's try not to do that to 15 make — again, make it easier for the court reporter. 16 Okay? 17 A. Uh-huh.
11 12 13 14 15 16 17	taken? A. Yes, I have. Q. And when was the last time? A. Probably about a year ago. Q. And was that while you were here in A. Yes. Q North Carolina? A. Uh-huh.	11 Q. — helpful for the court reporter. Okay? 12 And then let's not try to talk over one another. A 13 lot of times it can get conversational. We may have a 14 habit of doing that, but let's try not to do that to 15 make again, make it easier for the court reporter. 16 Okay? 17 A. Oh-hub. 18 Q. And if I ask you a question, you don't
11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	taken? A. Yes, I have. Q. And when was the last time? A. Probably about a year ago. Q. And was that while you were here in A. Yes. Q North Carolina? A. Wh-huh. Q. And what was the nature of that?	11 Q. — helpful for the court reporter. Okay? 12 And then let's not try to talk over one another. A 13 lot of times it can get conversational. We may have a 14 habit of doing that, but let's try not to do that to 15 make again, make it easier for the court reporter. 16 Okay? 17 A. Uh-huh. 18 Q. And if I ask you a question, you don't 19 understand it, just let me know. I'll try to rephrase
11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	taken? A. Yes, I have. Q. And when was the last time? A. Probably about a year ago. Q. And was that while you were here in A. Yes. Q North Carolina? A. Uh-huh. Q. And what was the nature of that? A. It was a a litigation against, I think it	11 Q. — helpful for the court reporter. Okay? 12 And then let's not try to talk over one another. A 13 lot of times it can get conversational. We may have a 14 habit of doing that, but let's try not to do that to 15 make again, make it easier for the court reporter. 16 Okay? 17 A. Uh-huh. 18 Q. And if I ask you a question, you don't 19 understand it, just let me know. I'll try to rephrase 20 it for you. All right?
11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	taken? A. Yes, I have. Q. And when was the last time? A. Probably about a year ago. Q. And was that while you were here in A. Yes. Q North Carolina? A. Uh-huh. Q. And what was the nature of that? A. It was a a lipigation against, I think it was, Banco Santander.	11 Q. — helpful for the court reporter. Okay? 12 And then let's not try to talk over one another. A 13 lot of times it can get conversational. We may have a 14 habit of doing that, but let's try not to do that to 15 make again, make it easier for the court reporter. 16 Okay? 17 A: Oh-huh. 18 Q. And if Lask you a question, you don't 19 understand it, just let me know. I'll try to rephrase 20 it for you. All right? 21 A. Okay.
14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	taken? A. Yes, I have. Q. And when was the last time? A. Probably about a year ago. Q. And was that while you were here in A. Yes. Q North Carolina? A. Uh-huh. Q. And what was the nature of that? A. It was a a litigation against, I think it was, Banco Santander. Q. And was the bank purportedly a feeder fund	11 Q. — helpful for the court reporter. Okay? 12 And then let's not try to talk over one another. A 13 lot of times it can get conversational. We may have a 14 habit of doing that, but let's try not to do that to 15 make again, make it easier for the court reporter. 16 Okay? 17 A. Oh-hun. 18 Q. And if I ask you a question, you don't 19 understand it, just let me know. I'll try to rephrase 20 it for you. All right? 21 A. Okay. 22 Q. Okay. Do you know anything about this case

Page 9		Page	11
1 0kg	ay. So, just by way of background, as I	1	Q. Very similar. So and he's authorized to
2 mentioned, I	represent S&P and P&S Associates that	2	file a lawsuit against Mr. Bienes
3 were based do	own in Fort Lauderdale, and they had a	.3	A. Gkay.
4 number of per	ople a number they were general	-4	Q and Mr. Avelling against others, in an
5 partnerships	and they had partnerships they had	:5	effort to assist our clients in recovering funds.
6 partners in	the general partnerships, who lost money	6	And are you familiar with first-tier
7 as PaS and S	SP invested in Madoff.	7	claimants versus second-tier claimants or anything
8 30	we're here today in an effort we have	8	Tike that?
9 filed a laws	iit against Mr. Avellino and Mr. Bienes	9	A. Not really.
10 and others in	an effort to recover funds on behalf of	10	Q, Okay. Well well, just again, by
11 those investo	ors. Many of whom are elderly. Some of	1.1	hackground, S&P and P&S would be first-tier claimants,
12 whom who have	e already passed away. Okay?	12	who have a claim through SIPC. And the partner the
13 A_ Ok	ay.	13	actual partners under that would be considered
14	MR. ETRA: Objection to the form	14	second-tier people to recover, because they don't have
IS BY MR. SAMUE	us:	15	direct accounts. They didn't have direct accounts
15 Q. Sá	T just want to let you know that that's	16	Wilh Madoff. Although, S&P and P&S did. Okay?
	id, in terms of who the people are on our	17	So, generally speaking, it's our
18 side.	The state of the s	18	understanding the first tier — do you have any
	v, I want to talk to you a little bit	19	understanding about how much money the
	siness that you were operating that you	20	A. Ob.
	ng as part of BLMIS. I understand that	21	Q first-tier people are recovering?
	market-making part of the business; is	22	A. Well, yeah. I have I have an idea about
23 that right?	mine menting part of the hadraces, so	23	all of that. I don't know whether your - these
	at's correct.	24	people your clients are considered net losers or
	what did that business do? What did	25	STATES CONTRACTOR OF THE PROPERTY OF A PROPERTY OF A
25 Q; And	I what did that business do: what did	2.5	net Winners. What
Page 10		Page	12
1 that consist	of?	1	Q. All right. So what is your understanding,
2 A. Bei	fore I get into that, could I ask you	2	in terms of how all of that is is working?
3 Q, Su	re.	3	A. Well, a a net loser is basically, you
4 A. Wei	ce were your clients direct clients of	4	know, where they they have not recovered their
5 mine or, you	know, did they have an account with me	5	principal. So the net winners are people that
- masse was years			
	ne of	6	
6 under the name		6 7	withdrew more money over the lifetime of their account.
under the nameQ. Yes	and the state of t	7	withdrew more money over the lifetime of their account than they deposited.
5 under the nam / Q. Yes B A	SKP or	7 8	Withdrew more money over the lifetime of their account than they deposited. Q. Bight.
6. upder the nam 7	SKP O1 d and P&S each had a separate account as	7 8 9	withdrew more money over the lifetime of their account than they deposited. Q. Fight. A. And, you know, my understanding was - you
5 under the nam 7 Q. Yes 8 A. — 9 Q. S61 U general parts	SAP OF d and PAS each had a separate account as merships. Have you heard of them before?	7 8 9	withdrew more money over the lifetime of their account than they deposited: Q. Fight. A. And, you know, my understanding was — you know, I've been following the — the GAO report, and
6. under the nam 7 Q. Yes 8 A 9 Q. Sel U general parti 1 A. No.	sip of — Fand PKS each had a separate account as merships. Have you heard of them before?	7 8 9 10	withdrew more money over the lifetime of their account than they deposited. Q. Bight. A. And, you know, my understanding was — you know, I've been following the — the GAO report, and I've read it. So I'm familiar with all of that, and I
6 under the nam 7 Q. Yes 8 A 9 Q. S60 0 general part 1 A. No. 2 Q. Oke	SKP or — Sand P&S each had a separate account as nerships. Have you heard of them before? by, Have you heard of a gentleman by the	7 8 9 10 11 12	withdrew more money over the lifetime of their account than they deposited. Q. Fight. A. And, you know, my understanding was — you know, I've been following the — the GAO report, and I've read it. So I'm familiar with all of that, and I know how much has been recovered and — you know, so I
6 under the nam 7 Q. Yes 8 A 9 Q. SAN 0 general parts 1 A. No. 2 O. Oke 3 name of Micha	SAP or — sand PAS each had a separate account as merships. Have you heard of them before? say, Have you heard of a gentleman by the mel Sullivan!	7 8 9 10 11 12 13	withdrew more money over the lifetime of their account than they deposited. Q. Fight. A. And, you know, my understanding was — you know, I've been following the — the GAO report, and I've read it. So I'm familiar with all of that, and I know how much has been recovered and — you know, so I understand all of that.
6. under the nam 7	SAP or — 2 and PAS each had a separate account as merships. Have you heard of them before? by, Have you heard of a gentleman by the mel Sullivan's	7 8 9 10 11 12 13	withdrew more money over the lifetime of their account than they deposited. Q. Fight. A. And, you know, my understanding was — you know, I've been following the — the GAO report, and I've read it. So I'm familiar with all of that, and I know how much has been recovered and — you know, so I understand all of that. Q. Sc SAP and PAS do have claims, and some
6. under the nam 7	SAP or — Fand FAS each had a separate account as merships. Have you heard of them before? May. Have you heard of a gentleman by the mel Sullivan's Sounds familiar.	7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	withdrew more money over the lifetime of their account than they deposited. Q. Fight. A. And, you know, my understanding was — you know, I've been following the — the GAO report, and I've read it. So I'm familiar with all of that, and I know how much has been recovered and — you know, so I understand all of that. Q. Sc SAP and PAS do have claims, and some claims have been paid, but the partners then who are
6. under the nam 7	SAP or — Sand PAS each had a separate account as merships. Have you heard of them before? Ay, Have you heard of a gentleman by the mel Sullivan's sounds familiar.	7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	withdrew more money over the lifetime of their account than they deposited. Q. Fight. A. And, you know, my understanding was — you know, I've been following the — the GAO report, and I've read it. So I'm familiar with all of that, and I know how much has been recovered and — you know, so I understand all of that. Q. Sc SAP and PAS do have claims, and some claims have been paid, but the partners then who are underneath the actual partnership, then they have to
6. under the nam 7	SAP OF Sand P&S each had a separate account as perships. Have you heard of them before? By, Have you heard of a gentleman by the pel Sullivan's sounds familiar. By, sounds familiar. Sullivan was a general manager the	7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	withdrew more money over the lifetime of their account than they deposited. Q. Fight. A. And, you know, my understanding was — you know, I've been following the — the GAO report, and I've read it. So I'm familiar with all of that, and I know how much has been recovered and — you know, so I understand all of that. Q. So SAP and PAS do have claims, and some claims have been paid, but the partners then who are underneath the actual partnership, then they have to deal with each other, in terms of flguring out who the
6. under the nam 7	SAP or — Sand PAS each had a separate account as merships. Have you heard of them before? Ay, Have you heard of a gentleman by the mel Sullivan's sounds familiar.	7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	withdrew more money over the lifetime of their account than they deposited. Q. Fight. A. And, you know, my understanding was — you know, I've been following the — the GAO report, and I've read it. So I'm familiar with all of that, and I know how much has been recovered and — you know, so I understand all of that. Q. So SAP and PAS do have claims, and some claims have been paid, but the partners then who are underneath the actual partnership, then they have to
5 under the nam / Q. Yes 8 A. — 9 Q. Sell 10 general parti 11 A. No. 12 Q. Oke 13 name of Micha 14 A. It 15 Q. Oke 16 A. It 17 Q. Mr. 18 managing general	SAP OF Sand P&S each had a separate account as perships. Have you heard of them before? By, Have you heard of a gentleman by the pel Sullivan's sounds familiar. By, sounds familiar. Sullivan was a general manager the	7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	withdrew more money over the lifetime of their account than they deposited. Q. Fight. A. And, you know, my understanding was — you know, I've been following the — the GAO report, and I've read it. So I'm familiar with all of that, and I know how much has been recovered and — you know, so I understand all of that. Q. So SAP and PAS do have claims, and some claims have been paid, but the partners then who are underneath the actual partnership, then they have to deal with each other, in terms of figuring out who the
5 under the nam 7 Q. Yes 8 A. — 9 Q. Sel 10 general parti 11 A. No. 12 Q. Oke 13 name of Micha 14 A. If 15 Q. Oke 16 A. It 17 Q. Mr. 18 managing gene 19 he eventually	SAP or — I and PAS each had a separate account as merships. Have you heard of them before? By, Have you heard of a gentleman by the mel Sullivan's sounds familiar. By, Sounds familiar. Sullivan was a general manager — the eral partner of the two partnerships, and	7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	withdrew more money over the lifetime of their account than they deposited. Q. Fight. A. And, you know, my understanding was — you know, I've been following the — the GAO report, and I've read it. So I'm familiar with all of that, and I know how much has been recovered and — you know, so I understand all of that. Q. So SaP and Pas do have claims, and some claims have been paid, but the partners then who are underneath the actual partnership, then they have to deal with each other, in terms of figuring out who the met winners and net losers are —
5 under the nam 7 Q. Yes 8 A. — 9 Q. SAN 10 general part 11 A. No. 12 Q. Oke 13 name of Micha 14 A. If 15 Q. Oke 16 A. It 17 Q. Mr. 18 managing gene 19 be eventually	SAP of — Fand FAS each had a separate account as meranips. Have you heard of them before? May. Have you heard of a gentleman by the mel Sullivan! Sounds familiar. Sullivan was a general manager — the eral partner of the two partnerships, and yours replaced as a general manager by	7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	withdrew more money over the lifetime of their account than they deposited. Q. Bight. A. And, you know, my understanding was — you whow, I've been following the — the GAO report, and I've read it. So I'm familiar with all of that, and I know how much has been recovered and — you know, so I understand all of that. Q. So SaP and PAS do have claims, and some claims have been paid, but the partners then who are underneath the actual partnership, then they have to deal with each other, in terms of figuring out who the met winners and net losers are — A. Right.
5. under the nam 7 Q. Yes 8 A. — 9 Q. SAN 10 general parti 11 A. No. 12 Q. Oke 13 name of Micha 14 A. It 15 Q. Oke 16 A. It 17 Q. Mr. 18 managing gene 19 he eyentually 20 Mr. Von Kahle	SAP of — Fand PAS each had a separate account as merships. Have you heard of them before? May, Have you heard of a gentleman by the mel Sullivan? Sounds familiar. Sullivan was a general manager — the eral partner of the two partnerships, and your was replaced as a general manager by e., who was appointed by the court.	7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	withdrew more money over the lifetime of their account than they deposited. Q. Fight. A. And, you know, my understanding was — you know, I've been following the — the GAO report, and I've read it. So I'm familiar with all of that, and I know how much has been recovered and — you know, so I understand all of that. Q. So SaP and PAS do have claims, and some claims have been paid, but the partners then who are underneath the actual partnership, then they have to deal with each other, in terms of flguring out who the met winners and net losers are — A. Right. Q. — under there. So there's a whole other
5. under the nam 7	SAP or — I and PAS each had a separate account as perships. Have you heard of them before? By, Have you heard of a gentleman by the pel Sullivan's sounds familiar. By, sounds familiar. Sullivan was a general manager — the peral partner of the two partnerships, and you was replaced as a general manager by a sound was appointed by the court.	7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	withdrew more money over the lifetime of their account than they deposited. Q. Fight. A. And, you know, my understanding was — you know, I've been following the — the GAO report, and I've read it. So I'm familiar with all of that, and I know how much has been recovered and — you know, so I understand all of that. Q. So SAP and PAS do have claims, and some claims have been paid, but the partners then who are underneath the actual partnership, then they have to deal with each other, in terms of figuring out who the met winners and net losers are — A. Right. Q. — under there. So there's a whole other layer. So we've been referring to the actual partners
5. under the nam 7	SAP or — Fand FAS each had a separate account as meranips. Have you heard of them before? May. Have you heard of a gentleman by the mel Sullivan! Sounds familiar. Sullivan was a general manager — the meal partner of the two partnerships, and was replaced as a general manager by a who was appointed by the court. It is actually called a conservator — whit. By the judge, but he's really in the role	7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	withdrew more money over the lifetime of their account than they deposited. Q. Fight. A. And, you know, my understanding was — you know, I've been following the — the GAO report, and I've read it. So I'm familiar with all of that, and I know how much has been recovered and — you know, so I understand all of that. Q. So SaP and Pas do have claims, and some claims have been paid, but the partners then who are underneath the actual partnership, then they have to deal with each other, in terms of flguring out who the met winners and net losers are — A. Right. Q. — under there. So there's a whole other layer. So we've been referring to the actual partners as like a tier-two —

	13	Page 15
1	they're hoping to recover in this lawsuit against	1 if — as applied to Merrill Lynch, for example, wanted
5	Mr. Avelline and Mr. Bienes. Okay?	2 to buy a stock in an over-the-counter company — this
3	A Uh-huh-	3 is prior to NASDAQ they would Merrill Lynch
4	Q. All right. Actually, before we get into	4 if he did not have his own market-making operation,
5	your business, let's just talk a little bit about your	5 which sometimes they did, would go to you know, to
6	background, if we can, just briefly where you went to	6 a market-making firm, like myself, and who had an
7	college and what degree you had.	7 inventory of securities that we made markets in.
B	A. I went to college. I started at the	8 And he would may the stock from us and then
9	University of Alabama, and then transferred up to	9 charge the client the commission. And the
10	Hofstra College, where I graduated with a a	10 market-maker made his profit or loss based upon
11	Bachelor of Arts degree in Political Science, in	11 usually the spread or how his inventory did in a
12	preparation to go to Brooklyn Law School, which T	12 particular security.
13	attended for one year and then dropped out to run my	13 Q. And that was the biggest part of your
14	broker-dealer business.	14 operation?
15	Q. By — by the way, my father went to Hofstra	15 A. That was the biggest part of my operation.
16	and Brooklyn Law.	16 Q. And how many people worked in the
17	A. Bid he?	17 market-making end of things?
18	O. Yes, he Bid. Both.	is A. Close to 100
		(
19	Oksy. So you then became a broker-dealer	
20	dn ==	20 A — at the end. Nor in the beginning. In 21 the beginning it was myself.
21	A 1960:	
22	Q. Okay, And have you heard of an accounting	22 Q, Okay, And you built the whole thing up?
23	Firm called Alpern & Heller?	23 Å. Right.
24	A. Alpern & Heller Right	24 Q. Okay: And tell me about I understand
25	Q: Okay: And did he — tell me who Saul Alpern	25 there was a proprietary trading
Page	10	Page 16
1)s.	1 A. Yes.
3	A. He's my father-in-law.	2 Q business.
3	Q. Okay. And was there a point in time when	 A. That's also substantial.
3		
4	you were operating your broker-dealer business out of	4 Q. And tell me about that business.
5 6	you were operating your broker-dealer business out of their offices?	4 Q. And tell me about that business. 5 A. That's a business where where we have a
4 5	you were operating your broker-dealer business out of their offices? A Yes-	4 Q. And tell me about that business. 5 A. That's a business where where we have a 6 certain number of traders, I guess it was about 25,
4 5 6	you were operating your broker-dealer business out of their offices? A Yes- O Okay. And was that in the early '60s?	Q. And tell me about that business. A. That's a business where where we have a certain number of traders, I guess it was about 25, who just traded for the firm's own account. Meaning
5 6 7 8	you were operating your broker-dealer business out of their offices? A ?es- O Okay. And was that in the early '60s? A. Right.	Q. And tell me about that business. A. That's a business where where we have a certain number of traders, I guess it was about 25, who just traded for the firm's own account. Meaning we would take positions.
5 6 7 8 9	you were operating your broker-dealer business out of their offices? A Yes- O Okay. And was that in the early '60s? A. Right. Q- And was there then a point in time when you	Q. And tell me about that business. A. That's a business where where we have a certain number of traders. I guess it was about 25, who just traded for the firm's own account. Meaning we would take positions. It was very similar to what market-makers
5 6 7 8 9	you were operating your broker-dealer business out of their offices? A Yes- Q Okay. And was that in the early '60s? A. Right. Q- And was there then a point in time when you moved out of their offices?	Q. And tell me about that business. A. That's a business where where we have a certain number of traders, I guess it was about 25, who just traded for the firm's own account. Meaning we would take positions. It was very similar to what market-makers do, except they're risking the firm's own capital and
5 6 7 8 9	you were operating your broker-dealer business out of their offices? A	Q. And tell me about that business. A. That's a business where where we have a certain number of traders, I guess it was about 25, who just traded for the firm's own account. Meaning we would take positions. It was very similar to what market-makers do, except they're risking the firm's own capital and basically taking keeping an inventory of It
4 5 6 7 8 9 10	you were operating your broker-dealer business out of their offices? A Yes- O Okay. And was that in the early '60s? A. Right. Q- And was there then a point in time when you moved out of their offices? A Yes- Q- Okay. And so after you moved out of their	Q. And tell me about that business. A. That's a business where where we have a certain number of traders, I guess it was about 25, who just traded for the firm's own account. Meaning we would take positions. It was very similar to what market-makers do, except they're risking the firm's own capital and basically taking keeping an inventory of it could be any stock, both listed or NASDAQ security.
5 6 7 8 9 110 111	you were operating your broker-dealer business out of their offices? A	Q. And tell me about that business. A. That's a business where where we have a certain number of traders, I guess it was about 25, who just traded for the firm's own account. Meaning we would take positions. It was very similar to what market-makers do, except they're risking the firm's own capital and basically taking keeping an inventory of it could be any stock, both listed or NASDAQ security. And that was a very profitable operation for us.
5 6 7 8 9 9 110 111	you were operating your broker-dealer business out of their offices? A Yes- O Okay. And was that in the early '60s? A. Right. Q- And was there then a point in time when you moved out of their offices? A Yes- Q- Okay. And so after you moved out of their	Q. And tell me about that business. A. That's a business where where we have a certain number of traders, I guess it was about 25, who just traded for the firm's own account. Meaning we would take positions. It was very similar to what market-makers do, except they're risking the firm's own capital and basically taking keeping an inventory of it could be any stock, both listed or NASDAQ security:
4 5 6 7 8 9 110 111 112 113	you were operating your broker-dealer business out of their offices? A Yes- Q Okay. And was that in the early '60s? A. Right. Q- And was there then a point in time when you moved out of their offices? A Yes- Q- Okay. And so after you moved out of their offices, I take it, your business expanded greatly?	Q. And tell me about that business. A. That's a business where where we have a certain number of traders, I guess it was about 25, who just traded for the firm's own account. Meaning we would take positions. It was very similar to what market-makers do, except they're risking the firm's own capital and basically taking keeping an inventory of it could be any stock, both listed or NASDAQ security. And that was a very profitable operation for us.
4 5 6 7 8 9 110 111 112 113 114	you were operating your broker-dealer business out of their offices? A Yes- Q Okay. And was that in the early '60s? A. Right. Q. And was there then a point in time when you moved out of their offices? A. Yes- Q. Okay. And so after you moved out of their offices, I take It, your business expanded greatly? A. Yes.	Q. And tell me about that business. A. That's a business where where we have a certain number of traders. I guess it was about 25, who just traded for the firm's own account. Meaning we would take positions. It was very similar to what market-makers do, except they're risking the firm's own capital and basically taking keeping an inventory of it could be any stock, both listed or NASDAQ security. And that was a very profitable operation for us. Q. And you built that up from scratch as Well?
4 5 6 7 8 9 9 110 111 112 113 114 115 116	you were operating your broker-dealer business out of their offices? A Yes- O Okay. And was that in the early '60s? A. Right. O And was there then a point in time when you moved out of their offices? A Yes- O Okay. And so after you moved out of their offices, I take it, your business expanded greatly? A Yes. O Okay. And so tell me about the different	A. That's a business where where we have a certain number of traders, I guess it was about 25, who just traded for the firm's own account. Meaning we would take positions. It was very similar to what market-makers do, except they're risking the firm's own capital and basically taking keeping an inventory of it could be any stock, both listed or NASDAQ security. And that was a very profitable operation for us. Q. And you built that up from scratch as well? A. That is porrect. That came in well,
4 5 6 7 8 9 110 111 112 113 114 115 116	you were operating your broker-dealer business out of their offices? A	Q. And tell me about that business. A. That's a business where where we have a certain number of traders, I guess it was about 25, who just traded for the firm's own account. Meaning we would take positions. It was very similar to what market-makers do, except they're risking the firm's own capital and basically taking keeping an inventory of it could be any stock, both listed or NASDAQ security. And that was a very profitable operation for us. Q. And you built that up from scratch as well? A. That is porrect. That came in well, the we were always proprietary traders.
5 6 7 8 9 110 111 112 113 114 115 116 117 118	you were operating your broker-dealer business out of their offices? A Yes- Q Okay. And was that in the early '60s? A. Right. Q- And was there then a point in time when you moved out of their offices? A. Yes- Q. Okay. And so after you moved out of their offices, i take it, your business expanded greatly? A- Yes. Q. Okay. And so tell me about the different businesses that you oltimately expanded into. I understand there's a market-making part.	Q. And tell me about that business. A. That's a business where where we have a certain number of traders, I guess it was about 25, who just traded for the firm's own account. Meaning we would take positions. It was very similar to what market-makers do, except they're risking the firm's own capital and basically taking keeping an inventory of it could be any stock, both listed or NASDAQ security. And that was a very profitable operation for us. Q. And you built that up from scratch as well? A. That is correct. That came in well, the we were always proprietary traders.
5 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	you were operating your broker-dealer business out of their offices? A	Q. And tell me about that business. A. That's a business where where we have a certain number of traders, I guess it was about 25, who just traded for the firm's own account. Meaning we would take positions. It was very similar to what market-makers do, except they're risking the firm's own capital and basically taking keeping an inventory of it could be any stock, both listed or NASDAQ security. And that was a very profitable operation for us. Q. And you built that up from scratch as well? A, That is porrect. That came in well, the we were always proprietary traders. Proprietary traders and market-makers, basically the same type of of business. The traders are
4 5 8 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	you were operating your broker-dealer business out of their offices? A	A. That's a business where where we have a certain number of traders, I guess it was about 25, who just traded for the firm's own account. Meaning we would take positions. It was very similar to what market-makers do, except they're risking the firm's own capital and basically taking keeping an inventory of it could be any stock, both listed or NASDAQ security. And that was a very profitable operation for us. O. And you built that up from scratch as well? A. That is porrect. That came in well, the we were always proprietary traders. Proprietary traders and market-makers, basically the same type of of business. The traders are basically the same skill set.
5 6 7 8 9 110 111 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 119 220 221	you were operating your broker-dealer business out of their offices? A Yes- O Okay. And was that in the early '60s? A. Right. Q- And was there then a point in time when you moved out of their offices? A Yes- Q- Okay. And so after you moved out of their offices, i take it, your business expanded greatly? A Yes. Q- Okay. And so tell me about the different businesses that you ultimately expanded into. I understand there's a market-making part. A Yes. Q- Okay. A Okay. A That was the main part of my business.	A. That's a business where where we have a certain number of traders, I guess it was about 25, who just traded for the firm's own account. Meaning we would take positions. It was very similar to what market-makers do, except they're risking the firm's own capital and basically taking keeping an inventory of it could be any stock, both listed or NASDAQ security; And that was a very profitable operation for us. Q. And you built that up from scratch as well? A. That is correct. That came in well, the we were always proprietary traders. Proprietary traders and market-makers, basically the same type of of business. The traders are basically the same skill set.
5 6 7 8 9 110 111 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	you were operating your broker-dealer business out of their offices? A Yes. Q Okay. And was that in the early '60s? A. Right. Q And was there then a point in time when you moved out of their offices? A Yes. Q Okay. And so after you moved out of their offices, i take it, your business expanded greatly? A Yes. Q. Okay. And so tell me about the different businesses that you oltimately expanded into. I understand there's a market-making part. A Yes. Q. Okay. A That was the main part of my business. Q. And what did the market-making the? Can you	A. That's a business where where we have a certain number of traders, I guess it was about 25, who just traded for the firm's own account. Meaning we would take positions. It was very similar to what market-makers do, except they're risking the firm's own capital and basically taking keeping an inventory of it could be any stock, both listed or NASDAQ security; And that was a very profitable operation for us. Q. And you built that up from scratch as well? A. That is porrect. That came in well, the we were always proprietary traders. Proprietary traders and market-makers, basically the same type of of business. The traders are basically the same skill set. And sometimes a market-maker is always trading
4 5 8 7	you were operating your broker-dealer business out of their offices? A Yes- O Okay. And was that in the early '60s? A. Right. O And was there then a point in time when you moved out of their offices? A Yes- O Okay. And so after you moved out of their offices, I take it, your business expanded greatly? A Yes. O Okay. And so tell me about the different businesses that you oltimately expanded into. I understand there's a market-making part. A Yes. O Okay. A That was the main part of my business. O And what did the market-making fo? Can you describe that for me?	A. That's a business where where we have a certain number of traders, I guess it was about 25, who just traded for the firm's own account. Meaning we would take positions. It was very similar to what market-makers do, except they're risking the firm's own capital and basically taking keeping an inventory of it could be any stock, both listed or NASDAQ security. And that was a very profitable operation for us. O. And you built that up from scratch as well? A. That is porrect. That came in well, the we were always proprietary traders. Proprietary traders and market-makers, basically the same type of of business. The traders are basically the same skill set. And sometimes a market-maker is also trading actually, a market-maker is always trading for the firm's account anyhow, because he's he's

	€ 17	Page	
1	Q. And then there was an investment edvisory	1	a later date. The — the accounts that they had
2.	portion; correct?	2	was I guess it was a I'm not sure if the
3	A. That's correct. Yeah.	3	structure was a general a limited partnership
4	Q. And — and before we get to that, how many	4	account or just a — an informal partnership account.
5	people worked in the proprietary trading at its peak?	5	Q. But —
б	A. About 25, I would assume.	6	A. You know, if there was such a thing.
7	Q. Okay: And then we had the investment	7	Q. But through the account they invested with
8	advisory business; correct?	8	you through
9	ħ. That's correct.	9	A. Yeah. They — they invested primarily for
10	Q. Okay. And that's the business that caused	10	other — for their clients.
11	you to be here today?	11	Q. Okay.
12	A. That caused the problems. Right.	12	MR. ETRA: Objection to the form.
13	Q. Caused the problems. Okay. And how many	13	THE WITNESS: Their accounting firm
14	people worked in the investment advisory end?	14	clients.
15	A: Well, there were myself, Frank DiPascali. I	15	MR. ETRA: Couldn't get it in.
16	would say there were probably six other people, other	16	BY MR. SAMUELS:
17	than myself. Blus there were bookkeepers. So	7.4	Q. And let's now talk about Frank Avellino.
18	there \sim I guess there would be \sim there were probably	18	You mentioned his name. When did when do you first
19	close to 20 people involved in that end of the	19	recall meeting Mr. Avellino?
20	business.	20	A. Probably When I first moved into my
21	Q. Okay. Getting back now to Alpern &	21	father-in-law's office. It must have been in the
22	Heller	22	early '60s.
23	A: Wh-huh.	23	Q. And was he already working there as an
24	Q where you were working, then you	24	accountant —
25	eventually moved out of. Did Alpern & Heller ever	25	A. I believe so-
		was fo	
70.	# 18	Page 2	
1	have an account through the investment advisory	2	Q. — for your father-in-law?
2	business of yours?		A, Yes.
3	A. Yes.	3	Q. Okay. Let's we're we're starting to
4	Q. Okay. And did that firm at any point in	A	talk on top of each other: I think we're going to
5	time become known as Alpern & Avellino?	5	drive the court reporter crazy. So Let's try not to
6	A. Yes.		do that.
7	Q. Okay. And so did Alpern & Avellino also	7	Okay. And the Alpern do you know what a
8	maintain an investment advisory account?	8	feeder fund 1s7
ā	A; Yes.	9	A, Yes.
	Q. Okay. So and Avellino would be Frank	10	Q. And what is a feeder fund?
			 A feeder fund is basically a hedge fund that
11	Avellino; correct?	-11	
11	A. Correct.	11	assembles clients, individual clients, and then they
11 12 13		100	assembles clients, individual clients, and then they place their money from the fund with an investment
12	A. Correct. Q. And When Alpern & Heller established that account, was that your first account?	12 13 14	place their money from the fund with an investment manager, type investment manager. They, themselves,
11 12 13 14	A. Correct. Q. And When Alpern & Heller established that account, was that your first account? A. No. It was I don't think then I'm not	12 13	place their money from the fund with an investment manager, type investment manager. They, themselves,
1 2 3	A. Correct. Q. And When Alpern & Heller established that account, was that your first account?	12 13 14 15	place their money from the fund with an investment manager, type investment manager. They, themselves,
1 2 3 4 5 6	A. Correct. Q. And When Alpern & Heller established that account, was that your first account? A. No. It was I don't think then I'm not	12 13 14 15	place their money from the fund with an investment manager, type investment manager. They, themselves, usually do not make, for the most part, the investment
.1 .2 .3 .4 .5 .5 .6 .7	A. Correct. Q. And When Alpern & Heller established that account, was that your first account? A. No. It was I don't think then I'm not sure if the name of the account was Alpern & Heller or	12 13 14 15	place their money from the fund with an investment manager, type investment manager. They, themselves, usually do not make, for the most part, the investment decisions. Q. Okay. Do you know if Alpern & Aveiling or
11 12 13 14 15 16 17	A. Correct. Q. And When Alpern & Heller established that account, was that your first account? A. No. It was I don't think then I'm not sure if the name of the account was Alpern & Heller or just no. Maybe it was Alpern & Heller, because	12 13 14 15 16	place their money from the fund with an investment manager, type investment manager. They, themselves, usually do not make, for the most part, the investment decisions.
11 12 13 14 15 16 17	A. Correct. Q. And When Alpern & Heller established that account, was that your first account? A. No. It was I don't think then I'm not sure if the name of the account was Alpern & Heller or just no. Maybe it was Alpern & Heller, because there were two partners at the when I first started	12: 13: 14: 15: 16: 17:	place their money from the fund with an investment manager, type investment manager. They, themselves, usually do not make, for the most part, the investment decisions. Q. Okay. Do you know if Alpern & Aveiling or one of its predecessor companies, Alpern & Heiler, was
11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	A. Correct. Q. And When Alpern & Heller established that account, was that your first account? A. No. It was I don't think then I'm not sure if the name of the account was Alpern & Heller or just no. Maybe it was Alpern & Heller, because there were two partners at the when I first started in business, there was Saul Alpern, my father-in-law,	12 13 14 15 16 17 10	place their money from the fund with an investment manager, type investment manager. They, themselves, usually do not make, for the most part, the investment decisions. Q. Okay. Do you know if Alpern & Aveiling or one of its predecessor companies, Alpern & Heller, was the actual feeder fund for your company?
111 112 113 114 115 116 117 118 119 220	A. Correct. Q. And When Alpern & Heller established that account, was that your first account? A. No. It was I don't think then I'm not sure if the name of the account was Alpern & Heller or just no. Maybe it was Alpern & Heller, because there were two partners at the when I first started in business, there was Saul Alpern, my father-in-law, and there was another, Sherman Heller.	12 13 14 15 16 17 10 19	place their money From the fund with an investment manager, type investment manager. They, themselves, usually do not make, for the most part, the investment decisions. Q. Okay. Do you know if Alpern & Aveiling or one of its predecessor companies, Alpern & Heiler, was the actual feeder fund for your company? A. Well, maybe I should explain to you how it
11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	A. Correct. Q. And when Alpern & Heller established that account, was that your first account? A. No. It was I don't think then I'm not sure if the name of the account was Alpern & Heller or just no. Maybe it was Alpern & Heller, because there were two partners at the when I first started in business, there was Saul Alpern, my father-in-law, and there was another, Sherman Heller. They were the two I think Frank Aveiling	12 13 14 15 16 17 10 19 20	place their money from the fund with an investment manager, type investment manager. They, themselves, usually do not make, for the most part, the investment decisions. Q. Okay. Do you know if Alpern & Aveiling or one of its predecessor companies, Alpern & Heller, was the actual feeder fund for your company? A. Well, maybe I should explain to you how it first started. I think it would be easier. Q. Okay.
10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 22 23 24	A. Correct. Q. And When Alpern & Heller established that account, was that your first account? A. No. It was I don't think then I'm not sure if the name of the account was Alpern & Heller or just no. Maybe it was Alpern & Heller, because there were two partners at the when I first started in business, there was Saul Alpern, my father-in-law, and there was another, Sherman Heller. They were the two I think Frank Aveiling worked for them at that time, and they had other	12 13 14 15 16 17 10 19 20 21	place their money from the fund with an investment manager, type investment manager. They, themselves, usually do not make, for the most part, the investment decisions. Q. Okay. Do you know if Alpero & Aveiling or one of its predecessor companies, Alpern & Heller, was the actual feeder fund for your company? A. Well, maybe I should explain to you how it first started. I think it would be easier. Q. Okay.

Page 21 Page 23 you know. I mean, I might have known some of them 1 rather than me have -- open up individual accounts for 1 the individuals, what they did was my father-in-law 2 over the years, because I -- you know -- you know, 2 3 I -- I -- I sort of grew up knowing a lot of these formed a partnership, I guess, where they put in a 3 4 certain amount of money each. 4 people. I opened up the account as, let's say, 5 So -- but, as far as I was concerned, the --5 Alpern & Heller, was the name of the account, and I the account was -- my client was Alpern & Avellino, 6 bought -- I treated them as one account. Alpern & that account. And my father-in-law handled the bookkeeping aspect of it. 8 Heller was the -- was the account. They --8 9 And what happened was if I bought, for 9 And that was, to me, sort of -- it was 10 example, 10,000 shares of stock, and -- the 10 really no different than an investment club. So if -an investment club was very common certainly in those 11 transactions were all basically arbitrage transactions 11 12 12 involving convertible securities, where you buy a bond days. or a preferred, and then you short the common stock 13 And it was a similar type of thing, where a 13 14 against it. And it's considered to be -- it's not --14 group of people would get together, pool money into it's class -- it's classified as bona fide arbitrage 15 the stock. They would open an account with Merrill 15 16 Lynch or someone like myself and do exactly the same 16 or riskless arbitrage. 17 The -- then if I bought, for example, 10,000 17 18 shares of stock based upon, for argument's sake, 18 And sometimes they would file a partnership 19 \$100,000, I would confirm that to -- to the -- to 19 return. You know, sometimes they would actually split 20 Alpern & Heller, to the partnership. They would then 20 up -- more commonly they would split up exactly what 21 break up based upon the proportionate amount of money 21 my father-in-law did, and that was a relatively simple 22 that was invested by each one of the individuals. 22 operation. 23 So if they had, for example, ten clients, 23 0. And -- and back in the early days, and 24 each putting in \$10,000, of that \$100,000, and I 24 before it changed, you mentioned it changed, and we'll 25 get to that, but before it changed were the trades bought \$100,000 worth of stock, I would confirm that I 25 Page 22 Page 24 1 bought \$100,000 worth of stock. 1 actually being executed back then? 2 They were trades all being executed. 2 A. My father-in-law would then issue a confirmation or some sort of document that's -- that Okay. Q. 3 treated each individual client at exactly the same A. Yes-4 5 price that I had bought the transaction. All right. And so you mentioned like you 6 And all they did was they charged them an grew up with them. Did you know Mr. Avellino before he showed up working for -accounting fee, which, I guess, was maybe a percent or 8 so of the transaction. So the client was filing a tax return as if he had an account with me for each Q. -- your father-in-law? individual stock. 10 A. No. 10 11 That was the way the operation handled --11 0. Okay. So you had a business relationship 12 was handled until a later date, when they changed the 12 with him back then, I take it? 13 Well, only as --13 format. A. All right. Well, let's get into the change 14 Mr. Avellino? 0. 0. 14 15 The same as --15 in the format a little bit. And so Frank Avellino, A. you met. Did you -- in the '60s and, let's say, the 0. Right. 16 17 '70s. Did you have a -- what kind of relationship did 17 As Saul Alpern. 18 you have with Mr. Avellino? And did you have a personal relationship 19 outside of your business relationship ---The same as I had with my father-in-law. I 20 mean, basically he -- he was an accountant up there. 20 A. No. And most of the time there were -- there was actually 21 0. -- with Mr. Avellino? 21 22 22 not a great deal of conversation involved, because I No. Social? No. Okay. All right. So you mentioned at one 23 was handling all of the purchases and sales. 23 Q. 24 point -- at some point in time that changed. Did it 24 And after I sent them a confirmation of what 25 change after -- strike that. 25 they bought and sold, I never spoke to their clients,

	25	Page	27
1	Let's talk about Mr. Bienes, Mr. Michael	1	was more of an or had more interaction with
2	Bienes. When did you first meet him?	2	the clients. I don't know that really for a
3	A. I first met him when he joined Alpern &	3	fact. I'm just he was sort of more outgoing
4	Heller. And I think my first experience with him was	4	than than Frank Avellino.
5	he handled an an IRS tax audit that I that I	5	BY MR. SAMUELS:
6	had.	6	Q. Now, you mentioned at some point in time
7	Q. For you personally?	7	the the business relationship changed or the way
8	A. For me personally. Right.	8	they were doing business with you changed.
9	Q. Okay. And how did he do?	9	A. Yes.
10	A. How did he what?	10	Q. And so explain that change to me. You've
11	Q. How did he do for you?	11	A. Well
12	A. Fine, I guess. I mean	12	Q described earlier how the money was
13	Q. Okay.	13	coming in to you. When did that change, and how did
14	A I never had any IRS issues. It was	14	it change?
15	basically just, you know you know, travel and	15	A. What happened was and I guess it was the
16	entertainment. The typical tax audit.	16	summer of 1992, I got a frantic phone call from Frank
17	MR. SAMUELS: Okay. Now, I am going to	17	Avellino, saying that he got a he was notified by
18	look for a document.	18	the SEC about a problem that was occurring with the
19	(WHEREUPON, MR. SINGERMAN THEN ENTERED	19	SEC, claiming that somebody had filed a complaint
20	THE ROOM.)	20	against the against Avellino and Bienes, I guess it
21	MR. SAMUELS: Can you ask him for	21	was, that said that they were operating an illegal
22	another chair?	22	partnership that was not registered with the SEC.
23	(DISCUSSION HELD OFF THE RECORD.)	23	So I said to him, what are you talking
24	BY MR. SAMUELS:	24	about? And they explained to me that apparently what
25	Q. Okay. And what sort of interactions did you	25	happened was they had changed from the system that my
Page	26	Page	28
1	have with Mr. Bienes back in the '60s and '70s?	1	father-in-law was using, of breaking up all of the
2	You had a business relationship with him.	2	transactions and then reporting those to the clients
-			
3	He was handled an audit for you, and he was working	3	as they occurred for that account.
3	He was handled an audit for you, and he was working with Mr. Avellino; correct?	3	as they occurred for that account. They were issuing interest-bearing notes
4	with Mr. Avellino; correct?	4	They were issuing interest-bearing notes
4 5	with Mr. Avellino; correct? A. Just yeah, just the same as	4 5	They were issuing interest-bearing notes instead to the clients. And that was the first time
4 5 6	with Mr. Avellino; correct? A. Just yeah, just the same as MR. ETRA: Objection to the form.	4 5 6	They were issuing interest-bearing notes instead to the clients. And that was the first time that I became aware of that. And they also had
4 5 6 7	with Mr. Avellino; correct? A. Just yeah, just the same as MR. ETRA: Objection to the form. Sorry. I just I know Mr. Samuels	4 5 6 7	They were issuing interest-bearing notes instead to the clients. And that was the first time that I became aware of that. And they also had — there were other partnerships involved, Glantz &
4 5 6 7 8	with Mr. Avellino; correct? A. Just yeah, just the same as MR. ETRA: Objection to the form. Sorry. I just I know Mr. Samuels has asked you this. It helps to pause. That way	4 5 6 7 8	They were issuing interest-bearing notes instead to the clients. And that was the first time that I became aware of that. And they also had — there were other partnerships involved, Glantz & Levey, and some other partnerships involved that were
4 5 6 7 8 9	with Mr. Avellino; correct? A. Just yeah, just the same as MR. ETRA: Objection to the form. Sorry. I just I know Mr. Samuels has asked you this. It helps to pause. That way we don't speak over each other, and it gives us a	4 5 6 7 8 9	They were issuing interest-bearing notes instead to the clients. And that was the first time that I became aware of that. And they also had — there were other partnerships involved, Glantz & Levey, and some other partnerships involved that were clients of theirs.
4 5 6 7 8 9 10	with Mr. Avellino; correct? A. Just yeah, just the same as MR. ETRA: Objection to the form. Sorry. I just I know Mr. Samuels has asked you this. It helps to pause. That way we don't speak over each other, and it gives us a chance to	4 5 6 7 8 9	They were issuing interest-bearing notes instead to the clients. And that was the first time that I became aware of that. And they also had — there were other partnerships involved, Glantz & Levey, and some other partnerships involved that were clients of theirs. And there was sort of this whole web of
4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	with Mr. Avellino; correct? A. Just yeah, just the same as MR. ETRA: Objection to the form. Sorry. I just I know Mr. Samuels has asked you this. It helps to pause. That way we don't speak over each other, and it gives us a chance to THE WITNESS: Okay.	4 5 6 7 8 9 10	They were issuing interest-bearing notes instead to the clients. And that was the first time that I became aware of that. And they also had — there were other partnerships involved, Glantz & Levey, and some other partnerships involved that were clients of theirs. And there was sort of this whole web of situations, and they were all operating the same way
4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	with Mr. Avellino; correct? A. Just yeah, just the same as MR. ETRA: Objection to the form. Sorry. I just I know Mr. Samuels has asked you this. It helps to pause. That way we don't speak over each other, and it gives us a chance to THE WITNESS: Okay. MR. ETRA: An objection is just	4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	They were issuing interest-bearing notes instead to the clients. And that was the first time that I became aware of that. And they also had — there were other partnerships involved, Glantz & Levey, and some other partnerships involved that were clients of theirs. And there was sort of this whole web of situations, and they were all operating the same way with interest-bearing notes.
4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	with Mr. Avellino; correct? A. Just yeah, just the same as MR. ETRA: Objection to the form. Sorry. I just I know Mr. Samuels has asked you this. It helps to pause. That way we don't speak over each other, and it gives us a chance to THE WITNESS: Okay. MR. ETRA: An objection is just something we do for the record.	4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	They were issuing interest-bearing notes instead to the clients. And that was the first time that I became aware of that. And they also had — there were other partnerships involved, Glantz & Levey, and some other partnerships involved that were clients of theirs. And there was sort of this whole web of situations, and they were all operating the same way with interest-bearing notes. Q. So Mr. Avellino and Mr. Bienes didn't ask
4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	with Mr. Avellino; correct? A. Just yeah, just the same as MR. ETRA: Objection to the form. Sorry. I just I know Mr. Samuels has asked you this. It helps to pause. That way we don't speak over each other, and it gives us a chance to THE WITNESS: Okay. MR. ETRA: An objection is just something we do for the record. THE WITNESS: Right.	4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	They were issuing interest-bearing notes instead to the clients. And that was the first time that I became aware of that. And they also had — there were other partnerships involved, Glantz & Levey, and some other partnerships involved that were clients of theirs. And there was sort of this whole web of situations, and they were all operating the same way with interest-bearing notes. Q. So Mr. Avellino and Mr. Bienes didn't ask your permission or notify you that they were —
4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	with Mr. Avellino; correct? A. Just yeah, just the same as MR. ETRA: Objection to the form. Sorry. I just I know Mr. Samuels has asked you this. It helps to pause. That way we don't speak over each other, and it gives us a chance to THE WITNESS: Okay. MR. ETRA: An objection is just something we do for the record. THE WITNESS: Right. MR. ETRA: And then the deposition can	4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	They were issuing interest-bearing notes instead to the clients. And that was the first time that I became aware of that. And they also had — there were other partnerships involved, Glantz & Levey, and some other partnerships involved that were clients of theirs. And there was sort of this whole web of situations, and they were all operating the same way with interest-bearing notes. Q. So Mr. Avellino and Mr. Bienes didn't ask your permission or notify you that they were — A. No.
4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	with Mr. Avellino; correct? A. Just yeah, just the same as MR. ETRA: Objection to the form. Sorry. I just I know Mr. Samuels has asked you this. It helps to pause. That way we don't speak over each other, and it gives us a chance to THE WITNESS: Okay. MR. ETRA: An objection is just something we do for the record. THE WITNESS: Right. MR. ETRA: And then the deposition can continue.	4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	They were issuing interest-bearing notes instead to the clients. And that was the first time that I became aware of that. And they also had — there were other partnerships involved, Glantz & Levey, and some other partnerships involved that were clients of theirs. And there was sort of this whole web of situations, and they were all operating the same way with interest-bearing notes. Q. So Mr. Avellino and Mr. Bienes didn't ask your permission or notify you that they were — A. No. Q. — in fact, issuing notes to people?
4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	with Mr. Avellino; correct? A. Just yeah, just the same as MR. ETRA: Objection to the form. Sorry. I just I know Mr. Samuels has asked you this. It helps to pause. That way we don't speak over each other, and it gives us a chance to THE WITNESS: Okay. MR. ETRA: An objection is just something we do for the record. THE WITNESS: Right. MR. ETRA: And then the deposition can continue. Sorry. Go ahead. Objection to form.	4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	They were issuing interest-bearing notes instead to the clients. And that was the first time that I became aware of that. And they also had — there were other partnerships involved, Glantz & Levey, and some other partnerships involved that were clients of theirs. And there was sort of this whole web of situations, and they were all operating the same way with interest-bearing notes. Q. So Mr. Avellino and Mr. Bienes didn't ask your permission or notify you that they were — A. No. Q. — in fact, issuing notes to people? A. No.
4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	with Mr. Avellino; correct? A. Just yeah, just the same as MR. ETRA: Objection to the form. Sorry. I just I know Mr. Samuels has asked you this. It helps to pause. That way we don't speak over each other, and it gives us a chance to THE WITNESS: Okay. MR. ETRA: An objection is just something we do for the record. THE WITNESS: Right. MR. ETRA: And then the deposition can continue. Sorry. Go ahead. Objection to form. Go ahead.	4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	They were issuing interest-bearing notes instead to the clients. And that was the first time that I became aware of that. And they also had — there were other partnerships involved, Glantz & Levey, and some other partnerships involved that were clients of theirs. And there was sort of this whole web of situations, and they were all operating the same way with interest-bearing notes. Q. So Mr. Avellino and Mr. Bienes didn't ask your permission or notify you that they were — A. No. Q. — in fact, issuing notes to people? A. No. Q. And is that the first time you learned of
4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	with Mr. Avellino; correct? A. Just yeah, just the same as MR. ETRA: Objection to the form. Sorry. I just I know Mr. Samuels has asked you this. It helps to pause. That way we don't speak over each other, and it gives us a chance to THE WITNESS: Okay. MR. ETRA: An objection is just something we do for the record. THE WITNESS: Right. MR. ETRA: And then the deposition can continue. Sorry. Go ahead. Objection to form. Go ahead. THE WITNESS: The relationship with Mike Bienes and Frank Avellino was similar. It	4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	They were issuing interest-bearing notes instead to the clients. And that was the first time that I became aware of that. And they also had — there were other partnerships involved, Glantz & Levey, and some other partnerships involved that were clients of theirs. And there was sort of this whole web of situations, and they were all operating the same way with interest-bearing notes. Q. So Mr. Avellino and Mr. Bienes didn't ask your permission or notify you that they were — A. No. Q. — in fact, issuing notes to people? A. No. Q. And is that the first time you learned of that, the summer of 19 —
4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	with Mr. Avellino; correct? A. Just yeah, just the same as MR. ETRA: Objection to the form. Sorry. I just I know Mr. Samuels has asked you this. It helps to pause. That way we don't speak over each other, and it gives us a chance to THE WITNESS: Okay. MR. ETRA: An objection is just something we do for the record. THE WITNESS: Right. MR. ETRA: And then the deposition can continue. Sorry. Go ahead. Objection to form. Go ahead. THE WITNESS: The relationship with Mike Bienes and Frank Avellino was similar. It was the same same type of interaction. Frank	4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	They were issuing interest-bearing notes instead to the clients. And that was the first time that I became aware of that. And they also had — there were other partnerships involved, Glantz & Levey, and some other partnerships involved that were clients of theirs. And there was sort of this whole web of situations, and they were all operating the same way with interest-bearing notes. Q. So Mr. Avellino and Mr. Bienes didn't ask your permission or notify you that they were — A. No. Q. — in fact, issuing notes to people? A. No. Q. And is that the first time you learned of that, the summer of 19 — A. That's correct.
4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	with Mr. Avellino; correct? A. Just yeah, just the same as MR. ETRA: Objection to the form. Sorry. I just I know Mr. Samuels has asked you this. It helps to pause. That way we don't speak over each other, and it gives us a chance to THE WITNESS: Okay. MR. ETRA: An objection is just something we do for the record. THE WITNESS: Right. MR. ETRA: And then the deposition can continue. Sorry. Go ahead. Objection to form. Go ahead. THE WITNESS: The relationship with Mike Bienes and Frank Avellino was similar. It was the same same type of interaction. Frank Avellino was more of a bookkeeper type.	4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	They were issuing interest-bearing notes instead to the clients. And that was the first time that I became aware of that. And they also had — there were other partnerships involved, Glantz & Levey, and some other partnerships involved that were clients of theirs. And there was sort of this whole web of situations, and they were all operating the same way with interest-bearing notes. Q. So Mr. Avellino and Mr. Bienes didn't ask your permission or notify you that they were — A. No. Q. — in fact, issuing notes to people? A. No. Q. And is that the first time you learned of that, the summer of 19 — A. That's correct. MR. SAMUELS: I just want to show you a document we'll mark as Exhibit 1. You guys can
4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	with Mr. Avellino; correct? A. Just yeah, just the same as MR. ETRA: Objection to the form. Sorry. I just I know Mr. Samuels has asked you this. It helps to pause. That way we don't speak over each other, and it gives us a chance to THE WITNESS: Okay. MR. ETRA: An objection is just something we do for the record. THE WITNESS: Right. MR. ETRA: And then the deposition can continue. Sorry. Go ahead. Objection to form. Go ahead. THE WITNESS: The relationship with Mike Bienes and Frank Avellino was similar. It was the same same type of interaction. Frank	4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	They were issuing interest-bearing notes instead to the clients. And that was the first time that I became aware of that. And they also had — there were other partnerships involved, Glantz & Levey, and some other partnerships involved that were clients of theirs. And there was sort of this whole web of situations, and they were all operating the same way with interest-bearing notes. Q. So Mr. Avellino and Mr. Bienes didn't ask your permission or notify you that they were — A. No. Q. — in fact, issuing notes to people? A. No. Q. And is that the first time you learned of that, the summer of 19 — A. That's correct. MR. SAMUELS: I just want to show you a

Page 29 Page 31 1 Well, as far as I knew, they were the same 1 BY MR. SAMUELS: Now, this is a letter from Avellino & 2 group of clients. I mean, they were all clients of 2 0. Bienes. And when you're talking about the note the -- of the accounting firm. That was -- you know, 3 as to whether or not they expanded it or not -situation, would that be a timeframe when it was under 4 4 5 Avellino & Bienes --I mean, I was aware of the fact that the accounts grew, but most of the people were reinvesting Yes. 6 A. -- as opposed to your father-in-law? the profits. They were, you know, not withdrawing all the profits. They were withdrawing a portion of the Well, I think there were -- there were a 9 number of accounts. There was -- one account was 9 profits. Avellino & Alpern. There was another account, 10 Everybody sort of did things differently. 10 So the account certainly grew in time. I think at the 11 Avellino & Bienes. 11 time that I became aware of this issue at the SEC 12 12 There were -- I think it's -- at one point there was like 500 plus million dollars in the 13 there were like five different accounts, five 13 14 14 account. different partnership accounts. 15 They had -- when they first started, it was But at the time it changed to the use of 15 16 notes were Avellino & Bienes actually running the 16 nowhere near that amount of money, but it was started 17 business that your father-in-law previously had? 17 like in, you know, the '60s. So a lot of years 18 Yes. My father-in-law, I think, at that 18 transpired. 19 time had already retired and --19 And in terms of the 500 million plus in the 20 Okay. 20 account that you recall, would that have made Avellino 21 21 & Bienes and their affiliated groups the largest -- moved down to Florida. 22 Okay. So I'm showing you a letter from 22 feeder fund into Madoff? A. At that time, yes. 23 Avellino & Bienes, on August 7th, 1991. Where 23 24 Avellino & Bienes talk about accommodating relatives, 24 Q. And I'm not sure if I asked you this or not, 25 or if I did. I don't recall your answer. Was your 25 friends and former clients that we serviced who were Page 30 Page 32 father-in-law's accounting firm the first entity or 1 then CPAs. individual that invested with you, Bernie Madoff, in 2 Was is it your understanding that Avellino & Bienes were getting investments from or issuing notes the advisory investment end? 3 to relatives, friends, former clients and the like? Yes. Well, let me correct that. I had some 4 5 A. Not until '92, when I was informed by the -family members that were also his clients as well. 6 when they had this SEC issue. 7 Same people that, you know, were my first Okay. And also here in the letter, if you go to the third paragraph, it says, "We do not individual clients. And then the partnership, you 9 encourage new accounts, and, therefore, we do not 9 know, became -- came after that. 10 solicit same. We do, however, like to accommodate 10 So my first retail clients were maybe less 11 those individuals that are recommended as you have 11 than a dozen people that I knew since, you know -- you been through Virginia Atherton." 12 know, I started dating my wife. I put in a lawn 12 13 sprinkler business, you know, for these people and so A. Ub-hub. 13 "Summarily, this is a very private group, 14 on, you know. 14 0. 15 But my first experience with retail -- with 15 and no financial statements, prospectuses or brochures 16 have been printed or are available." Do you see that? these -- this small group of retail clients was in 1960 and '62, when I had this -- my first problem, 17 17 18 Okav. So did you become aware in the summer 18 where I bought a new issue, two new -- two or three of 1992 that Avellino & Bienes had been accepting 19 new issues for, I guess it was, maybe a half dozen of 19 20 accounts from people who they considered to be 20 these clients that were my father-in-law's clients. 21 21 relatives, friends, former clients and the like and And some of them were also my relatives, you 22 know, through marriage. They were, you know, uncle --22 that they were running a fairly private operation -my -- they were Saul Alpern's brother and -- brothers 23 MR. ETRA: Objection to the form. 23 -- in terms of who they were allowing to 24 24 Q. and so on. 25 25 And I bought, you know, them new issues invest?

Page 35 Page 33 1 that -- that sold around -- over-the-counter stocks at know, just with one or two clients. 1 2 2 \$2 a share. Right after I bought them, the Cuban So they -- the partnership account -- I missile crisis occurred, the market collapsed, and the don't remember exactly when it -- when it started. Whether it was in the '70s or late '60s or not. I underwriters walked away from the market. 4 And the stocks went down to a half a dollar don't -- I don't recall. bid, \$2 off. And that was not uncommon in -- at that So, going back now to the -- when the time. So all of a sudden I was faced with these business changed with Avellino & Bienes that -- and clients that were almost like sort of relatives of their business changed to the extent that they were 9 mine in one way or another, you know, that had lost -then issuing notes --A. Uh-huh. 10 would have lost all of their money. 10 O. -- to investors. During that point in time 11 I felt guilty about it, and I bought the 11 did you ever quarantee Avellino & Bienes or their stock back from them at the same price that they paid 12 12 for it, at \$2 a share, so that they didn't lose any 13 company or anyone over there a specified rate of 13 14 return? 14 money. 15 No. The -- the returns originally -- when I 15 And at that time that depleted all of my 16 capital in the firm. I went with my hat in my hand started doing convertible bond arbitrage, the returns were always fairly substantial. By, "substantial," I literally to my father-in-law, in tears, with my wife, 17 17 18 and asked him if I could borrow \$30,000 to 18 mean they were usually anywhere from ten to 20 percent recapitalize the firm, because I had paid these people 19 return. 20 back out of -- out of the capital of the firm. 20 That was -- that was the fairly common rate of return in those -- in -- you know, in those days. 21 He gave me bonds to use, \$30,000 worth of 21 22 But there was never any guarantee. It was -- because 22 bonds to use. And after that incident, I decided I when you're doing convertible -- convertible bond 23 23 was not going to do any investing for individuals, 24 other than convertible bond arbitrage, where the lines 24 arbitrage was basically riskless arbitrage. for that didn't have any risk involved. 25 So when the transactions were set up, there 25 Page 36 Page 34 That was -- that's what put me into the 1 really was no loss. You know, once they were set up, 1 2 convertible bond arbitrage business for clients. I if there was -- there was a risk involved while I was 2 was -- before that happened I was also making a market buying and selling the securities into my inventory. 3 4 in -- in convertible securities as well. So by the time that the stock was turned So that was -- I don't know if I answered over to the client they had a -- a two-sided transaction, where they were long in bond and short your question or not, but that was the beginning of these -- my experience with these clients. convertible -- long convertible bond and short stock. That was -- the bonds were convertible into And then that expanded into -- once I 9 common stock. So it was known as bona fide riskless 10 started doing the -- what's known as riskless 10 arbitrage 11 Did you learn in 1992, when you got the 11 arbitrage, that interested my father-in-law and his 12 phone call from Mr. Avellino, that Mr. -- that 12 clients even more so. 13 Avellino & Bienes were actually quaranteeing 13 So after you received some recapitalization from your father-in-law, at that point in time your 14 certain -- a level of payments through their 14 father-in-law and the accounting firm became your 15 promissory notes that were in the range of 15, 16 15 16 largest and first real client from that moment 16 percent often? 17 In '92 what I was aware -- became aware of 17 18 Yeah, but the -- Avellino & Alpern, the 18 that, that they had issued these notes. So I knew 19 partnership account, came into being after I had 19 that they were obviously -- well, I didn't know that 20 already paid my father-in-law back. That took about a 20 they were guaranteeing them. 21 I -- I never actually saw what a note looked 21 vear. 22 like, but I'm assuming it was -- they were issuing 22 I paid him back from my market-making business, which became -- it was -- it was pretty much a -- a note. Typically that's -- you know, that's a 23 23 24 24 profitable from day one. And I was -- we were still quarantee to the client. 25 doing a small amount of retail business, but, you 25 Right. Did you ever at any point in time

- uye	37	Page	39
1	tell Avellino or Bienes not to register	1	We'll try to manage.
2	A. No.	2	BY MR. SAMUELS:
3	Q with the SEC?	3	Q. So I'm going to go through this interview a
4	A. Well, there was never in the	4	little bit with you and maybe come back to it later on
5	originally there was no reason to register. They	5	some other topics as well, but if you go to page 17.
6	were you know, if you my recollection was that	6	MR. ETRA: Objection to the use of the
7	if you had under 100 clients, you were not required to	7	document.
8	register as an investment company.	8	Q. And, by the way, before we get to this, you
9	And, as far as the way I understood the	9	said that you described a conversation you had with
.0	transactions, the partnerships were handled, it was	10	Mike Bienes and Frank Avellino about their lack of
1	sort of similar to an investment club. They there	1.1	registration. Anything else you remember about that
.2	was there was no	12	conversation that you haven't told us about yet?
.3	And the compensation that was being taken	13	A. No. I think basically I've
.4	from the clients was basically an accounting fee, and	14	Q. Okay.
.5	it was characterized as as a bookkeeping fee for	15	A. I've covered the extent of the conversation.
6	breaking up the transactions. And they were also	16	Q. So here is an interview that Michael Bienes
.7	filing the tax returns for the clients; my	17	gave on Frontline. I want to turn to page 17 for a
18	father-in-law was and Frank Avellino at that time.	18	moment
9	Once they issued the notes, which	19	A. Uh-huh.
20	happened which I became aware of in '92, that was	20	Q where it talks about whether or not they
21	the problem that they got into with the SEC.	21	should have been licensed. And there's a question
22	Also, at that same time, the SEC told me	22	towards the bottom that says, "So why didn't you just
3	that they had, you know you know, they were well	23	get yourself licenses?"
24	over the 100 clients. And there would seem to have	24	Answer, "Because you can't just do that,
25	been some sort of when I confronted Frank and Mike	25	because Bernie didn't want us to."
Page	38	Page	40
1	about that, that was sort of a very, you know,	1	"So Bernie was calling the shots here?"
		-	The state of the s
2	excitable conversation.	2	"Oh, of course, he is. Always was. We were
2	excitable conversation. I said, how many clients do you have,		
		2	"Oh, of course, he is. Always was. We were
3	I said, how many clients do you have,	2	"Oh, of course, he is. Always was. We were always captive to him. He owned us."
3	I said, how many clients do you have, because the SEC is telling me that you had hundreds of	2 3 4	"Oh, of course, he is. Always was. We were always captive to him. He owned us." Do you see that?
3 4 5	I said, how many clients do you have, because the SEC is telling me that you had hundreds of clients? They said, well, there really weren't you	2 3 4 5	"Oh, of course, he is. Always was. We were always captive to him. He owned us." Do you see that? A. Uh-huh.
3 4 5 6	I said, how many clients do you have, because the SEC is telling me that you had hundreds of clients? They said, well, there really weren't you know, a lot of them were the same clients.	2 3 4 5	"Oh, of course, he is. Always was. We were always captive to him. He owned us." Do you see that? A. Uh-huh. Q. So do you know why do you know why
3 4 5 6 7	I said, how many clients do you have, because the SEC is telling me that you had hundreds of clients? They said, well, there really weren't you know, a lot of them were the same clients. They were children, you know, of clients	2 3 4 5 6 7	"Oh, of course, he is. Always was. We were always captive to him. He owned us." Do you see that? A. Uh-huh. Q. So do you know why do you know why Mr. Bienes is stating that you told them not to get
3 4 5 6 7 8	I said, how many clients do you have, because the SEC is telling me that you had hundreds of clients? They said, well, there really weren't you know, a lot of them were the same clients. They were children, you know, of clients that was really, you know, the same family, and so on	2 3 4 5 6 7 8	"Oh, of course, he is. Always was. We were always captive to him. He owned us." Do you see that? A. Uh-huh. Q. So do you know why do you know why Mr. Bienes is stating that you told them not to get licenses? That's not what you said.
3 4 5 6 7 8 9	I said, how many clients do you have, because the SEC is telling me that you had hundreds of clients? They said, well, there really weren't you know, a lot of them were the same clients. They were children, you know, of clients that was really, you know, the same family, and so on and so forth, but it's and that, quite frankly, was	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	"Oh, of course, he is. Always was. We were always captive to him. He owned us." Do you see that? A. Uh-huh. Q. So do you know why do you know why Mr. Bienes is stating that you told them not to get licenses? That's not what you said. A. There was no reason to get licenses. I
3 4 5 6 7 8 9	I said, how many clients do you have, because the SEC is telling me that you had hundreds of clients? They said, well, there really weren't you know, a lot of them were the same clients. They were children, you know, of clients that was really, you know, the same family, and so on and so forth, but it's and that, quite frankly, was an open question at the SEC at that time, as to	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	"Oh, of course, he is. Always was. We were always captive to him. He owned us." Do you see that? A. Uh-huh. Q. So do you know why do you know why Mr. Bienes is stating that you told them not to get licenses? That's not what you said. A. There was no reason to get licenses. I mean, you know, I don't even remember him asking me to
3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	I said, how many clients do you have, because the SEC is telling me that you had hundreds of clients? They said, well, there really weren't you know, a lot of them were the same clients. They were children, you know, of clients that was really, you know, the same family, and so on and so forth, but it's and that, quite frankly, was an open question at the SEC at that time, as to whether or not the SEC was counting them correctly.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	"Oh, of course, he is. Always was. We were always captive to him. He owned us." Do you see that? A. Uh-huh. Q. So do you know why do you know why Mr. Bienes is stating that you told them not to get licenses? That's not what you said. A. There was no reason to get licenses. I mean, you know, I don't even remember him asking me to get licensed. There would have been there would be
3 4 5 6 7 8 9 0 1 2 3	I said, how many clients do you have, because the SEC is telling me that you had hundreds of clients? They said, well, there really weren't you know, a lot of them were the same clients. They were children, you know, of clients that was really, you know, the same family, and so on and so forth, but it's and that, quite frankly, was an open question at the SEC at that time, as to whether or not the SEC was counting them correctly. Now, but they I think they were still, no	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	"Oh, of course, he is. Always was. We were always captive to him. He owned us." Do you see that? A. Uh-huh. Q. So do you know why do you know why Mr. Bienes is stating that you told them not to get licenses? That's not what you said. A. There was no reason to get licenses. I mean, you know, I don't even remember him asking me to get licensed. There would have been there would be no reason to get licensed.
3 4 5 6 7 8 9 0 .1 .2 .3	I said, how many clients do you have, because the SEC is telling me that you had hundreds of clients? They said, well, there really weren't you know, a lot of them were the same clients. They were children, you know, of clients that was really, you know, the same family, and so on and so forth, but it's and that, quite frankly, was an open question at the SEC at that time, as to whether or not the SEC was counting them correctly. Now, but they I think they were still, no matter how you stretched it, over 100 over the 100	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	"Oh, of course, he is. Always was. We were always captive to him. He owned us." Do you see that? A. Uh-huh. Q. So do you know why do you know why Mr. Bienes is stating that you told them not to get licenses? That's not what you said. A. There was no reason to get licenses. I mean, you know, I don't even remember him asking me to get licensed. There would have been there would be no reason to get licensed. I mean, nobody registered with the SEC
3 4 5 6 7 8 9 0 1 2 3 4 5	I said, how many clients do you have, because the SEC is telling me that you had hundreds of clients? They said, well, there really weren't you know, a lot of them were the same clients. They were children, you know, of clients that was really, you know, the same family, and so on and so forth, but it's and that, quite frankly, was an open question at the SEC at that time, as to whether or not the SEC was counting them correctly. Now, but they I think they were still, no matter how you stretched it, over 100 over the 100 threshold. So there was no reason for them to	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	"Oh, of course, he is. Always was. We were always captive to him. He owned us." Do you see that? A. Uh-huh. Q. So do you know why do you know why Mr. Bienes is stating that you told them not to get licenses? That's not what you said. A. There was no reason to get licenses. I mean, you know, I don't even remember him asking me to get licensed. There would have been there would be no reason to get licensed. I mean, nobody registered with the SEC unless it was necessary. I mean, so to this day
3 4 5 6 7 8 9 0 1 2 3 4 5 6	I said, how many clients do you have, because the SEC is telling me that you had hundreds of clients? They said, well, there really weren't you know, a lot of them were the same clients. They were children, you know, of clients that was really, you know, the same family, and so on and so forth, but it's and that, quite frankly, was an open question at the SEC at that time, as to whether or not the SEC was counting them correctly. Now, but they I think they were still, no matter how you stretched it, over 100 over the 100 threshold. So there was no reason for them to register as a hedge fund or as certainly as an	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	"Oh, of course, he is. Always was. We were always captive to him. He owned us." Do you see that? A. Uh-huh. Q. So do you know why do you know why Mr. Bienes is stating that you told them not to get licenses? That's not what you said. A. There was no reason to get licenses. I mean, you know, I don't even remember him asking me to get licensed. There would have been there would be no reason to get licensed. I mean, nobody registered with the SEC unless it was necessary. I mean, so to this day nobody wants to register as an investment advisor.
3 4 5 6 7 8 9 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7	I said, how many clients do you have, because the SEC is telling me that you had hundreds of clients? They said, well, there really weren't you know, a lot of them were the same clients. They were children, you know, of clients that was really, you know, the same family, and so on and so forth, but it's and that, quite frankly, was an open question at the SEC at that time, as to whether or not the SEC was counting them correctly. Now, but they I think they were still, no matter how you stretched it, over 100 over the 100 threshold. So there was no reason for them to register as a hedge fund or as certainly as an investment company as they were originally structured,	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	"Oh, of course, he is. Always was. We were always captive to him. He owned us." Do you see that? A. Uh-huh. Q. So do you know why do you know why Mr. Bienes is stating that you told them not to get licenses? That's not what you said. A. There was no reason to get licenses. I mean, you know, I don't even remember him asking me to get licensed. There would have been there would be no reason to get licensed. I mean, nobody registered with the SEC unless it was necessary. I mean, so to this day nobody wants to register as an investment advisor. Nobody wants to register as an investment company,
3 4 5 6 7 8 9 0 1 1 2 3 4 5 6 6 7 8 9 7 8 9 1 8 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	I said, how many clients do you have, because the SEC is telling me that you had hundreds of clients? They said, well, there really weren't you know, a lot of them were the same clients. They were children, you know, of clients that was really, you know, the same family, and so on and so forth, but it's and that, quite frankly, was an open question at the SEC at that time, as to whether or not the SEC was counting them correctly. Now, but they I think they were still, no matter how you stretched it, over 100 over the 100 threshold. So there was no reason for them to register as a hedge fund or as certainly as an investment company as they were originally structured, as I understood it.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	"Oh, of course, he is. Always was. We were always captive to him. He owned us." Do you see that? A. Uh-huh. Q. So do you know why do you know why Mr. Bienes is stating that you told them not to get licenses? That's not what you said. A. There was no reason to get licenses. I mean, you know, I don't even remember him asking me to get licensed. There would have been there would be no reason to get licensed. I mean, nobody registered with the SEC unless it was necessary. I mean, so to this day nobody wants to register as an investment advisor. Nobody wants to register as an investment company, because it subjects you to all sorts of of
3 4 5 6 7 8 9 0 .1 .2 .3 .4 .5 .6 .7 .7 .8 .9 .9 .9 .9 .9 .9 .9 .9 .9 .9 .9 .9 .9	I said, how many clients do you have, because the SEC is telling me that you had hundreds of clients? They said, well, there really weren't you know, a lot of them were the same clients. They were children, you know, of clients that was really, you know, the same family, and so on and so forth, but it's and that, quite frankly, was an open question at the SEC at that time, as to whether or not the SEC was counting them correctly. Now, but they I think they were still, no matter how you stretched it, over 100 over the 100 threshold. So there was no reason for them to register as a hedge fund or as certainly as an investment company as they were originally structured, as I understood it. MR. SAMUELS: I'm going to show you	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	"Oh, of course, he is. Always was. We were always captive to him. He owned us." Do you see that? A. Uh-huh. Q. So do you know why do you know why Mr. Bienes is stating that you told them not to get licenses? That's not what you said. A. There was no reason to get licenses. I mean, you know, I don't even remember him asking me to get licensed. There would have been there would be no reason to get licensed. I mean, nobody registered with the SEC unless it was necessary. I mean, so to this day nobody wants to register as an investment advisor. Nobody wants to register as an investment company, because it subjects you to all sorts of of regulations.
3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	I said, how many clients do you have, because the SEC is telling me that you had hundreds of clients? They said, well, there really weren't you know, a lot of them were the same clients. They were children, you know, of clients that was really, you know, the same family, and so on and so forth, but it's and that, quite frankly, was an open question at the SEC at that time, as to whether or not the SEC was counting them correctly. Now, but they I think they were still, no matter how you stretched it, over 100 over the 100 threshold. So there was no reason for them to register as a hedge fund or as certainly as an investment company as they were originally structured, as I understood it. MR. SAMUELS: I'm going to show you now and let's mark it as Exhibit 2. This is	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	"Oh, of course, he is. Always was. We were always captive to him. He owned us." Do you see that? A. Uh-huh. Q. So do you know why do you know why Mr. Bienes is stating that you told them not to get licenses? That's not what you said. A. There was no reason to get licenses. I mean, you know, I don't even remember him asking me to get licensed. There would have been there would be no reason to get licensed. I mean, nobody registered with the SEC unless it was necessary. I mean, so to this day nobody wants to register as an investment advisor. Nobody wants to register as an investment company, because it subjects you to all sorts of of regulations. So that's that's a battle that as
3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	I said, how many clients do you have, because the SEC is telling me that you had hundreds of clients? They said, well, there really weren't you know, a lot of them were the same clients. They were children, you know, of clients that was really, you know, the same family, and so on and so forth, but it's and that, quite frankly, was an open question at the SEC at that time, as to whether or not the SEC was counting them correctly. Now, but they I think they were still, no matter how you stretched it, over 100 over the 100 threshold. So there was no reason for them to register as a hedge fund or as certainly as an investment company as they were originally structured, as I understood it. MR. SAMUELS: I'm going to show you now and let's mark it as Exhibit 2. This is an interview of Michael Bienes on PBS.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	"Oh, of course, he is. Always was. We were always captive to him. He owned us." Do you see that? A. Uh-huh. Q. So do you know why do you know why Mr. Bienes is stating that you told them not to get licenses? That's not what you said. A. There was no reason to get licenses. I mean, you know, I don't even remember him asking me to get licensed. There would have been there would be no reason to get licensed. I mean, nobody registered with the SEC unless it was necessary. I mean, so to this day nobody wants to register as an investment advisor. Nobody wants to register as an investment company, because it subjects you to all sorts of of regulations. So that's that's a battle that as as I was very familiar with, because I served on
3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 122 2	I said, how many clients do you have, because the SEC is telling me that you had hundreds of clients? They said, well, there really weren't you know, a lot of them were the same clients. They were children, you know, of clients that was really, you know, the same family, and so on and so forth, but it's and that, quite frankly, was an open question at the SEC at that time, as to whether or not the SEC was counting them correctly. Now, but they I think they were still, no matter how you stretched it, over 100 over the 100 threshold. So there was no reason for them to register as a hedge fund or as certainly as an investment company as they were originally structured, as I understood it. MR. SAMUELS: I'm going to show you now and let's mark it as Exhibit 2. This is an interview of Michael Bienes on PBS. (PLAINTIFFS' EXHIBIT 2 WAS MARKED FOR	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	"Oh, of course, he is. Always was. We were always captive to him. He owned us." Do you see that? A. Uh-huh. Q. So do you know why do you know why Mr. Bienes is stating that you told them not to get licenses? That's not what you said. A. There was no reason to get licenses. I mean, you know, I don't even remember him asking me to get licensed. There would have been there would be no reason to get licensed. I mean, nobody registered with the SEC unless it was necessary. I mean, so to this day nobody wants to register as an investment advisor. Nobody wants to register as an investment company, because it subjects you to all sorts of of regulations. So that's that's a battle that as as I was very familiar with, because I served on most of the regulatory bodies, you know, for the SEC
3 4 5 6 7 8	I said, how many clients do you have, because the SEC is telling me that you had hundreds of clients? They said, well, there really weren't you know, a lot of them were the same clients. They were children, you know, of clients that was really, you know, the same family, and so on and so forth, but it's and that, quite frankly, was an open question at the SEC at that time, as to whether or not the SEC was counting them correctly. Now, but they I think they were still, no matter how you stretched it, over 100 over the 100 threshold. So there was no reason for them to register as a hedge fund or as certainly as an investment company as they were originally structured, as I understood it. MR. SAMUELS: I'm going to show you now and let's mark it as Exhibit 2. This is an interview of Michael Bienes on PBS. (PLAINTIFFS' EXHIBIT 2 WAS MARKED FOR IDENTIFICATION.)	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	"Oh, of course, he is. Always was. We were always captive to him. He owned us." Do you see that? A. Uh-huh. Q. So do you know why do you know why Mr. Bienes is stating that you told them not to get licenses? That's not what you said. A. There was no reason to get licenses. I mean, you know, I don't even remember him asking me to get licensed. There would have been there would be no reason to get licensed. I mean, nobody registered with the SEC unless it was necessary. I mean, so to this day nobody wants to register as an investment advisor. Nobody wants to register as an investment company, because it subjects you to all sorts of of regulations. So that's that's a battle that as as I was very familiar with, because I served on most of the regulatory bodies, you know, for the SEC and the

Page 41	Page 43
1 register. There was nothing that didn't that	1 So the 3,200 clients, although, certainly it
2 doesn't necessarily mean they thought they were	<pre>2 doesn't matter. It's still more than than or</pre>
3 doing anything wrong, but clearly nobody wanted	3 more than the threshold of 100 clients. So whether
4 to subject themselves to regulatory bodies if	4 it's 400 clients, 500 clients or 5,000 clients
5 they didn't have to.	5 wouldn't make a difference.
6 And as I understood the way the	6 They still had to register, but they
7 operation was running, they were well under 100	7 claimed, because their explanation to me when I said,
8 clients. So there would be no reason to register	8 how the hell did you get all of these clients? They
9 as an investment company.	9 said, well, they're all relatives.
10 (DISCUSSION HELD OFF THE RECORD.)	10 They're you know, they're grandchildren,
11 BY MR. SAMUELS:	11 so on, somebody that's how all these clients
12 Q. Okay. So I want to go back to the	12 expanded. Because I don't think my father-in-law had
13 interview. Just to learn understand the status and	13 3,200 clients in his I knew he he didn't have
14 how things were in 1992 with Avellino and Bienes.	14 that many clients in his in his company.
So if you look at the lower right-hand	15 And, also, I mean, nobody would want to
16 corner of the interview. It says, "Bienes, along with	16 break up the transactions. It would have been a
his partner, Frank Avellino, funneled money to	17 monumental job to break up 3,200 clients. And they
19 the time the Securities and Exchange Commission shut	19 to issuing notes, because it was too much work for us
them down for being unlicensed in 1992, the men had	20 to, you know, break up all of the transactions as it
21 more than 3,200 clients with 441 million invested with	21 was originally originally organized.
22 Madoff."	22 Q. So were you at the time, in 1992, the SEC
23 You had mentioned earlier that you thought	23 investigation, the 441 million dollars, there were
24 it was 500 plus. Could it be 441; is that	24 allegations that Avellino & Bienes were not keeping
25 A. Yeah.	25 very good records at the time. Were you aware of
Page 42	Page 44
1 Q. Okay. And were you aware that they had	1 that?
2 approximately 3,200 clients	2 A. No.
3 A. Oh, no.	3 Q. Okay. In terms of the 441 million dollars
4 Q at that point in time?	4 that was sent over to your investment advisory
5 A. No.	5 business, was were actual trades made with that
J 11. MO.	bublicos, no nere decade crade made nich ende
6 O Bid you away became ayaya back in 1992 thay	6 monous
6 Q. Did you ever become aware back in 1992 they	6 money?
7 had that many clients?	7 A. At that time, yes.
7 had that many clients? 8 A. No.	7 A. At that time, yes. 8 Q. So these orders were actually executed?
7 had that many clients? 8 A. No. 9 Q. Okay. And how many clients did you believe	7 A. At that time, yes. 8 Q. So these orders were actually executed? 9 A. Correct.
7 had that many clients? 8 A. No. 9 Q. Okay. And how many clients did you believe 10 they had when the SEC investigation was taking place?	7 A. At that time, yes. 8 Q. So these orders were actually executed? 9 A. Correct. 10 Q. Okay. And are you aware that Avellino &
7 had that many clients? 8 A. No. 9 Q. Okay. And how many clients did you believe 10 they had when the SEC investigation was taking place? 11 A. Hundreds, you know.	7 A. At that time, yes. 8 Q. So these orders were actually executed? 9 A. Correct. 10 Q. Okay. And are you aware that Avellino & 11 Bienes had to pay back money to pay all their money
7 had that many clients? 8 A. No. 9 Q. Okay. And how many clients did you believe 10 they had when the SEC investigation was taking place? 11 A. Hundreds, you know. 12 Q. Okay.	7 A. At that time, yes. 8 Q. So these orders were actually executed? 9 A. Correct. 10 Q. Okay. And are you aware that Avellino & 11 Bienes had to pay back money to pay all their money 12 back to the investors?
7 had that many clients? 8 A. No. 9 Q. Okay. And how many clients did you believe 10 they had when the SEC investigation was taking place? 11 A. Hundreds, you know.	7 A. At that time, yes. 8 Q. So these orders were actually executed? 9 A. Correct. 10 Q. Okay. And are you aware that Avellino & 11 Bienes had to pay back money to pay all their money
7 had that many clients? 8 A. No. 9 Q. Okay. And how many clients did you believe 10 they had when the SEC investigation was taking place? 11 A. Hundreds, you know. 12 Q. Okay. 13 A. Again, I think that this 3,200 clients is	7 A. At that time, yes. 8 Q. So these orders were actually executed? 9 A. Correct. 10 Q. Okay. And are you aware that Avellino & 11 Bienes had to pay back money to pay all their money 12 back to the investors?
7 had that many clients? 8 A. No. 9 Q. Okay. And how many clients did you believe 10 they had when the SEC investigation was taking place? 11 A. Hundreds, you know. 12 Q. Okay. 13 A. Again, I think that this 3,200 clients is 14 fairly similar to what happened with if you looked	7 A. At that time, yes. 8 Q. So these orders were actually executed? 9 A. Correct. 10 Q. Okay. And are you aware that Avellino & 11 Bienes had to pay back money to pay all their money 12 back to the investors? 13 A. I insisted upon it.
7 had that many clients? 8 A. No. 9 Q. Okay. And how many clients did you believe 10 they had when the SEC investigation was taking place? 11 A. Hundreds, you know. 12 Q. Okay. 13 A. Again, I think that this 3,200 clients is 14 fairly similar to what happened with if you looked 15 at the the GAO report you're familiar with what	7 A. At that time, yes. 8 Q. So these orders were actually executed? 9 A. Correct. 10 Q. Okay. And are you aware that Avellino & 11 Bienes had to pay back money to pay all their money 12 back to the investors? 13 A. I insisted upon it. 14 Q. Okay. And did they have the money to do
had that many clients? A. No. Q. Okay. And how many clients did you believe they had when the SEC investigation was taking place? A. Hundreds, you know. Q. Okay. A. Again, I think that this 3,200 clients is fairly similar to what happened with if you looked at the the GAO report you're familiar with what the GAO report is; right?	7 A. At that time, yes. 8 Q. So these orders were actually executed? 9 A. Correct. 10 Q. Okay. And are you aware that Avellino & 11 Bienes had to pay back money to pay all their money 12 back to the investors? 13 A. I insisted upon it. 14 Q. Okay. And did they have the money to do 15 that?
7 had that many clients? 8 A. No. 9 Q. Okay. And how many clients did you believe 10 they had when the SEC investigation was taking place? 11 A. Hundreds, you know. 12 Q. Okay. 13 A. Again, I think that this 3,200 clients is 14 fairly similar to what happened with if you looked 15 at the the GAO report you're familiar with what 16 the GAO report is; right? 17 Q. Uh-huh.	7 A. At that time, yes. 8 Q. So these orders were actually executed? 9 A. Correct. 10 Q. Okay. And are you aware that Avellino & 11 Bienes had to pay back money to pay all their money 12 back to the investors? 13 A. I insisted upon it. 14 Q. Okay. And did they have the money to do 15 that? 16 A. Yes.
7 had that many clients? 8 A. No. 9 Q. Okay. And how many clients did you believe 10 they had when the SEC investigation was taking place? 11 A. Hundreds, you know. 12 Q. Okay. 13 A. Again, I think that this 3,200 clients is 14 fairly similar to what happened with if you looked 15 at the the GAO report you're familiar with what 16 the GAO report is; right? 17 Q. Uh-huh. 18 A. It mentions something like that I had	7 A. At that time, yes. 8 Q. So these orders were actually executed? 9 A. Correct. 10 Q. Okay. And are you aware that Avellino & 11 Bienes had to pay back money to pay all their money 12 back to the investors? 13 A. I insisted upon it. 14 Q. Okay. And did they have the money to do 15 that? 16 A. Yes. 17 Q. Okay. I just want to
7 had that many clients? 8 A. No. 9 Q. Okay. And how many clients did you believe 10 they had when the SEC investigation was taking place? 11 A. Hundreds, you know. 12 Q. Okay. 13 A. Again, I think that this 3,200 clients is 14 fairly similar to what happened with if you looked 15 at the the GAO report you're familiar with what 16 the GAO report is; right? 17 Q. Uh-huh. 18 A. It mentions something like that I had	7 A. At that time, yes. 8 Q. So these orders were actually executed? 9 A. Correct. 10 Q. Okay. And are you aware that Avellino & 11 Bienes had to pay back money to pay all their money 12 back to the investors? 13 A. I insisted upon it. 14 Q. Okay. And did they have the money to do 15 that? 16 A. Yes. 17 Q. Okay. I just want to 18 A. I mean, I had the money.
had that many clients? A. No. Q. Okay. And how many clients did you believe they had when the SEC investigation was taking place? A. Hundreds, you know. Q. Okay. A. Again, I think that this 3,200 clients is fairly similar to what happened with if you looked at the the GAO report you're familiar with what the GAO report is; right? Q. Uh-huh. A. It mentions something like that I had 170,000 clients based upon apparently the banks	7 A. At that time, yes. 8 Q. So these orders were actually executed? 9 A. Correct. 10 Q. Okay. And are you aware that Avellino & 11 Bienes had to pay back money to pay all their money 12 back to the investors? 13 A. I insisted upon it. 14 Q. Okay. And did they have the money to do 15 that? 16 A. Yes. 17 Q. Okay. I just want to 18 A. I mean, I had the money. 19 Q. So did you provide them money
A. No. Q. Okay. And how many clients did you believe they had when the SEC investigation was taking place? A. Hundreds, you know. Q. Okay. A. Again, I think that this 3,200 clients is fairly similar to what happened with if you looked at the the GAO report you're familiar with what the GAO report is; right? Q. Uh-huh. A. It mentions something like that I had 170,000 clients based upon apparently the banks like Banco Santander and so on were using their	A. At that time, yes. Q. So these orders were actually executed? A. Correct. Q. Okay. And are you aware that Avellino & Bienes had to pay back money to pay all their money back to the investors? A. I insisted upon it. Q. Okay. And did they have the money to do that? A. Yes. Q. Okay. I just want to A. I mean, I had the money. Q. So did you provide them money 20 A. Correct.
A. No. Q. Okay. And how many clients did you believe they had when the SEC investigation was taking place? A. Hundreds, you know. Q. Okay. A. Again, I think that this 3,200 clients is fairly similar to what happened with if you looked at the the GAO report you're familiar with what the GAO report is; right? Q. Uh-huh. A. It mentions something like that I had 170,000 clients based upon apparently the banks like Banco Santander and so on were using their account as a money fund.	7 A. At that time, yes. 8 Q. So these orders were actually executed? 9 A. Correct. 10 Q. Okay. And are you aware that Avellino & 11 Bienes had to pay back money to pay all their money 12 back to the investors? 13 A. I insisted upon it. 14 Q. Okay. And did they have the money to do 15 that? 16 A. Yes. 17 Q. Okay. I just want to 18 A. I mean, I had the money. 19 Q. So did you provide them money 20 A. Correct. 21 Q to enable them to pay everybody back?
A. No. Q. Okay. And how many clients did you believe they had when the SEC investigation was taking place? A. Hundreds, you know. Q. Okay. A. Again, I think that this 3,200 clients is fairly similar to what happened with if you looked at the the GAO report you're familiar with what the GAO report is; right? Q. Uh-huh. A. It mentions something like that I had 170,000 clients based upon apparently the banks like Banco Santander and so on were using their account as a money fund.	A. At that time, yes. Q. So these orders were actually executed? A. Correct. Q. Okay. And are you aware that Avellino & Bienes had to pay back money to pay all their money back to the investors? A. I insisted upon it. Q. Okay. And did they have the money to do that? A. Yes. Q. Okay. I just want to A. I mean, I had the money. Q. So did you provide them money 20 A. Correct. Q to enable them to pay everybody back? A. Correct.

Page	45	Page	41
1	THE WITNESS: Yes.	1	And, as a matter of fact, they were stunned
2	MR. ETRA: Thank you.	2	that I did that and was able to do it as quickly as I
3	BY MR. SAMUELS:	3	did. And the way I did it was that bonds that were in
4	Q. And how did you come up with that money to	4	conversion, when they came out of conversion, I had
5	pay them back?	.5	the money.
6	A. Okay. There were certain allegations made	6	Plus, the fact I I had people take over
7	by the prosecutor and the trustee, which were	7	some of those positions. You know, there was no
8	completely, you know, a false theory. All right.	8	reason for me to unwind the transactions prematurely,
9	The the transactions when the SEC came up	9	because they were they were sort of you know,
10	When this thing happened, the SEC and the	10	they were pure arbitrage transactions.
11	NASD both showed up in my office immediately to find	11	So either depending upon arbitrage
12	out, because their immediate concern was that the	12	transactions, they they could take, you know, two
13	money wasn't that there was a a Ponzi scheme,	13	weeks to to convert. You put them into conversion,
14	that the money wasn't there.	14	and depending upon how fast the conversion agent
15	You know, the SEC was like in shock to find	15	works, it could take two weeks. It could take you
16	out that this what that this had occurred, and	16	know, it could take a month.
17	they couldn't understand it, because, as far as they	17	I wanted I wanted to end this thing
18		18	completely. So what I did was I the stuff that I
	were concerned, I wasn't really doing a a general		
19	retail business.	19	was able to convert, I converted. The things that I
20	I was basically a market-making proprietary	20	didn't want to convert, because they were premium
21	trading firm and handled, you know, partnership	21	hedges, I had other people take over those positions
22	accounts, or, you know, this was really even before	22	for them, send in money, and then paid it back.
23	the hedge funds were really as common as they are	23	The SEC or the not the SEC. The
24	today.	24	trustee was came up with this whole theory that my
25	So they came up there, and they told me	25	business was a Ponzi scheme from 1962. That was his
Dage	AC.	Page	/18
Page 1	you know, explained what this Avellino & Bienes	1	theory, Picard's theory. It was one of the more
2	situation was. I explained it to them. And they	2	and the reason be gone up with this theory.
3	said, well, is the money here? I said, look for	3	And the reason he came up with this theory
4	yourself.	4	was that he couldn't find the contra-side
5	And they they did a complete audit. The	5	confirmations, where you know, broker deals.
6	SEC spent a couple of weeks up in my office. It was	6	What and we explained to him, we said, are you
7	the the examination was handled by the chief the	7	aware of the fact
8	SEC branch chief at the time.	8	And this all took place at the profer
9	And they verified that the securities, the	9	meeting that I had at the SEC.
10	convertible bonds were were in my possession. They	10	Q. In '92.
11	were either in conversion, which would be the typical	11	A. No, not in '92.
12	way that they would be handled or they were down at	12	Q. Currently?
13	the banks.	13	A. Currently.
14	You know, so they did a complete audit.	14	Q. Right.
	They were very satisfied that the money was there.	15	A. You know, was when he came up with that's
15	they were very sacriffed that the money was there.		when Picard first came into this picture.
	And I told them that I was going to close all of these	16	
15 16 17		16 17	Q. Right.
16 17	And I told them that I was going to close all of these		Q. Right.A. And he said, well, we're looking at your
16 17 18	And I told them that I was going to close all of these accounts out.	17	
16 17 18	And I told them that I was going to close all of these accounts out. And they said, well, you as a matter of fact, the SEC said, you know, Bernie, you don't have	17 18 19	A. And he said, well, we're looking at your records. We see you have customer confirmations, but
16 17 18 19	And I told them that I was going to close all of these accounts out. And they said, well, you as a matter of fact, the SEC said, you know, Bernie, you don't have to do that. They can register as an investment	17 18 19 20	A. And he said, well, we're looking at your records. We see you have customer confirmations, but we don't see any confirmations for other brokerage
16 17 18 19 20 21	And I told them that I was going to close all of these accounts out. And they said, well, you as a matter of fact, the SEC said, you know, Bernie, you don't have to do that. They can register as an investment company, if they want.	17 18 19 20 21	A. And he said, well, we're looking at your records. We see you have customer confirmations, but we don't see any confirmations for other brokerage firms.
16 17 18 19 20 21	And I told them that I was going to close all of these accounts out. And they said, well, you as a matter of fact, the SEC said, you know, Bernie, you don't have to do that. They can register as an investment company, if they want. And I said, I don't I I don't care. I	17 18 19 20 21 22	A. And he said, well, we're looking at your records. We see you have customer confirmations, but we don't see any confirmations for other brokerage firms. I said, wait a minute. I said, I'm telling
16 17 18 19 20 21	And I told them that I was going to close all of these accounts out. And they said, well, you as a matter of fact, the SEC said, you know, Bernie, you don't have to do that. They can register as an investment company, if they want.	17 18 19 20 21	A. And he said, well, we're looking at your records. We see you have customer confirmations, but we don't see any confirmations for other brokerage firms.

	49	Page	51
1	I said, but prior to that all of the	1	And they asked me, well, what does a
2	transactions I was buying for Avellino & Bienes and so	2	market-maker do? The same question that you asked me.
3	on, all my other clients were actually securities	3	And I explained to them, I said, you know, we bought
4	being bought.	4	stock, and we sold stock.
5	I said, of course you're not going to find	5	And then he said and then and I went
6	any confirmations, because there's a six year	6	into this whole situation about customers that I had
7	retention regulation, you know, at the SEC for	7	to make whole in 1962, when the market broke. I went
8	broker-dealers that nobody keeps confirmations going	8	into that thing.
9	back for, you know, more than six years.	9	And they said, well, why would you do that?
0	We keep customer confirmations back going	10	And I explained to them at the time I did it because
1	back further, because they they need them for	11	they were like relatives of mine, and I felt terribly
2	estate purposes and for tax audits and so on. I said,	12	guilty that they lost money, you know, and, you know,
.3	broker-dealers don't keep those transactions.	13	they were putting their trust in me, and I just did
4	I said, plus, the fact, I said, are you	14	it, you know.
5	aware of the fact that broker-dealers do not issue	15	And they said, well, so why did you start
6	confirmations to each other any longer, because	16	making markets? I said, I went into the market-making
7	they the the transactions go through what's	17	business, because in those days that's what people
8	called continuous net sell in the clearinghouse, and	18	did. They made markets, you know. I bought stock. I
9	there are no broker-to-broker confirmations issued	19	sold stock.
0	anymore, you know.	20	And they said, and how did you do? I said,
1	They had no idea what I was talking about.	21	well, I did very well. In the '70s I was shorting
2	And I said to the SEC, who was at this meeting in	22	stock, you know. They said, well, shorting stock.
3	2008, I said, listen, help me out here. I mean, I	23	They said, did you ever short stock the clients?
4	had there's 20 some odd people sitting in around	24	I said, of course I short stocked the
5	this table, and we obviously have have Picard, who	25	clients. I said, I was required to short stock. If
age	50	Page	52
1			
-	has no clue as to how brokerage firms operate.	1	you're a market-maker, you're obligated, you know, to
2	has no clue as to how brokerage firms operate. And you have the prosecutor, who is asking	2	you're a market-maker, you're obligated, you know, to make a two-sided market, and sometimes you short stock
2		111.5	
2 3 4	And you have the prosecutor, who is asking	2	make a two-sided market, and sometimes you short stock
2 3 4	And you have the prosecutor, who is asking me these questions, you know, about confirmations.	2	make a two-sided market, and sometimes you short stock to a client, and you hope to buy it back at a better
2 3 4	And you have the prosecutor, who is asking me these questions, you know, about confirmations. And when I tell him there's a continuous net	2 3 4	make a two-sided market, and sometimes you short stock to a client, and you hope to buy it back at a better price.
2 3 4 5	And you have the prosecutor, who is asking me these questions, you know, about confirmations. And when I tell him there's a continuous net settlement, he looks at me with his eyes rolling over.	2 3 4 5	make a two-sided market, and sometimes you short stock to a client, and you hope to buy it back at a better price. So they looked at me. They didn't
2 3 4 5 6	And you have the prosecutor, who is asking me these questions, you know, about confirmations. And when I tell him there's a continuous net settlement, he looks at me with his eyes rolling over. He doesn't know what I'm talking about.	2 3 4 5	make a two-sided market, and sometimes you short stock to a client, and you hope to buy it back at a better price. So they looked at me. They didn't understand this. Now, I didn't know whether this was
2 3 4 5 6 7	And you have the prosecutor, who is asking me these questions, you know, about confirmations. And when I tell him there's a continuous net settlement, he looks at me with his eyes rolling over. He doesn't know what I'm talking about. I said, so, of course, they're not going to	2 3 4 5 6 7	make a two-sided market, and sometimes you short stock to a client, and you hope to buy it back at a better price. So they looked at me. They didn't understand this. Now, I didn't know whether this was an act that they were doing.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8	And you have the prosecutor, who is asking me these questions, you know, about confirmations. And when I tell him there's a continuous net settlement, he looks at me with his eyes rolling over. He doesn't know what I'm talking about. I said, so, of course, they're not going to find any confirmations, I said. So if you're if	2 3 4 5 6 7 8	make a two-sided market, and sometimes you short stock to a client, and you hope to buy it back at a better price. So they looked at me. They didn't understand this. Now, I didn't know whether this was an act that they were doing. Q. Uh-huh.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 8 9	And you have the prosecutor, who is asking me these questions, you know, about confirmations. And when I tell him there's a continuous net settlement, he looks at me with his eyes rolling over. He doesn't know what I'm talking about. I said, so, of course, they're not going to find any confirmations, I said. So if you're if you're establishing the fact that there was no	2 3 4 5 6 7 8	make a two-sided market, and sometimes you short stock to a client, and you hope to buy it back at a better price. So they looked at me. They didn't understand this. Now, I didn't know whether this was an act that they were doing. Q. Uh-huh. A. I mean, and I literally almost left the
22 33 44 55 66 77 88 99 90	And you have the prosecutor, who is asking me these questions, you know, about confirmations. And when I tell him there's a continuous net settlement, he looks at me with his eyes rolling over. He doesn't know what I'm talking about. I said, so, of course, they're not going to find any confirmations, I said. So if you're if you're establishing the fact that there was no legitimate trading ever being done from 1962 on, I	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	make a two-sided market, and sometimes you short stock to a client, and you hope to buy it back at a better price. So they looked at me. They didn't understand this. Now, I didn't know whether this was an act that they were doing. Q. Uh-huh. A. I mean, and I literally almost left the meeting. I said, wait a minute. I have four people
2 3 4 5 6 6 7 8 8 9 9 0 1	And you have the prosecutor, who is asking me these questions, you know, about confirmations. And when I tell him there's a continuous net settlement, he looks at me with his eyes rolling over. He doesn't know what I'm talking about. I said, so, of course, they're not going to find any confirmations, I said. So if you're if you're establishing the fact that there was no legitimate trading ever being done from 1962 on, I I said I said, you know, I don't know how I	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	make a two-sided market, and sometimes you short stock to a client, and you hope to buy it back at a better price. So they looked at me. They didn't understand this. Now, I didn't know whether this was an act that they were doing. Q. Uh-huh. A. I mean, and I literally almost left the meeting. I said, wait a minute. I have four people from the SEC, and you're senior people, you know. And
2 3 4 5 6 6 7 8 9 9 0 1 1 2 3	And you have the prosecutor, who is asking me these questions, you know, about confirmations. And when I tell him there's a continuous net settlement, he looks at me with his eyes rolling over. He doesn't know what I'm talking about. I said, so, of course, they're not going to find any confirmations, I said. So if you're if you're establishing the fact that there was no legitimate trading ever being done from 1962 on, I I said I said, you know, I don't know how I don't I don't know how to respond to this question.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	make a two-sided market, and sometimes you short stock to a client, and you hope to buy it back at a better price. So they looked at me. They didn't understand this. Now, I didn't know whether this was an act that they were doing. Q. Uh-huh. A. I mean, and I literally almost left the meeting. I said, wait a minute. I have four people from the SEC, and you're senior people, you know. And this Angie named this Chesnic (SIC), whatever
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 8 9 9 0 1 1 1 2 2 3 3 4 4	And you have the prosecutor, who is asking me these questions, you know, about confirmations. And when I tell him there's a continuous net settlement, he looks at me with his eyes rolling over. He doesn't know what I'm talking about. I said, so, of course, they're not going to find any confirmations, I said. So if you're if you're establishing the fact that there was no legitimate trading ever being done from 1962 on, I I said I said, you know, I don't know how I don't I don't know how to respond to this question. So I I looked at my lawyer at that time,	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	make a two-sided market, and sometimes you short stock to a client, and you hope to buy it back at a better price. So they looked at me. They didn't understand this. Now, I didn't know whether this was an act that they were doing. Q. Uh-huh. A. I mean, and I literally almost left the meeting. I said, wait a minute. I have four people from the SEC, and you're senior people, you know. And this Angie named this Chesnic (SIC), whatever I mean, these are people that I knew. I
2 3 4 5 6 6 7 7 8 9 9 0 1 1 2 2 3 3 4 4 4 5 5 6 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 8 7 7 7 7 8 7 8 7 7 8 7 7 8 7 7 7 7 7 8 7 7 8 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 8 7	And you have the prosecutor, who is asking me these questions, you know, about confirmations. And when I tell him there's a continuous net settlement, he looks at me with his eyes rolling over. He doesn't know what I'm talking about. I said, so, of course, they're not going to find any confirmations, I said. So if you're if you're establishing the fact that there was no legitimate trading ever being done from 1962 on, I I said I said, you know, I don't know how I don't I don't know how to respond to this question. So I I looked at my lawyer at that time, Ike Sorkin. He he was sort of dumbfounded. I	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	make a two-sided market, and sometimes you short stock to a client, and you hope to buy it back at a better price. So they looked at me. They didn't understand this. Now, I didn't know whether this was an act that they were doing. Q. Uh-huh. A. I mean, and I literally almost left the meeting. I said, wait a minute. I have four people from the SEC, and you're senior people, you know. And this Angie named this Chesnic (SIC), whatever I mean, these are people that I knew. I mean, I had at this time an unbelievable relationship
2 3 4 5 6 6 7 8 8 9 0 1 1 2 3 3 4 5 6	And you have the prosecutor, who is asking me these questions, you know, about confirmations. And when I tell him there's a continuous net settlement, he looks at me with his eyes rolling over. He doesn't know what I'm talking about. I said, so, of course, they're not going to find any confirmations, I said. So if you're if you're establishing the fact that there was no legitimate trading ever being done from 1962 on, I I said I said, you know, I don't know how I don't I don't know how to respond to this question. So I I looked at my lawyer at that time, Ike Sorkin. He he was sort of dumbfounded. I embarrassed the SEC, who was there, had a whole bunch	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	make a two-sided market, and sometimes you short stock to a client, and you hope to buy it back at a better price. So they looked at me. They didn't understand this. Now, I didn't know whether this was an act that they were doing. Q. Uh-huh. A. I mean, and I literally almost left the meeting. I said, wait a minute. I have four people from the SEC, and you're senior people, you know. And this Angie named this Chesnic (SIC), whatever I mean, these are people that I knew. I mean, I had at this time an unbelievable relationship with all of the regulators. You know, I I helped
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 8 9 9 1 1 2 2 3 4 5 7 7	And you have the prosecutor, who is asking me these questions, you know, about confirmations. And when I tell him there's a continuous net settlement, he looks at me with his eyes rolling over. He doesn't know what I'm talking about. I said, so, of course, they're not going to find any confirmations, I said. So if you're if you're establishing the fact that there was no legitimate trading ever being done from 1962 on, I I said I said, you know, I don't know how I don't I don't know how to respond to this question. So I I looked at my lawyer at that time, Ike Sorkin. He he was sort of dumbfounded. I embarrassed the SEC, who was there, had a whole bunch of staff people. And I said to them, somebody say	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	make a two-sided market, and sometimes you short stock to a client, and you hope to buy it back at a better price. So they looked at me. They didn't understand this. Now, I didn't know whether this was an act that they were doing. Q. Uh-huh. A. I mean, and I literally almost left the meeting. I said, wait a minute. I have four people from the SEC, and you're senior people, you know. And this Angie named this Chesnic (SIC), whatever I mean, these are people that I knew. I mean, I had at this time an unbelievable relationship with all of the regulators. You know, I I helped build the whole NASDAQ market.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 7 8 8 9 8 7 8 8 7 8 8 7 8 8 8 8 7 8 8 8 8	And you have the prosecutor, who is asking me these questions, you know, about confirmations. And when I tell him there's a continuous net settlement, he looks at me with his eyes rolling over. He doesn't know what I'm talking about. I said, so, of course, they're not going to find any confirmations, I said. So if you're — if you're establishing the fact that there was no legitimate trading ever being done from 1962 on, I — I said — I said, you know, I don't know how — I don't — I don't know how to respond to this question. So I — I looked at my lawyer at that time, Ike Sorkin. He — he was sort of dumbfounded. I embarrassed the SEC, who was there, had a whole bunch of staff people. And I said to them, somebody say something. Explain this.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	make a two-sided market, and sometimes you short stock to a client, and you hope to buy it back at a better price. So they looked at me. They didn't understand this. Now, I didn't know whether this was an act that they were doing. Q. Uh-huh. A. I mean, and I literally almost left the meeting. I said, wait a minute. I have four people from the SEC, and you're senior people, you know. And this Angie named this Chesnic (SIC), whatever I mean, these are people that I knew. I mean, I had at this time an unbelievable relationship with all of the regulators. You know, I I helped build the whole NASDAQ market. And these guys are acting as if they don't
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 9 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 9 7 8 8 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 8 9 9 9 9	And you have the prosecutor, who is asking me these questions, you know, about confirmations. And when I tell him there's a continuous net settlement, he looks at me with his eyes rolling over. He doesn't know what I'm talking about. I said, so, of course, they're not going to find any confirmations, I said. So if you're if you're establishing the fact that there was no legitimate trading ever being done from 1962 on, I I said I said, you know, I don't know how I don't I don't know how to respond to this question. So I I looked at my lawyer at that time, Ike Sorkin. He he was sort of dumbfounded. I embarrassed the SEC, who was there, had a whole bunch of staff people. And I said to them, somebody say something. Explain this. I mean, the meeting was one of the most	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	make a two-sided market, and sometimes you short stock to a client, and you hope to buy it back at a better price. So they looked at me. They didn't understand this. Now, I didn't know whether this was an act that they were doing. Q. Uh-huh. A. I mean, and I literally almost left the meeting. I said, wait a minute. I have four people from the SEC, and you're senior people, you know. And this Angie named this Chesnic (SIC), whatever I mean, these are people that I knew. I mean, I had at this time an unbelievable relationship with all of the regulators. You know, I I helped build the whole NASDAQ market. And these guys are acting as if they don't know what I'm talking about, about being shorted.
2 3 4 5 6 6 7 8 9 9 0 1 1 2 3 4 4 5 6 7 7 8 8 9 9 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	And you have the prosecutor, who is asking me these questions, you know, about confirmations. And when I tell him there's a continuous net settlement, he looks at me with his eyes rolling over. He doesn't know what I'm talking about. I said, so, of course, they're not going to find any confirmations, I said. So if you're if you're establishing the fact that there was no legitimate trading ever being done from 1962 on, I I said I said, you know, I don't know how I don't I don't know how to respond to this question. So I I looked at my lawyer at that time, Ike Sorkin. He he was sort of dumbfounded. I embarrassed the SEC, who was there, had a whole bunch of staff people. And I said to them, somebody say something. Explain this. I mean, the meeting was one of the most bizarre things. It started by them saying, tell me	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	make a two-sided market, and sometimes you short stock to a client, and you hope to buy it back at a better price. So they looked at me. They didn't understand this. Now, I didn't know whether this was an act that they were doing. Q. Uh-huh. A. I mean, and I literally almost left the meeting. I said, wait a minute. I have four people from the SEC, and you're senior people, you know. And this Angie named this Chesnic (SIC), whatever I mean, these are people that I knew. I mean, I had at this time an unbelievable relationship with all of the regulators. You know, I I helped build the whole NASDAQ market. And these guys are acting as if they don't know what I'm talking about, about being shorted. They said, well, how would you how could you short
2 3 4 4 5 6 6 7 8 8 9 9 0 1 1 2 3 4 4 5 6 6 7 7 8 8 9 9 0 0 1 1 7 8 7 8 8 9 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	And you have the prosecutor, who is asking me these questions, you know, about confirmations. And when I tell him there's a continuous net settlement, he looks at me with his eyes rolling over. He doesn't know what I'm talking about. I said, so, of course, they're not going to find any confirmations, I said. So if you're if you're establishing the fact that there was no legitimate trading ever being done from 1962 on, I I said I said, you know, I don't know how I don't I don't know how to respond to this question. So I I looked at my lawyer at that time, Ike Sorkin. He he was sort of dumbfounded. I embarrassed the SEC, who was there, had a whole bunch of staff people. And I said to them, somebody say something. Explain this. I mean, the meeting was one of the most bizarre things. It started by them saying, tell me about the history of the firm. That's how the	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	make a two-sided market, and sometimes you short stock to a client, and you hope to buy it back at a better price. So they looked at me. They didn't understand this. Now, I didn't know whether this was an act that they were doing. Q. Uh-huh. A. I mean, and I literally almost left the meeting. I said, wait a minute. I have four people from the SEC, and you're senior people, you know. And this Angie named this Chesnic (SIC), whatever I mean, these are people that I knew. I mean, I had at this time an unbelievable relationship with all of the regulators. You know, I I helped build the whole NASDAQ market. And these guys are acting as if they don't know what I'm talking about, about being shorted. They said, well, how would you how could you short stock the clients?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 0 1 1 2 1 5 7 8 9 0 1 1 1 1 2 1 1 1 1 1 2 1 1 1 1 2 1 1 1 1 1 2 1	And you have the prosecutor, who is asking me these questions, you know, about confirmations. And when I tell him there's a continuous net settlement, he looks at me with his eyes rolling over. He doesn't know what I'm talking about. I said, so, of course, they're not going to find any confirmations, I said. So if you're — if you're establishing the fact that there was no legitimate trading ever being done from 1962 on, I — I said — I said, you know, I don't know how — I don't — I don't know how to respond to this question. So I — I looked at my lawyer at that time, Ike Sorkin. He — he was sort of dumbfounded. I embarrassed the SEC, who was there, had a whole bunch of staff people. And I said to them, somebody say something. Explain this. I mean, the meeting was one of the most bizarre things. It started by them saying, tell me about the history of the firm. That's how the conversation went.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	make a two-sided market, and sometimes you short stock to a client, and you hope to buy it back at a better price. So they looked at me. They didn't understand this. Now, I didn't know whether this was an act that they were doing. Q. Uh-huh. A. I mean, and I literally almost left the meeting. I said, wait a minute. I have four people from the SEC, and you're senior people, you know. And this Angie named this Chesnic (SIC), whatever I mean, these are people that I knew. I mean, I had at this time an unbelievable relationship with all of the regulators. You know, I I helped build the whole NASDAQ market. And these guys are acting as if they don't know what I'm talking about, about being shorted. They said, well, how would you how could you short stock the clients? I said, listen, I said, I'm not going to sit
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 0 1 2 3 4	And you have the prosecutor, who is asking me these questions, you know, about confirmations. And when I tell him there's a continuous net settlement, he looks at me with his eyes rolling over. He doesn't know what I'm talking about. I said, so, of course, they're not going to find any confirmations, I said. So if you're if you're establishing the fact that there was no legitimate trading ever being done from 1962 on, I I said I said, you know, I don't know how I don't I don't know how to respond to this question. So I I looked at my lawyer at that time, Ike Sorkin. He he was sort of dumbfounded. I embarrassed the SEC, who was there, had a whole bunch of staff people. And I said to them, somebody say something. Explain this. I mean, the meeting was one of the most bizarre things. It started by them saying, tell me about the history of the firm. That's how the conversation went. And I my lawyer said, Bernie, just be	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	make a two-sided market, and sometimes you short stock to a client, and you hope to buy it back at a better price. So they looked at me. They didn't understand this. Now, I didn't know whether this was an act that they were doing. Q. Uh-huh. A. I mean, and I literally almost left the meeting. I said, wait a minute. I have four people from the SEC, and you're senior people, you know. And this Angie named this Chesnic (SIC), whatever I mean, these are people that I knew. I mean, I had at this time an unbelievable relationship with all of the regulators. You know, I I helped build the whole NASDAQ market. And these guys are acting as if they don't know what I'm talking about, about being shorted. They said, well, how would you how could you short stock the clients? I said, listen, I said, I'm not going to sit here in my current frame of mind and explain to you

Page	53	Page 55	
1	is all new to you, you know. So that was the way that	1 exist	s any longer?
2	conversation went, you know.	2	I said, so now you're so I'm going to
3	And then I found out subsequently that	3 make	the the leap that because you can't find any
4	Picard's theory, because he couldn't find	4 confi	rmations for these clients, whether it be
5	confirmations, you know, he assumed and because $\ensuremath{\mathrm{I}}$	5 Avell	ino or Bienes or Tom Jones, you're now because
6	said I shorted stock at times that they assumed	6 you c	an't find Merrill Lynch's confirmations that I
7	that that I was never buying stock for any clients.	7 sent	to Merrill Lynch, you're making the assumption
8	And then I asked them the loaded when	8 that	these 400,000 transactions that that were
9	they came down here with six lawyers and after I was	9 bough	t and settled through the clearinghouse everyday
.0	already here, Picard, when I was agreed that I	10 that	they didn't exist either?
1	would help them get the money back for the clients, I	11	Now, there were six lawyers. They sit here.
2	said to them, listen, I said, while you're all here, I	12 They	were absolutely stunned. They didn't know where
3	said, I'm going to	13 to lo	ok. I said, because so how how do you
4	This was Sheehan was here. It wasn't	14 how d	o you explain that?
5	Picard. I said, let me ask you something. I said,	15 Q	. Well
6	are you making the assumption that that your	16 A	
7	this theory that you have, that this fraud started in		inded way of saying to you, your question, as to
.8	the '60s, is all based upon the fact that I what I		er or not the transactions were bought for these
9	said at the profer meeting?		ts prior to '92, yes, they were.
0	That I said I shorted stock to clients,	20	And the fact that I made a decision to take
1	which is, by the way, whether you understand it or	Fig. 5	ditional funds, which Picard claims that, you
	not, is perfectly legitimate and is required. It's an		the money that I sent back to Avellino & Bienes'
2			ts, you know, came from from new from new
3	obligation market-makers have, to short stock, you		
5	know, to people when they're making a two-sided market, whether that be a a customer or whether it		that came in, and that those transactions were actually those convertible transactions never
_		_	
age		Page 56	
1	be another broker-dealer.	11 12 12 12 12 12 12	place.
2	I said, your because you can't find	2	The fact that the SEC spent two weeks up in
3	confirmations, and because I'd I'd said that there	3 my of	fice, examining and verifying with the depository
4	was I was shorting stock, which is perfectly legal,	4 and t	he banks that the securities were there, you
5	you're now making that's how this theory comes that	5 know,	and never found me guilty of anything or brought
6	I shorted that I never bought stock for customers	6 any s	ort of action against me, that that doesn't
7	ever?	7 seem	strange to them.
8	So they said, yes. And I said, okay. You	8	I mean, so, yes, the transactions were
9	are aware of the fact that our firm executes $400\ \text{to}$	9 bough	t. In '92 is when the problems became it
0	600,000 transactions a day for 500 brokerage firms?	10 reall	y didn't start in '92. It really started, let's
1	This has been well-documented. Everybody knows this.	11 say,	'94 or '5, but I said that in '92, which was
2	It's been operating for years.	12 after	the Avellino and Bienes fiasco, that's when my
3	We do five to ten percent of the daily	13 probl	ems occurred, because I started shorting stock.
4	transactions that are done in Wall Street, you know.	14 It ha	d nothing to do with Avellino and and Bienes.
	And they said, yeah. You know, we we've heard	15 Ç	. So let's let's get into and we'll get
		16 into	1994 and started shorting stock and the
5	that. I said, it doesn't matter if you've heard it.	10 11100	
5 6	that. I said, it doesn't matter if you've heard it. It's it's been well-documented. Everybody knows		culties in
5 6 7		17 diffi	culties in . Okay.
5 6 7 8	It's it's been well-documented. Everybody knows that.	17 diffi 18 A	. Okay.
5 6 7 8 9	It's it's been well-documented. Everybody knows that. I said, did you ever see any of these	17 diffi 18 A 19 (. Okay in then, but I want to focus on the
5 6 7 8 9	It's it's been well-documented. Everybody knows that. I said, did you ever see any of these confirmations? They said, no. We never we we	17 diffi 18 # 19 (20 1992	. Okay in then, but I want to focus on the timeframe, because you know there are a lot of
.5 .6 .7 .8 .9	It's it's been well-documented. Everybody knows that. I said, did you ever see any of these confirmations? They said, no. We never we couldn't find any confirmations. I said, obviously,	17 diffi 18 # 19 (20 1992 21 alleg	. Okay in then, but I want to focus on the timeframe, because you know there are a lot of ations that the trades were not actually made on
5 6 7 8 9 9	It's it's been well-documented. Everybody knows that. I said, did you ever see any of these confirmations? They said, no. We never we we couldn't find any confirmations. I said, obviously, because there are no confirmations issued.	17 diffi 18	. Okay in then, but I want to focus on the timeframe, because you know there are a lot of ations that the trades were not actually made on wellino & Bienes' account.
15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	It's it's been well-documented. Everybody knows that. I said, did you ever see any of these confirmations? They said, no. We never we we couldn't find any confirmations. I said, obviously, because there are no confirmations issued. And, again, you don't understand what	17 diffi 18	. Okay in then, but I want to focus on the timeframe, because you know there are a lot of ations that the trades were not actually made on wellino & Bienes' account Uh-huh.
.5 .6 .7 .18 .19 .20	It's it's been well-documented. Everybody knows that. I said, did you ever see any of these confirmations? They said, no. We never we we couldn't find any confirmations. I said, obviously, because there are no confirmations issued.	17 diffi 18	. Okay in then, but I want to focus on the timeframe, because you know there are a lot of ations that the trades were not actually made on wellino & Bienes' account.

Page	57	Page 59
1	Q. Okay. And who is Mr. DiPascali, Frank	1 THE WITNESS: Yeah.
2	DiPascali?	2 MR. WOODFIELD: This is his trial
3	A. Frank DiPascali was basically my assistant	3 testimony.
4	in the investment advisory side of the business.	4 MR. ETRA: Are we reading to ourselves?
5	Q. Okay.	5 MR. SAMUELS: We've got I'd just
6	A. He sort of ran the day-to-day operation of	6 like Mr. Madoff to take a look at it. You're
7	the of the the investment advisory side.	7 happy to read as well. Sure.
8	Q. And are you aware that he's provided	8 THE WITNESS: Yeah. Okay.
9	testimony under oath at all?	9 BY MR. SAMUELS:
10	A. I'm very much aware of it.	10 Q. Okay. When you're done. When you're done.
11	Q. Okay. Have you had a chance to read his	11 A. Okay.
12	his testimony?	12 Q. All right. So Mr. DiPascali is testifying
13	A. I haven't read it, but I've heard it through	13 now about your learning about the SEC investigation in
	various reporters and so on.	14 1992, and it indicates that you were throwing yourself
14		15 around the office like a lunatic and that you were
15	Q. All right. Well, do you do you believe Mr. DiPascali to be truthful?	16 being crazed.
16		17 Were you throwing yourself around were
17	A. No.	18 you were you throwing yourself around the office
18	Q. You do not. Okay. Well, I want to show you	19 like a lunatic during that period of time; do you
19	what	
20	A. I mean, not not totally truthful, I	20 remember?
21	should say, you know.	21 A. I was
22	Q. Okay. And why do you question his voracity?	22 Q. Is that a fair statement?
23	A. Because the comments that he made are not	23 A. Well, let's put it this way, I was throwing
24	true and are ridiculous. And I have discussed that	24 myself around the office at Frank and Mike Bienes. As
25	with their own with the lawyers that were down here	25 I said earlier, I mean, I was very agitated that
Page	58	Page 60
1	representing not DiPascali, but the other	1 that they had this SEC issue and that I was going to
2	employees.	2 close all of their accounts, you know, as I said.
3	MR. SAMUELS: Well, let me just show	3 Q. And were you concerned at all in 1992 about
4	you some things that Mr. DiPascali testified	4 the SEC coming in and taking a closer look at your
5	about. We'll mark that as Exhibit 3, please.	5 operations as a result of the Avellino and Bienes
6	(DISCUSSION HELD OFF THE RECORD.)	6 A. The SEC
7	(PLAINTIFFS' EXHIBIT 3 WAS MARKED FOR	7 Q investigation?
8	IDENTIFICATION.)	8 A was regularly in my office all of the
9	BY MR. SAMUELS:	9 time.
10	Q. Now, Mr. DiPascali testified about what	10 Q. I'm talking about the advisory investment
11	happened in 1992 with Avellino & Bienes.	11 advisory part, not the market-making part.
11	happened in 1992 with Avellino & Bienes. A. Uh-huh.	advisory part, not the market-making part. 12 A. They were it was one and the same at that
11 12 13		
12 13	A. Uh-huh.	12 A. They were it was one and the same at that
12 13 14	A. Uh-huh. Q. And so if you look at the first part of your deposition	12 A. They were it was one and the same at that 13 point. I wasn't an investment advisor. The
12 13 14 15	A. Uh-huh. Q. And so if you look at the first part of your deposition MR. WOODFIELD: Excuse me?	12 A. They were it was one and the same at that 13 point. I wasn't an investment advisor. The 14 investment advisory operation really didn't start
12 13 14 15	A. Uh-huh. Q. And so if you look at the first part of your deposition MR. WOODFIELD: Excuse me? Q. I'm sorry. Mr. DiPascali's statement. If	12 A. They were it was one and the same at that 13 point. I wasn't an investment advisor. The 14 investment advisory operation really didn't start 15 until after '92. In other words, that was when we
12 13 14 15 16	A. Uh-huh. Q. And so if you look at the first part of your deposition MR. WOODFIELD: Excuse me? Q. I'm sorry. Mr. DiPascali's statement. If you'd start on line six on page 4621, and we're going	12 A. They were it was one and the same at that 13 point. I wasn't an investment advisor. The 14 investment advisory operation really didn't start 15 until after '92. In other words, that was when we 16 moved it was all the investment advisory firm is
12 13 14 15 16 17	A. Uh-huh. Q. And so if you look at the first part of your deposition MR. WOODFIELD: Excuse me? Q. I'm sorry. Mr. DiPascali's statement. If you'd start on line six on page 4621, and we're going to go to line 21 on 4623. If you'll take a moment	12 A. They were it was one and the same at that 13 point. I wasn't an investment advisor. The 14 investment advisory operation really didn't start 15 until after '92. In other words, that was when we 16 moved it was all the investment advisory firm is 17 all part of Bernard BLMIS.
12 13 14 15 16 17 18	A. Uh-huh. Q. And so if you look at the first part of your deposition MR. WOODFIELD: Excuse me? Q. I'm sorry. Mr. DiPascali's statement. If you'd start on line six on page 4621, and we're going to go to line 21 on 4623. If you'll take a moment and	12 A. They were it was one and the same at that 13 point. I wasn't an investment advisor. The 14 investment advisory operation really didn't start 15 until after '92. In other words, that was when we 16 moved it was all the investment advisory firm is 17 all part of Bernard BLMIS. 18 Q. Right. 19 A. All right. We didn't register as an
12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	A. Uh-huh. Q. And so if you look at the first part of your deposition MR. WOODFIELD: Excuse me? Q. I'm sorry. Mr. DiPascali's statement. If you'd start on line six on page 4621, and we're going to go to line 21 on 4623. If you'll take a moment and MR. WOODFIELD: I'm sorry. You said	12 A. They were it was one and the same at that 13 point. I wasn't an investment advisor. The 14 investment advisory operation really didn't start 15 until after '92. In other words, that was when we 16 moved it was all the investment advisory firm is 17 all part of Bernard BLMIS. 18 Q. Right. 19 A. All right. We didn't register as an 20 investment advisor until 2006. And I can explain to
12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	A. Uh-huh. Q. And so if you look at the first part of your deposition MR. WOODFIELD: Excuse me? Q. I'm sorry. Mr. DiPascali's statement. If you'd start on line six on page 4621, and we're going to go to line 21 on 4623. If you'll take a moment and MR. WOODFIELD: I'm sorry. You said this was a deposition. Was this his his	12 A. They were it was one and the same at that 13 point. I wasn't an investment advisor. The 14 investment advisory operation really didn't start 15 until after '92. In other words, that was when we 16 moved it was all the investment advisory firm is 17 all part of Bernard BLMIS. 18 Q. Right. 19 A. All right. We didn't register as an 20 investment advisor until 2006. And I can explain to 21 you, you know, after we finish this as to what
12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	A. Uh-huh. Q. And so if you look at the first part of your deposition MR. WOODFIELD: Excuse me? Q. I'm sorry. Mr. DiPascali's statement. If you'd start on line six on page 4621, and we're going to go to line 21 on 4623. If you'll take a moment and MR. WOODFIELD: I'm sorry. You said this was a deposition. Was this his his deposition or was this trial testimony?	12 A. They were it was one and the same at that 13 point. I wasn't an investment advisor. The 14 investment advisory operation really didn't start 15 until after '92. In other words, that was when we 16 moved it was all the investment advisory firm is 17 all part of Bernard BLMIS. 18 Q. Right. 19 A. All right. We didn't register as an 20 investment advisor until 2006. And I can explain to 21 you, you know, after we finish this as to what 22 happened there, but there was the
12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	A. Uh-huh. Q. And so if you look at the first part of your deposition MR. WOODFIELD: Excuse me? Q. I'm sorry. Mr. DiPascali's statement. If you'd start on line six on page 4621, and we're going to go to line 21 on 4623. If you'll take a moment and MR. WOODFIELD: I'm sorry. You said this was a deposition. Was this his his deposition or was this trial testimony? MR. SAMUELS: It's his trial testimony.	12 A. They were it was one and the same at that 13 point. I wasn't an investment advisor. The 14 investment advisory operation really didn't start 15 until after '92. In other words, that was when we 16 moved it was all the investment advisory firm is 17 all part of Bernard BLMIS. 18 Q. Right. 19 A. All right. We didn't register as an 20 investment advisor until 2006. And I can explain to 21 you, you know, after we finish this as to what 22 happened there, but there was the 23 The convertible bond business that I was
12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	A. Uh-huh. Q. And so if you look at the first part of your deposition MR. WOODFIELD: Excuse me? Q. I'm sorry. Mr. DiPascali's statement. If you'd start on line six on page 4621, and we're going to go to line 21 on 4623. If you'll take a moment and MR. WOODFIELD: I'm sorry. You said this was a deposition. Was this his his deposition or was this trial testimony?	12 A. They were it was one and the same at that 13 point. I wasn't an investment advisor. The 14 investment advisory operation really didn't start 15 until after '92. In other words, that was when we 16 moved it was all the investment advisory firm is 17 all part of Bernard BLMIS. 18 Q. Right. 19 A. All right. We didn't register as an 20 investment advisor until 2006. And I can explain to 21 you, you know, after we finish this as to what 22 happened there, but there was the

	61	Page	63
1	the business and was, quite frankly, not really	1	violation at all with the with anybody.
2	Frank	2	And now all of a sudden they lied to me
3	Frank DiPascali did not really play a role	3	about what they were doing. They had I should say,
4	in the firm until after we you know, we moved that	4	they didn't lie to me. They never informed me that
5	operation, until after 1992. He had virtually no	5	the structure of their of their operation had
6	function at the firm in with the clients prior to	6	changed.
7	that time. It was only after '92 that he really	7	And as soon as when the SEC told me that
8	became an issue.	8	they were you know, they had all of these clients
9	Q. Okay. Let's now go to what was he doing	9	and that they were issuing notes, I realized that that
10	in 1992? What were his job duties and	10	was going to be the problem. So I insisted upon
11	responsibilities	11	closing them out, sending them back the money.
12	А. Не	12	As a matter of fact, the the the
13	Q at the time of June of	13	trustee I've forgotten his name already from
14	A. He	14	MR. WOODFIELD: Lee Richards.
15	Q 1992?	15	THE WITNESS: Huh?
16	A. After I told after I made the decision	16	MR. WOODFIELD: Lee Richards.
17	that I was going to take on individual clients from	17	THE WITNESS: Yeah. Lee Richards.
18	Avellino when I returned the money to to	18	They they were stunned that they thought
19	Avellino & Bienes, I received a lot of phone calls	19	that this whole thing was going to be this
20	from my father-in-law and people that were hysterical	20	fiasco, you know, and all of a sudden
21	that all of a sudden they were now going to lose the	21	As a matter of fact, they said he
22	income that they had been living off of and generating	22	they said to me Lee Richards said to me at the
23	for all of these years.	23	time, and, he said, you know, this is
24	And I explained, listen, I'm you know,	24	unbelievable. You sent all of the money back.
25	I'm closing these accounts, and so on and so forth.	25	This thing is clean. It's done. There was no
Page	62	Page	64
1	<pre>I I didn't want to have anything to do with Frank</pre>	1	you know, there was never any problem.
2	and Mike, I was so upset.	2	So after I returned the money to the
3			
	It was basically Mike that I was really	3	clients
4	It was basically Mike that I was really upset with, because I had the feeling that this was	3	clients BY MR. SAMUELS:
4 5		1100	
	upset with, because I had the feeling that this was	4	BY MR. SAMUELS:
5	upset with, because I had the feeling that this was all his his game plan of at least that's the way	4 5	BY MR. SAMUELS: Q. When when you when you returned the
5	upset with, because I had the feeling that this was all his his game plan of at least that's the way it was laid out to me.	4 5 6	BY MR. SAMUELS: Q. When when you when you returned the money to the clients, did you get the money from other
5 6 7	upset with, because I had the feeling that this was all his his game plan of at least that's the way it was laid out to me. I was prevailed upon by the some of the	4 5 6 7	BY MR. SAMUELS: Q. When when you when you returned the money to the clients, did you get the money from other third parties or related parties
5 6 7 8 9	upset with, because I had the feeling that this was all his his game plan of at least that's the way it was laid out to me. I was prevailed upon by the some of the individual clients that were that were part of this	4 5 6 7 8	BY MR. SAMUELS: Q. When when you when you returned the money to the clients, did you get the money from other third parties or related parties A. Yeah.
5 6 7 8 9	upset with, because I had the feeling that this was all his his game plan of at least that's the way it was laid out to me. I was prevailed upon by the some of the individual clients that were that were part of this partnership account, and my father-in-law said, look,	4 5 6 7 8 9	BY MR. SAMUELS: Q. When when you when you returned the money to the clients, did you get the money from other third parties or related parties A. Yeah. Q like Mr. Picower, for example?
5 6 7 8 9	upset with, because I had the feeling that this was all his his game plan of at least that's the way it was laid out to me. I was prevailed upon by the some of the individual clients that were that were part of this partnership account, and my father-in-law said, look, why don't you just take these clients back, you know,	4 5 6 7 8 9	BY MR. SAMUELS: Q. When when you when you returned the money to the clients, did you get the money from other third parties or related parties A. Yeah. Q like Mr. Picower, for example? A. Yeah. As I said, some of them decided to
5 6 7 8 9 10	upset with, because I had the feeling that this was all his his game plan of at least that's the way it was laid out to me. I was prevailed upon by the some of the individual clients that were that were part of this partnership account, and my father-in-law said, look, why don't you just take these clients back, you know, that, you know, you know a lot of these people. Open	4 5 6 7 8 9 10	BY MR. SAMUELS: Q. When when you when you returned the money to the clients, did you get the money from other third parties or related parties A. Yeah. Q like Mr. Picower, for example? A. Yeah. As I said, some of them decided to take over, you know, certain positions that were
5 6 7 8 9 110 111 112 113	upset with, because I had the feeling that this was all his his game plan of at least that's the way it was laid out to me. I was prevailed upon by the some of the individual clients that were that were part of this partnership account, and my father-in-law said, look, why don't you just take these clients back, you know, that, you know, you know a lot of these people. Open the client the accounts directly, rather than	4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	BY MR. SAMUELS: Q. When when you when you returned the money to the clients, did you get the money from other third parties or related parties A. Yeah. Q like Mr. Picower, for example? A. Yeah. As I said, some of them decided to take over, you know, certain positions that were that were not even in conversion yet, and rather than
5 6 7 8 9 110 111 112 113	upset with, because I had the feeling that this was all his his game plan of at least that's the way it was laid out to me. I was prevailed upon by the some of the individual clients that were that were part of this partnership account, and my father-in-law said, look, why don't you just take these clients back, you know, that, you know, you know a lot of these people. Open the client the accounts directly, rather than and not have anything to do with this Avellino &	4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	BY MR. SAMUELS: Q. When when you when you returned the money to the clients, did you get the money from other third parties or related parties A. Yeah. Q like Mr. Picower, for example? A. Yeah. As I said, some of them decided to take over, you know, certain positions that were that were not even in conversion yet, and rather than sell them out and not take advantage of the spread,
5 6 7 8 9 10 11 11 12 13 14	upset with, because I had the feeling that this was all his his game plan of at least that's the way it was laid out to me. I was prevailed upon by the some of the individual clients that were that were part of this partnership account, and my father-in-law said, look, why don't you just take these clients back, you know, that, you know, you know a lot of these people. Open the client the accounts directly, rather than and not have anything to do with this Avellino & Bienes-type structure that they had.	4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	BY MR. SAMUELS: Q. When when you when you returned the money to the clients, did you get the money from other third parties or related parties A. Yeah. Q like Mr. Picower, for example? A. Yeah. As I said, some of them decided to take over, you know, certain positions that were that were not even in conversion yet, and rather than sell them out and not take advantage of the spread, which is why we we set up the trans the type of
5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	upset with, because I had the feeling that this was all his his game plan of at least that's the way it was laid out to me. I was prevailed upon by the some of the individual clients that were that were part of this partnership account, and my father-in-law said, look, why don't you just take these clients back, you know, that, you know, you know a lot of these people. Open the client the accounts directly, rather than and not have anything to do with this Avellino & Bienes-type structure that they had. As a matter of fact, the SEC and the NASD	4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	BY MR. SAMUELS: Q. When when you when you returned the money to the clients, did you get the money from other third parties or related parties A. Yeah. Q like Mr. Picower, for example? A. Yeah. As I said, some of them decided to take over, you know, certain positions that were that were not even in conversion yet, and rather than sell them out and not take advantage of the spread, which is why we we set up the trans the type of transaction we were doing were two types of
5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	upset with, because I had the feeling that this was all his his game plan of at least that's the way it was laid out to me. I was prevailed upon by the some of the individual clients that were that were part of this partnership account, and my father-in-law said, look, why don't you just take these clients back, you know, that, you know, you know a lot of these people. Open the client the accounts directly, rather than and not have anything to do with this Avellino & Bienes-type structure that they had. As a matter of fact, the SEC and the NASD told me, you know, that there was it was fine to do	4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	BY MR. SAMUELS: Q. When when you when you returned the money to the clients, did you get the money from other third parties or related parties A. Yeah. Q like Mr. Picower, for example? A. Yeah. As I said, some of them decided to take over, you know, certain positions that were that were not even in conversion yet, and rather than sell them out and not take advantage of the spread, which is why we we set up the trans the type of transaction we were doing were two types of transactions.
5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	upset with, because I had the feeling that this was all his his game plan of at least that's the way it was laid out to me. I was prevailed upon by the some of the individual clients that were that were part of this partnership account, and my father-in-law said, look, why don't you just take these clients back, you know, that, you know, you know a lot of these people. Open the client the accounts directly, rather than and not have anything to do with this Avellino & Bienes-type structure that they had. As a matter of fact, the SEC and the NASD told me, you know, that there was it was fine to do that. As I said, they they had said, listen, you	4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	BY MR. SAMUELS: Q. When when you when you returned the money to the clients, did you get the money from other third parties or related parties A. Yeah. Q like Mr. Picower, for example? A. Yeah. As I said, some of them decided to take over, you know, certain positions that were that were not even in conversion yet, and rather than sell them out and not take advantage of the spread, which is why we we set up the trans the type of transaction we were doing were two types of transactions. They were buying convertible bonds, shorting
5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	upset with, because I had the feeling that this was all his his game plan of at least that's the way it was laid out to me. I was prevailed upon by the some of the individual clients that were that were part of this partnership account, and my father-in-law said, look, why don't you just take these clients back, you know, that, you know, you know a lot of these people. Open the client the accounts directly, rather than and not have anything to do with this Avellino & Bienes-type structure that they had. As a matter of fact, the SEC and the NASD told me, you know, that there was it was fine to do that. As I said, they they had said, listen, you don't have to close these accounts out. They said, you know, let them register as an investment company	4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	BY MR. SAMUELS: Q. When when you when you returned the money to the clients, did you get the money from other third parties or related parties A. Yeah. Q like Mr. Picower, for example? A. Yeah. As I said, some of them decided to take over, you know, certain positions that were that were not even in conversion yet, and rather than sell them out and not take advantage of the spread, which is why we we set up the trans the type of transaction we were doing were two types of transactions. They were buying convertible bonds, shorting the stock and then converting the bonds into stock. Those were where the we bought the bonds at a
5 6 7 8 9 110 111 112 113 114 115 116 117 118 119 220	upset with, because I had the feeling that this was all his his game plan of at least that's the way it was laid out to me. I was prevailed upon by the some of the individual clients that were that were part of this partnership account, and my father-in-law said, look, why don't you just take these clients back, you know, that, you know, you know a lot of these people. Open the client the accounts directly, rather than and not have anything to do with this Avellino & Bienes-type structure that they had. As a matter of fact, the SEC and the NASD told me, you know, that there was it was fine to do that. As I said, they they had said, listen, you don't have to close these accounts out. They said, you know, let them register as an investment company and that you know, that will be fine.	4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	BY MR. SAMUELS: Q. When when you when you returned the money to the clients, did you get the money from other third parties or related parties A. Yeah. Q like Mr. Picower, for example? A. Yeah. As I said, some of them decided to take over, you know, certain positions that were that were not even in conversion yet, and rather than sell them out and not take advantage of the spread, which is why we we set up the trans the type of transaction we were doing were two types of transactions. They were buying convertible bonds, shorting the stock and then converting the bonds into stock. Those were where the we bought the bonds at a discount. So all you had to do at that time was
5 6 7 8 9 110 111 122 113 114 115 116 117 118 119 120 221	upset with, because I had the feeling that this was all his his game plan of at least that's the way it was laid out to me. I was prevailed upon by the some of the individual clients that were that were part of this partnership account, and my father-in-law said, look, why don't you just take these clients back, you know, that, you know, you know a lot of these people. Open the client the accounts directly, rather than and not have anything to do with this Avellino & Bienes-type structure that they had. As a matter of fact, the SEC and the NASD told me, you know, that there was it was fine to do that. As I said, they they had said, listen, you don't have to close these accounts out. They said, you know, let them register as an investment company and that you know, that will be fine. That was the conversation that I that I	4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	BY MR. SAMUELS: Q. When when you when you returned the money to the clients, did you get the money from other third parties or related parties A. Yeah. Q like Mr. Picower, for example? A. Yeah. As I said, some of them decided to take over, you know, certain positions that were that were not even in conversion yet, and rather than sell them out and not take advantage of the spread, which is why we we set up the trans the type of transaction we were doing were two types of transactions. They were buying convertible bonds, shorting the stock and then converting the bonds into stock. Those were where the we bought the bonds at a discount. So all you had to do at that time was convert the bonds into stock, and you you'd have
5 6 7 8 9 110 111 112 113 114 115 116 117 118 119 120 121 122	upset with, because I had the feeling that this was all his his game plan of at least that's the way it was laid out to me. I was prevailed upon by the some of the individual clients that were that were part of this partnership account, and my father-in-law said, look, why don't you just take these clients back, you know, that, you know, you know a lot of these people. Open the client the accounts directly, rather than and not have anything to do with this Avellino & Bienes-type structure that they had. As a matter of fact, the SEC and the NASD told me, you know, that there was it was fine to do that. As I said, they they had said, listen, you don't have to close these accounts out. They said, you know, let them register as an investment company and that you know, that will be fine. That was the conversation that I that I had with the SEC. And I said, no, no, no, no, no. I am	4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	BY MR. SAMUELS: Q. When when you when you returned the money to the clients, did you get the money from other third parties or related parties A. Yeah. Q like Mr. Picower, for example? A. Yeah. As I said, some of them decided to take over, you know, certain positions that were that were not even in conversion yet, and rather than sell them out and not take advantage of the spread, which is why we we set up the trans the type of transaction we were doing were two types of transactions. They were buying convertible bonds, shorting the stock and then converting the bonds into stock. Those were where the we bought the bonds at a discount. So all you had to do at that time was convert the bonds into stock, and you you'd have the advantage of the arbitrage spread.
5 6 7 8	upset with, because I had the feeling that this was all his his game plan of at least that's the way it was laid out to me. I was prevailed upon by the some of the individual clients that were that were part of this partnership account, and my father-in-law said, look, why don't you just take these clients back, you know, that, you know, you know a lot of these people. Open the client the accounts directly, rather than and not have anything to do with this Avellino & Bienes-type structure that they had. As a matter of fact, the SEC and the NASD told me, you know, that there was it was fine to do that. As I said, they they had said, listen, you don't have to close these accounts out. They said, you know, let them register as an investment company and that you know, that will be fine. That was the conversation that I that I	4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	BY MR. SAMUELS: Q. When when you when you returned the money to the clients, did you get the money from other third parties or related parties A. Yeah. Q like Mr. Picower, for example? A. Yeah. As I said, some of them decided to take over, you know, certain positions that were that were not even in conversion yet, and rather than sell them out and not take advantage of the spread, which is why we we set up the trans the type of transaction we were doing were two types of transactions. They were buying convertible bonds, shorting the stock and then converting the bonds into stock. Those were where the we bought the bonds at a discount. So all you had to do at that time was convert the bonds into stock, and you you'd have

Page 65 I just wanted to end the whole business with these same types of transactions through me at -- you know, 2 as well. So they were perfectly happy to, you know, take those trades over. 3 At that time I wasn't going to take the 4 clients back. I had made a decision. That was it. And, again, Picard came up with this theory, 5 because you have to understand Picard's -- and 5 Savonara. I don't even want to see you muys any longer. That's how upset I was with this whole Picard's theory of his -- let's say, his reason for 6 wanting to have this fraud go back to as early as 7 situation. possible is to try and recapture as many of my assets There were other types of transactions that 9 we had, which were what's known as premium arbitrage, where you buy the bonds. It's called Chinese 10 So he -- he -- he kept on wanting to say, 10 11 arbitrage. Another word for, you buy -- you buy the listen, his firm was never profitable. The bonds, you short the stock, but they're selling at a 12 market-making firm was always in -- was always losing 12 13 13 money, and -- and this was his theory. To this day he 14 So if you convert -- if you -- you convert 14 claims that. 15 it, you'd actually have a loss. So what you're doing 15 The fact that he bired Lazard & Company to 16 come in and do a study of whether the firm was is waiting for the spreads to close in, but your loss 16 17 profitable or not, you know, that he hired, and Lazard 17 is limited to the premium. Now, these were built - these were -- these came back and issued a report that said, yes, the firm 18 18 is -- market-making firm is profitable. were trades that I considered to be good trades that 19 19 20 I mean, it was almost like a joke to the 20 we were going to make, you know, nice profits on. So industry that people would think that this firm never 21 rather than --21 22 Q. Is this what was in the accounts --22 made money. We had offers from Merrill Lynch, from 23 Morgan Stanley and Smith Barney for -- for six billion A. Yea. Q. of Avellino & Bienes7 24 dollars to buy the market-making operation. 25 I mean, when everybody was buying wholesale Exactly. Right. Page 66 Either the buying, shorting, converting or firms, when Spear Leeds --1 the premium arbitrage? Q. Why -- why wouldn't you sell to them? A. Because I couldn't at that time. The -- at 3 ٨. Correct. that time - this was in the 2000s, the firm was okav. A. So rather than unwind all of them and give operating this -- this fraudulent investment advisory 5 up what was there as either an exact profit or take a business, all under the same umbrella-6 small loss because of the premium on the bond, I So for them to come in and buy the market-making and proprietary trading operation, T 8 called up, you know, certain clients, like Levey and 9 so on, who were big clients of mine at the time, and, would have had to open up my books to them and show them that I had this investment advisory business. 10 said, listen, I've got these trades. If you want to 10 11 take over, you know, you can have them, you know: So, now, they offered me -- not six billion. 12 And they said, send them in. They --12 I'm sorry. They offered me three billion dollars. And the reason they offered me three billion dollars 13 they -- everybody wanted these trades. So they sent 13 in additional money. So it was a combination of 34 was Goldman bought Spear Leeds for close to seven 15 billion dollars. 15 actual trades that were done that were in conversion 16 Spear Leeds was doing twice the number of 16 and I was getting the money out of conversion in a 17 17 transactions that I was doing at the time. So they matter of days or weeks and other -- others that I would have had to actually go out and liquidate and 18 came, they offered us, said, listen, we'll -- we'll 18 give up a profit or take a small loss. 19 give you three million dollars - three billion 19 20 And, rather than do that, I turned the 20 dollars, you know, for the market-making proprietary 21 business. 21 trades over to -- to -- to Jeff Pluower and --22 Norman Levey? 22 They said, you keep the investment advisory. 23 A. -- Norman Levey --23 We don't want your investment advisory or your hedge 24 O. And Carl Shaping 24 fund business. We want the market-making business. 25 Because they realized how profitable that was, and -25 A. -- and Carl Shapiro, who were doing those

```
Page 69
                                                                         1
1
     and those firms were then on a buying spree to try and
                                                                                            MR. ETRA: Objection.
                                                                         2
                                                                                            MR. WOODFIELD: Yeah, that's -- that's
2
     buy the -- the market-making business.
                                                                         3
                It was a ridiculous thing at that time in my
                                                                                  his statement to you.
3
 4
     mind, because I knew the market-making proprietary
                                                                         4
                                                                                            MR. SAMUELS: You can go ahead.
 5
     business had a fairly short history.
                                                                                            MR. WOODFIELD: It's not fact.
               In what timeframe was all -- was all this
                                                                                            THE WITNESS: You know, as I said,
 6
7
     going on?
                                                                                 let's put it this way, I -- I would -- I -- as I
 8
         A.
                This was 2002.
                                                                                  said, when we first started -- you have to
                Okay.
                                                                                  understand that 1980, for example, interest rates
               And I said to them -- as a matter of fact, I
                                                                        10
                                                                                  were 20 percent. So you can put your money in --
10
11
     said to -- to Smith Barney, I said, you -- you realize
                                                                        11
                                                                                  in treasury bonds and make 20 percent.
12
     that -- you know, I assume you're going to want to
                                                                        12
                                                                             BY MR. SAMUELS:
13
     come in and do an audit of my firm. You're going to
                                                                        13
                                                                                  0.
                                                                                      Right, but we're talking about the late
14
                                                                              '80s, early '90s. You know, '88 through '92
     want to see the books.
                                                                        14
15
                They said, yeah, Bernie, but we know how --
                                                                        15
                                                                              timeframe.
     we know how many trades you do a day. You're doing
                                                                        16
                                                                                        Well, certainly, you know, I was making for
16
17
     them with us, you know. So we'll -- we'll -- we'll --
                                                                        17
                                                                              them on regular arbitrage probably 16 to 20 percent
18
     we'll give you the three billion dollars, and you just
                                                                        18
                                                                              still.
19
     do the market-making business -- the advisory
                                                                        19
                                                                                        And how about on the premium arbitrage?
20
     business, if you want, or we'll put you -- we'll give
                                                                        20
                                                                                       It varied. Be the same.
21
                                                                        21
     you our clients to do that business.
22
               The point I'm making is that -- and to this
                                                                        22
                                                                                        I don't understand why they would pay them
23
     day Picard has never produced any proof at all, you
                                                                        23
                                                                              16 percent, their clients, because that would be, in
24
     know, to back his theory about whether the firm was
                                                                        24
                                                                              my mind, sort of too high to pay, because I don't
                                                                              think that they were -- I -- I don't recall, but I
25
     profitable or not, because it -- it was totally
                                                                        25
Page 70
                                                                        Page 72
     absurd.
                                                                              don't imagine that they were making 20 percent on
                                                                         2
2
                                                                             everything.
              Okay. So the -- the two things essentially
     you were doing for Avellino & Bienes' clients, who
                                                                                            MR. SAMUELS: Well, I -- I just want to
3
                                                                         3
     they were giving notes to, was you were buying,
                                                                         4
                                                                                 show you, since there was an objection, and we'll
 4
5
     shorting and converting, or you were doing the premium
                                                                                 mark this as Exhibit 4.
     arbitrage; correct?
                                                                                            THE WITNESS: Uh-huh.
 6
         A.
               Correct.
                                                                                            MR. SAMUELS: This is --
                                                                                            (PLAINTIFFS' EXHIBIT 4 WAS MARKED FOR
                Okay. What sort of returns were you making
     for Avellino & Bienes' clients in the late '80s, early
                                                                                  IDENTIFICATION.)
     '90s annually?
                                                                        10
                                                                              BY MR. SAMUELS:
10
11
                It could be, you know, probably anywhere
                                                                        11
                                                                                        So if we go to the next-to-last page of this
12
     from 15 to 20 percent.
                                                                        12
                                                                              exhibit, Avellino & Bienes, to Ms. Gianna. We are --
                                                                        13
                                                                              and this is in March of 1992, shortly before --
13
                Okay. So do you know how it is that
                                                                                 A. Uh-huh.
14
     Avellino & Bienes were able to give notes to their
                                                                        14
15
     clients promising 15, 16, 17 percent and still make
                                                                        15
                                                                                      -- the SEC. "We are in receipt of your
16
                                                                        16
                                                                              check in the amount of 100,000. Interest will be
     money?
17
                Sure. If -- if -- as I said, if they were
                                                                        17
                                                                              calculated at the annual rate of 15 percent compounded
18
     making 15, 17, 18, 20 percent, you know, and they were
                                                                        18
                                                                              quarterly."
     giving them -- first of all, I'm not sure -- to this
                                                                        19
20
     day I don't know how -- what the notes were. I mean,
                                                                        20
                                                                                        And how is it based upon what you stated
21
     how much were they paying interest.
                                                                        21
                                                                              they were able to promise in the range of 15 percent
22
                I've heard various figures, but you're
                                                                        22
                                                                              and still be -- and still make money?
23
     saying they were 16 percent?
                                                                        23
                                                                                        Well, if they were making 17 or 18 percent,
24
               Sixteen, 17 sometimes.
                                                                        24
                                                                              they were, you know -- that, you know --
                                                                                        But -- but they didn't know what the return
25
                Well --
                                                                        25
         A.
```

```
Page 73
                                                                        Page 75
                                                                         1
                                                                              licensing.
      was going to be in any given year on the --
                                                                         2
2
                No. I mean --
                                                                                  A.
                                                                                       What -- I'm sorry.
                                                                                  Q. And if -- if you go to page -- let's just go
                                                                         3
3
               -- buying and shorting --
                                                                             to 4627.
 4
                Well --
                -- shorting and converting on the arbitrage?
                                                                         5
                                                                                  A. Oh.
 5
          0
                                                                                      On line 14 Mr. DiPascali is -- is asked,
                Well, you have to understand that when you
                                                                                  0.
     were doing -- when you -- when you made markets, when
                                                                              "Was there any" -- "was any of the trading real in
      you trade -- did convertible bond arbitrage or premium
                                                                             that account?"
8
     arbitrage, you had a -- you always projected yourself
                                                                                        And he said, "Not to my knowledge," as to
                                                                        10
                                                                              the Avellino & Bienes' accounts.
10
      what you were going to make, because if you didn't
11
     make a certain amount, then you wouldn't do the trade.
                                                                        11
                                                                                        In what period is he talking about?
12
                In other words, it wasn't like you're buying
                                                                        12
                                                                                        Pre 1992.
13
      stock and hoping the stock is going to go up, and you
                                                                        13
                                                                                        Okay. I don't know how -- I don't know how
                                                                             he could say that, because he wasn't really involved
14
      have no idea whether it's going to go up. If you're
                                                                        14
15
      doing -- if you're doing, you know, arbitrage trades,
                                                                        15
                                                                              in the trading. He was -- he was just booking. Frank
      you know what the spread is, you know what the --
                                                                             DiPascali was never trading.
                                                                        16
16
      you're locking in the profit as soon as you do the
                                                                        17
                                                                                        So he wouldn't -- he wouldn't -- he would
17
                                                                             have no -- look, I know this is probably hard for you
18
                                                                        18
      transaction.
19
              Were -- were you keeping Mr. Avellino and
                                                                        19
                                                                              to understand, but maybe not.
     Bienes appraised, or your office, precisely what they
                                                                        20
                                                                                        When -- when Picard was down here -- not
20
21
      were getting locked in at and what returns they would
                                                                        21
                                                                              Picard. Sheehan was down here -- this is the way
22
     be receiving?
                                                                        22
                                                                              that -- this is what happened in that meeting.
                                                                        23
                                                                                        He gives me a piece of paper, a scrap of
23
               I didn't apprise them. They got a
24
      confirmation. They saw.
                                                                        24
                                                                              paper, and on it was a -- written something like 100
                                                                        25
                                                                              convertible bonds, equals 10,000 shares of stock at
25
              Okay. So you sent confirmations on their
Page 74
                                                                        Page 76
      trades?
                                                                              so-and-so price. It was a -- a formula.
                                                                         2
2
               Yeah. So they saw what they got. I mean,
                                                                                        He asked me what that was. I looked at it.
                                                                             I could hardly read it, because it was in someone's
     if -- but if they're issuing a note, when the person
 3
                                                                             handwriting. It turned out to be one of my traders.
      sends in the money at 15 percent, they're taking the
 4
                                                                              And he said, what is that?
 5
      risk that -- you know, they would be taking the risk.
                                                                                        And finally I looked at it, you know,
                I mean, if I didn't -- if I did a trade, and
 6
 7
     I didn't make 18 percent or I didn't make 16 percent,
                                                                              carefully enough, and I said, it's a -- it looks like
      and they're guaranteeing them 15 percent, that --
                                                                              it's instructions to one of the bookkeepers, a formula
 8
 9
      they're -- that's their problem.
                                                                              of how to transfer, you know, stock from my investment
10
                Okay. So I want to talk to you now about
                                                                        10
                                                                              account into a client's account.
      the record keeping with Avellino & Bienes and with
                                                                        11
                                                                                        He said, well, what is that? And I said,
12
      your firm in conjunction with the accounts that they
                                                                        12
                                                                              well, I said, when we do an arbitrage trade for a
13
      have and whether or not the trades were being made and
                                                                        13
                                                                              client, I said, we take the -- the bonds out of the
                                                                              firm's trading account or investment account, and we
14
      how they were being made.
                                                                        14
                                                                        15
                                                                              transfer it into a client's account.
15
                And so let's start with Mr. DiPascali's
      trial testimony, starting at 4626. If you can, take a
                                                                        16
                                                                                        We buy like -- we could buy 100 bonds or 80
16
                                                                        17
                                                                              bonds, and a client maybe now has enough money for
17
      look at that. That would be Exhibit --
18
                    MR. WOODFIELD: 3.
                                                                        18
                                                                              only, let's say, you know, for 20 bonds or 30 bonds.
                                                                        19
                                                                              So I issue instructions to the bookkeeping department,
19
      BY MR. SAMUELS:
20
                -- 3, I believe. Yes. If you can, start at
                                                                        20
                                                                              you know, how to transfer it.
      4626 and start with line six.
                                                                        21
                                                                                        And so he said -- so he says to me, well, so
22
                                                                        22
                                                                              are you -- are you really buying this stock? I -- I
23
                So here they're talking -- DiPascali is
                                                                        23
                                                                              said, I just -- I just finished telling you, you know,
      talking about the promissory notes that you mentioned
                                                                        24
                                                                              we're -- these are instructions to transfer stock out
                                                                              of an -- out of an -- an account that we have, from
                                                                        25
25
      earlier and having a number of investors that require
```

	77	Page	79
1	the firm's account into a client's account.	1	relating to the SEC, now looking at Avellino and
2	He then he assumes that this was just	2	Bienes?"
3	we were just making up this this transaction,	3	A. Okay. I'm not sure I understand what he
4	because I think this these instructions were	4	means by that. I mean, the Avellino & Bienes and
5	written by David Kugel, who was one of our convertible	5	he the SEC was looking at the transactions.
6	bond traders, who traded a lot of the convertible	6	They they you know, the Avellino & Bienes'
7	bonds.	7	issue, as far as the SEC is concerned, was only the
8	And he because he he came up with this	8	non non-registering.
9	theory about about that. And David Kugel said to	9	That was their violation, was not
10	him, well, yeah, Bernie would tell me, you know you	10	registering. Whether the trades were actually done or
11	know, issue instructions for Jodi of what bonds to	11	not was never really an issue with the SEC. They had
12	you know, what bonds to transfer.	12	already determined that. That was an easy that's
13	I said, that's a normal transaction. That's	13	easy for them to determine, because you know, so it
14	a normal way brokerage firms operate. He they	14	wasn't a matter of keeping that was as far as
15	it was lost on them.	15	the S
16	Okay. So Frank what I'm trying to tell	16	Q. Okay.
17	you is that Frank DiPascali was not a trader. He was	17	A the SEC is concerned, Avellino & Bienes,
18	a bookkeeper. He he was you know, he he ran	18	what their bookkeeping, what they did.
19	the bookkeeping department.	19	Q. Well well, let's see what Mr. DiPascali
20	So if I said to him, or anybody said to him,	20	says about what was going on with the books and
21	transfer stock out of our investment account to a	21	records
22	client's account, he doesn't actually he never was	22	A. Uh-huh.
23	involved in the purchasing of it. That would be	23	Q at Avellino, what your company was doing
		24	to assist them with the SEC investigation. Perhaps,
24	the trader would have done that. All right? He's	25	you know, refresh your recollection about
25	just in	20	jou mon, terreon jour recorrection about
Page	78	Page	80
1	Q. Okay.	1	A. Okay.
2	A bookkeeping.	2	Q what was happening there.
3	Q. All right. So he's in bookkeeping. And now	3	So the question actually on line 25 is,
4			
4	he goes on to testify about what was going on with the	4	"Now, what steps were taken to deal with the situation
5	he goes on to testify about what was going on with the books and records at Avellino & Bienes and what your	4 5	"Now, what steps were taken to deal with the situation internally at Madoff Securities?"
		61	
5	books and records at Avellino & Bienes and what your	5	internally at Madoff Securities?"
5	books and records at Avellino & Bienes and what your firm was doing to assist them with the SEC	5	internally at Madoff Securities?" And if you can continue reading on through
5 6 7	books and records at Avellino & Bienes and what your firm was doing to assist them with the SEC investigation, in terms of	5 6 7	internally at Madoff Securities?" And if you can continue reading on through 4630, I'll ask you some questions.
5 6 7 8 9	books and records at Avellino & Bienes and what your firm was doing to assist them with the SEC investigation, in terms of A. Uh-huh. Q bookkeeping. So let's let's continue	5 6 7 8	internally at Madoff Securities?" And if you can continue reading on through 4630, I'll ask you some questions. Okay. So if you look at 4628 let's stop
5 6 7 8 9	books and records at Avellino & Bienes and what your firm was doing to assist them with the SEC investigation, in terms of A. Uh-huh.	5 6 7 8 9	internally at Madoff Securities?" And if you can continue reading on through 4630, I'll ask you some questions. Okay. So if you look at 4628 let's stop there for a moment on lines 13, where Mr. DiPascali
5 6 7 8 9 10	books and records at Avellino & Bienes and what your firm was doing to assist them with the SEC investigation, in terms of A. Uh-huh. Q bookkeeping. So let's let's continue on with this, where he says, "And what concerns did Madoff discuss relating to the SEC, now looking at	5 6 7 8 9 10	And if you can continue reading on through 4630, I'll ask you some questions. Okay. So if you look at 4628 let's stop there for a moment on lines 13, where Mr. DiPascali says, "They were basically trying to do was create an entirely new set of books and records that they can
5 6 7 8 9 10 11	books and records at Avellino & Bienes and what your firm was doing to assist them with the SEC investigation, in terms of A. Uh-huh. Q bookkeeping. So let's let's continue on with this, where he says, "And what concerns did Madoff discuss relating to the SEC, now looking at Avellino and Bienes?"	5 6 7 8 9 10 11	And if you can continue reading on through 4630, I'll ask you some questions. Okay. So if you look at 4628 let's stop there for a moment on lines 13, where Mr. DiPascali says, "They were basically trying to do was create an entirely new set of books and records that they can give to Avellino and Bienes, that Avellino and Bienes
5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	books and records at Avellino & Bienes and what your firm was doing to assist them with the SEC investigation, in terms of A. Uh-huh. Q bookkeeping. So let's let's continue on with this, where he says, "And what concerns did Madoff discuss relating to the SEC, now looking at Avellino and Bienes?" He says you, "wanted to keep the episode in	5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	And if you can continue reading on through 4630, I'll ask you some questions. Okay. So if you look at 4628 — let's stop there for a moment — on lines 13, where Mr. DiPascali says, "They were basically trying to do was create an entirely new set of books and records that they can give to Avellino and Bienes, that Avellino and Bienes could then give to the SEC, and hopefully the whole
5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	books and records at Avellino & Bienes and what your firm was doing to assist them with the SEC investigation, in terms of A. Uh-huh. Q bookkeeping. So let's let's continue on with this, where he says, "And what concerns did Madoff discuss relating to the SEC, now looking at Avellino and Bienes?" He says you, "wanted to keep the episode in Avellino and Bienes' office. He did not want the SEC	5 6 7 8 9 10 11	internally at Madoff Securities?" And if you can continue reading on through 4630, I'll ask you some questions. Okay. So if you look at 4628 let's stop there for a moment on lines 13, where Mr. DiPascali says, "They were basically trying to do was create an entirely new set of books and records that they can give to Avellino and Bienes, that Avellino and Bienes
5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	books and records at Avellino & Bienes and what your firm was doing to assist them with the SEC investigation, in terms of A. Uh-huh. Q bookkeeping. So let's let's continue on with this, where he says, "And what concerns did Madoff discuss relating to the SEC, now looking at Avellino and Bienes?" He says you, "wanted to keep the episode in Avellino and Bienes' office. He did not want the SEC to look any further than the minor violation of	5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	And if you can continue reading on through 4630, I'll ask you some questions. Okay. So if you look at 4628 let's stop there for a moment on lines 13, where Mr. DiPascali says, "They were basically trying to do was create an entirely new set of books and records that they can give to Avellino and Bienes, that Avellino and Bienes could then give to the SEC, and hopefully the whole problem would go away." Do you recall folks at Madoff creating or
5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	books and records at Avellino & Bienes and what your firm was doing to assist them with the SEC investigation, in terms of A. Uh-huh. Q bookkeeping. So let's let's continue on with this, where he says, "And what concerns did Madoff discuss relating to the SEC, now looking at Avellino and Bienes?" He says you, "wanted to keep the episode in Avellino and Bienes' office. He did not want the SEC to look any further than the minor violation of failing to register the notes they were issuing. He	5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	And if you can continue reading on through 4630, I'll ask you some questions. Okay. So if you look at 4628 — let's stop there for a moment — on lines 13, where Mr. DiPascali says, "They were basically trying to do was create an entirely new set of books and records that they can give to Avellino and Bienes, that Avellino and Bienes could then give to the SEC, and hopefully the whole problem would go away." Do you recall folks at Madoff creating or recreating a new set of books and records for Avellino
5 6 7 8 9 10 11 11 12 13 14 15 16	books and records at Avellino & Bienes and what your firm was doing to assist them with the SEC investigation, in terms of A. Uh-huh. Q bookkeeping. So let's let's continue on with this, where he says, "And what concerns did Madoff discuss relating to the SEC, now looking at Avellino and Bienes?" He says you, "wanted to keep the episode in Avellino and Bienes' office. He did not want the SEC to look any further than the minor violation of failing to register the notes they were issuing. He needed to he could not afford for the investigation	5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	And if you can continue reading on through 4630, I'll ask you some questions. Okay. So if you look at 4628 — let's stop there for a moment — on lines 13, where Mr. DiPascali says, "They were basically trying to do was create an entirely new set of books and records that they can give to Avellino and Bienes, that Avellino and Bienes could then give to the SEC, and hopefully the whole problem would go away." Do you recall folks at Madoff creating or recreating a new set of books and records for Avellino to give — and Bienes to give to the SEC?
5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	books and records at Avellino & Bienes and what your firm was doing to assist them with the SEC investigation, in terms of A. Uh-huh. Q bookkeeping. So let's let's continue on with this, where he says, "And what concerns did Madoff discuss relating to the SEC, now looking at Avellino and Bienes?" He says you, "wanted to keep the episode in Avellino and Bienes' office. He did not want the SEC to look any further than the minor violation of failing to register the notes they were issuing. He needed to he could not afford for the investigation to dig any deeper, because as you were peeling away	5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	And if you can continue reading on through 4630, I'll ask you some questions. Okay. So if you look at 4628 — let's stop there for a moment — on lines 13, where Mr. DiPascali says, "They were basically trying to do was create an entirely new set of books and records that they can give to Avellino and Bienes, that Avellino and Bienes could then give to the SEC, and hopefully the whole problem would go away." Do you recall folks at Madoff creating or recreating a new set of books and records for Avellino to give — and Bienes to give to the SEC? A. What — I don't understand how — what —
5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	books and records at Avellino & Bienes and what your firm was doing to assist them with the SEC investigation, in terms of A. Uh-huh. Q bookkeeping. So let's let's continue on with this, where he says, "And what concerns did Madoff discuss relating to the SEC, now looking at Avellino and Bienes?" He says you, "wanted to keep the episode in Avellino and Bienes' office. He did not want the SEC to look any further than the minor violation of failing to register the notes they were issuing. He needed to he could not afford for the investigation to dig any deeper, because as you were peeling away the onion that would start with Avellino and Bienes,	5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	And if you can continue reading on through 4630, I'll ask you some questions. Okay. So if you look at 4628 let's stop there for a moment on lines 13, where Mr. DiPascali says, "They were basically trying to do was create an entirely new set of books and records that they can give to Avellino and Bienes, that Avellino and Bienes could then give to the SEC, and hopefully the whole problem would go away." Do you recall folks at Madoff creating or recreating a new set of books and records for Avellino to give and Bienes to give to the SEC? A. What I don't understand how what what books and records would I have to create to give
5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	books and records at Avellino & Bienes and what your firm was doing to assist them with the SEC investigation, in terms of A. Uh-huh. Q bookkeeping. So let's let's continue on with this, where he says, "And what concerns did Madoff discuss relating to the SEC, now looking at Avellino and Bienes?" He says you, "wanted to keep the episode in Avellino and Bienes' office. He did not want the SEC to look any further than the minor violation of failing to register the notes they were issuing. He needed to he could not afford for the investigation to dig any deeper, because as you were peeling away the onion that would start with Avellino and Bienes, the fraud would have been disclosed."	5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	And if you can continue reading on through 4630, I'll ask you some questions. Okay. So if you look at 4628 — let's stop there for a moment — on lines 13, where Mr. DiPascali says, "They were basically trying to do was create an entirely new set of books and records that they can give to Avellino and Bienes, that Avellino and Bienes could then give to the SEC, and hopefully the whole problem would go away." Do you recall folks at Madoff creating or recreating a new set of books and records for Avellino to give — and Bienes to give to the SEC? A. What — I don't understand how — what — what books and records would I have to create to give to Avellino and Bienes? They already had — they —
5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	books and records at Avellino & Bienes and what your firm was doing to assist them with the SEC investigation, in terms of A. Uh-huh. Q bookkeeping. So let's let's continue on with this, where he says, "And what concerns did Madoff discuss relating to the SEC, now looking at Avellino and Bienes?" He says you, "wanted to keep the episode in Avellino and Bienes' office. He did not want the SEC to look any further than the minor violation of failing to register the notes they were issuing. He needed to he could not afford for the investigation to dig any deeper, because as you were peeling away the onion that would start with Avellino and Bienes, the fraud would have been disclosed." So do you see where he's saying that on	5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	And if you can continue reading on through 4630, I'll ask you some questions. Okay. So if you look at 4628 — let's stop there for a moment — on lines 13, where Mr. DiPascali says, "They were basically trying to do was create an entirely new set of books and records that they can give to Avellino and Bienes, that Avellino and Bienes could then give to the SEC, and hopefully the whole problem would go away." Do you recall folks at Madoff creating or recreating a new set of books and records for Avellino to give — and Bienes to give to the SEC? A. What — I don't understand how — what — what books and records would I have to create to give to Avellino and Bienes? They already had — they — as far as I knew, they — the only records that I gave
5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	books and records at Avellino & Bienes and what your firm was doing to assist them with the SEC investigation, in terms of A. Uh-huh. Q bookkeeping. So let's let's continue on with this, where he says, "And what concerns did Madoff discuss relating to the SEC, now looking at Avellino and Bienes?" He says you, "wanted to keep the episode in Avellino and Bienes' office. He did not want the SEC to look any further than the minor violation of failing to register the notes they were issuing. He needed to he could not afford for the investigation to dig any deeper, because as you were peeling away the onion that would start with Avellino and Bienes, the fraud would have been disclosed." So do you see where he's saying that on six 4627, lines 18 through 24?	5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	And if you can continue reading on through 4630, I'll ask you some questions. Okay. So if you look at 4628 — let's stop there for a moment — on lines 13, where Mr. DiPascali says, "They were basically trying to do was create an entirely new set of books and records that they can give to Avellino and Bienes, that Avellino and Bienes could then give to the SEC, and hopefully the whole problem would go away." Do you recall folks at Madoff creating or recreating a new set of books and records for Avellino to give — and Bienes to give to the SEC? A. What — I don't understand how — what — what books and records would I have to create to give to Avellino and Bienes? They already had — they — as far as I knew, they — the only records that I gave Avellino and Bienes was the confirmations and the
5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	books and records at Avellino & Bienes and what your firm was doing to assist them with the SEC investigation, in terms of A. Uh-huh. Q bookkeeping. So let's let's continue on with this, where he says, "And what concerns did Madoff discuss relating to the SEC, now looking at Avellino and Bienes?" He says you, "wanted to keep the episode in Avellino and Bienes' office. He did not want the SEC to look any further than the minor violation of failing to register the notes they were issuing. He needed to he could not afford for the investigation to dig any deeper, because as you were peeling away the onion that would start with Avellino and Bienes, the fraud would have been disclosed." So do you see where he's saying that on	5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	And if you can continue reading on through 4630, I'll ask you some questions. Okay. So if you look at 4628 — let's stop there for a moment — on lines 13, where Mr. DiPascali says, "They were basically trying to do was create an entirely new set of books and records that they can give to Avellino and Bienes, that Avellino and Bienes could then give to the SEC, and hopefully the whole problem would go away." Do you recall folks at Madoff creating or recreating a new set of books and records for Avellino to give — and Bienes to give to the SEC? A. What — I don't understand how — what — what books and records would I have to create to give to Avellino and Bienes? They already had — they — as far as I knew, they — the only records that I gave

```
Page 81
                                                                        Page 83
      nothing -- I had nothing to do with.
                                                                                      And see if maybe it would refresh your
1
2
                In other words, the -- as far as I knew,
                                                                              recollection or if -- or if something happened that
     prior to '92 -- all right. Prior to this problem with
                                                                              you don't recall. That's all. Because I've got
 3
      the SEC the only thing that they did or had to do was
                                                                              testimony here. I've got allegations here. So I'm
 5
      to break up the transactions that I gave them and
                                                                              just going to ask you some --
 6
      report it to the client.
                                                                                 A.
                                                                                      Right. Okay.
               It -- it has been alleged --
                                                                                  Q. -- questions about it. And if your
 8
         A .
              Th-huh.
                                                                              testimony is, it never happened, no, you know, that's
              -- by -- by Mr. Picard, and it has been
                                                                              fine, but I just want to ask you some questions about
 9
          Q.
                                                                        10
      testified to by Mr. DiPascali, and I'll walk you
10
                                                                              it.
      through this, that the accounting document -- that the
11
                                                                        11
                                                                                 A. Uh-huh.
12
      documents at Avellino & Bienes did not reflect that
                                                                        12
                                                                                       And see maybe this will refresh your
13
      there were hedged arbitrages in their clients'
                                                                              recollection actually of some things were done with
      accounts, that they had told their clients they were
                                                                              Avellino and Bienes in 1992 to assist them further in
15
                                                                        15
                                                                              whatever issues they had with the SEC beyond what
      doing, who they were giving the notes to, and that a
16
      new set of books and records were then created with
                                                                        16
                                                                              we've already discussed.
17
      your -- through your office, so that it would reflect
                                                                        17
                                                                                        So that's really what I'm trying to get at
18
      that actually hedged arbitrages were taking place.
                                                                        18
                                                                              here, and I'm just reading records and things. That's
19
               That's totally ridiculous. I mean, why
                                                                        19
                                                                              why I'm here with you today, to try to get some more
20
      would -- why would Avellino and Bienes -- how could
                                                                        20
                                                                             information. Okav?
                                                                        21
21
      they not have these books and records? How could they
                                                                                 A.
                                                                                        Uh-huh.
22
                                                                        22
     be paying the clients the 16 percent?
                                                                                 O. All right. So let's continue on here. So,
23
                Do you think that they would be paying 16
                                                                        23
                                                                              again, on 4629, he says, "Quite frankly, the accounts
24
     percent, 20 percent or whatever they were paying the
                                                                        24
                                                                             had morphed into something completely different than
      client and not getting transactions from us?
                                                                        25
                                                                              hedged arbitrage for whatever reason. So Bernie
Page 82
                                                                        Page 84
                Forget about whether the transactions were
                                                                              couldn't afford for Frank Avellino to be accused of
1
     real or not. I mean, they had to -- they had to at
                                                                              basically a securities fraud by lying to your clients.
      least know how much money they were making, you know,
                                                                         3
                                                                                        "So they needed to change the complexion of
      so they could cover the note.
                                                                              what was previously issued to Avellino, because if you
 5
          Q.
               There's --
                                                                              looked at the Avellino accounts, like when the music
 6
              I mean, how could they not have had -- why
                                                                              stopped on the date that the SEC would get them,
     would they -- I mean, it doesn't make any sense, what
                                                                              they're very problematic to Bernie.
 8
      you're saying.
                                                                                        "They did not indicate in any way, shape or
         0.
                Well ---
                                                                              form that these accounts were hedged in any way, shape
 9
                                                                        10
10
                What he's saving.
                                                                              or form. There was a whole configuration of various
               Let's -- let's continue on, in terms of
                                                                              securities with no rhymes or investment reasons that
11
                                                                        11
          Q.
12
      4629.
                                                                        12
                                                                              could be argued to anyone.
13
         A. And -- and, by the way, how could we
                                                                        13
                                                                                        "And they weren't worth nearly what the
      possibly have created records? The SEC came up and
                                                                        14
                                                                              liabilities that Avellino and Bienes had to their
15
      did -- started -- did an audit within days of -- of --
                                                                        15
                                                                              clients, or if you added up, or the SEC added up, or
16
     of uncovering this thing for Avellino & Bienes.
                                                                        16
                                                                              anyone -- or anyone added up, this is what's out there
17
                As soon as they -- this thing started they
                                                                        17
                                                                              in terms of IOUs and these Madoff statements are the
18
      came up to my office, and they did this. How could {\bf I}
                                                                        18
                                                                              assets that are backing the liability, it didn't add
     have possibly now created -- what? Years of -- of
19
                                                                        19
                                                                              up.
20
     records in -- what? Two days?
                                                                        20
                                                                                        "There wasn't enough cushion there to cover
                                                                        21
21
               So -- so, Mr. Madoff, I don't know the
                                                                              what was out here. Very problematic for Frank
         0.
22
     answer to that or understand that, and so I've got
                                                                        22
                                                                              Avellino, but anything that's problematic for Frank
                                                                        23
                                                                              Avellino at that point is extremely problematic for
23
      testimony here that I just want to walk through with
24
                                                                              Bernie Madoff.
      you.
                                                                        25
25
         A.
               Okay.
                                                                                        "So it was circle the wagons and let's redo
```

	85	Page	87
1	all of this stuff, so that Frank Avellino can give the	1	Q. So
2	SEC a more cohesive investment picture that is worth	2	A the transaction being done.
3	considerably more money, that is clearly hedged, and	3	Q. So what was
4	that all the new and that all of this is now	4	A. So I don't know what books and records I
5	consistent with what he's been telling his clients."	5	would have to create for them.
6	Okay. So I'm just here to ask you about	6	Q. So you're saying that the statements or the
7	that. Do you have any recollection of what	7	confirmations that were being sent by your company to
8	Mr. DiPascali is talking about and your company having	8	Avellino and Bienes would have reflected the hedged
9	to assist Avellino & Bienes to create books and	9	arbitrage
LO	records to show hedged arbitrages were actually taking	10	A. Yeah.
11	place since the books and records of Avellino & Bienes	11	Q transactions?
12	did not indicate that?	12	A. Of course.
13		13	Q. Okay. So
L4	Q. Okay.	14	A. They were the only transactions we were
15	A. I'm at a loss, because, you know, it was	15	doing for them.
.6	not as I said, it was a very simple process. In	16	Q. So let's continue on with his statement.
17	other words, when we bought picture that the	17	MR. ETRA: Can I have just a moment?
	business that I was doing for Frank and for	18	MR. SAMUELS: Sure.
1.8			
.9	Avellino & Bienes was no different than my	19	MR. ETRA: I want to get the record of
20	market-making business or proprietary trading business	20	your testimony clean. I just I don't know if
21	was was.	21	I have to keep objecting when you and I didn't
22	In other words, the securities were very	22	do it before, because I'm trying to not
23	similar. The trading was very similar, and the	23	interrupt.
24	processing of buying securities and and issuing	24	When you read Mr Frank's testimony,
25	confirmations, or issuing transactions you know,	25	DiPascali, because I don't want the jury to hear
Page	86	Page	88
1	originally there were confirmations issued.	1	that testimony, but I want you to be able to ask
2	Okay. Then once the clearinghouse came in,	2	your questions.
3	which was, I guess, in the early '80s, or the	3	Do you want to give me a continuing
4	continuous net settlement, there was no confirmations	4	objection to the use of his testimony?
5	issued, but what I'm saying is that you bought and	5	MR. SAMUELS: I don't
6	sold stock.	6	MR. ETRA: Do you want me to just
7	You then issued you had to settle those	7	object to the form?
8	transactions, but you, obviously, had to issue a	8	MR. SAMUELS: understand your
O			
9	confirmation or a statement to something. Either you	9	objection, but if you have an objection to my use
9	confirmation or a statement to something. Either you issued them to the clearinghouse, and it was done, you	9 10	objection, but if you have an objection to my use of reading from Mr. DiPascali's testimony in
9		18	
9	issued them to the clearinghouse, and it was done, you	10	of reading from Mr. DiPascali's testimony in
9 .0 .1 .2	issued them to the clearinghouse, and it was done, you know, computer to computer, or you actually if it was a customer, you would actually issue a	10 11	of reading from Mr. DiPascali's testimony in questioning Mr. Madoff, you can reserve your
9 10 11 12	issued them to the clearinghouse, and it was done, you know, computer to computer, or you actually if it was a customer, you would actually issue a confirmation and a statement. And those were issued	10 11 12 13	of reading from Mr. DiPascali's testimony in questioning Mr. Madoff, you can reserve your objection on all of those questions. Not that I understand the objection, but
9 10 11 12 13	issued them to the clearinghouse, and it was done, you know, computer to computer, or you actually if it was a customer, you would actually issue a confirmation and a statement. And those were issued on a daily basis.	10 11 12 13 14	of reading from Mr. DiPascali's testimony in questioning Mr. Madoff, you can reserve your objection on all of those questions. Not that I understand the objection, but MR. ETRA: Right. I
9 .0 .1 .2 .3 .4	issued them to the clearinghouse, and it was done, you know, computer to computer, or you actually if it was a customer, you would actually issue a confirmation and a statement. And those were issued on a daily basis. All right. There were there was no	10 11 12 13 14 15	of reading from Mr. DiPascali's testimony in questioning Mr. Madoff, you can reserve your objection on all of those questions. Not that I understand the objection, but MR. ETRA: Right. I MR. SAMUELS: you can make your
9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	issued them to the clearinghouse, and it was done, you know, computer to computer, or you actually if it was a customer, you would actually issue a confirmation and a statement. And those were issued on a daily basis. All right. There were there was no records that we had to keep. I mean, I had what	10 11 12 13 14 15	of reading from Mr. DiPascali's testimony in questioning Mr. Madoff, you can reserve your objection on all of those questions. Not that I understand the objection, but MR. ETRA: Right. I MR. SAMUELS: you can make your objection.
9 10 11 12 13 14 14 15 16	issued them to the clearinghouse, and it was done, you know, computer to computer, or you actually if it was a customer, you would actually issue a confirmation and a statement. And those were issued on a daily basis. All right. There were there was no records that we had to keep. I mean, I had what was I didn't have to keep for Avellino & Bienes,	10 11 12 13 14 15 16	of reading from Mr. DiPascali's testimony in questioning Mr. Madoff, you can reserve your objection on all of those questions. Not that I understand the objection, but MR. ETRA: Right. I MR. SAMUELS: you can make your objection. MR. ETRA: I have the objection.
9 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7	issued them to the clearinghouse, and it was done, you know, computer to computer, or you actually if it was a customer, you would actually issue a confirmation and a statement. And those were issued on a daily basis. All right. There were there was no records that we had to keep. I mean, I had what was I didn't have to keep for Avellino & Bienes, all I had to do was issue a confirmation.	10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	of reading from Mr. DiPascali's testimony in questioning Mr. Madoff, you can reserve your objection on all of those questions. Not that I understand the objection, but MR. ETRA: Right. I MR. SAMUELS: you can make your objection. MR. ETRA: I have the objection. MR. SAMUELS: That's fine.
9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	issued them to the clearinghouse, and it was done, you know, computer to computer, or you actually if it was a customer, you would actually issue a confirmation and a statement. And those were issued on a daily basis. All right. There were there was no records that we had to keep. I mean, I had what was I didn't have to keep for Avellino & Bienes, all I had to do was issue a confirmation. And I was issuing them usually a block	10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	of reading from Mr. DiPascali's testimony in questioning Mr. Madoff, you can reserve your objection on all of those questions. Not that I understand the objection, but MR. ETRA: Right. I MR. SAMUELS: you can make your objection. MR. ETRA: I have the objection. MR. SAMUELS: That's fine. MR. ETRA: Thank you.
9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	issued them to the clearinghouse, and it was done, you know, computer to computer, or you actually if it was a customer, you would actually issue a confirmation and a statement. And those were issued on a daily basis. All right. There were there was no records that we had to keep. I mean, I had what was I didn't have to keep for Avellino & Bienes, all I had to do was issue a confirmation. And I was issuing them usually a block confirmation. It was a you know, we bought	10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	of reading from Mr. DiPascali's testimony in questioning Mr. Madoff, you can reserve your objection on all of those questions. Not that I understand the objection, but MR. ETRA: Right. I MR. SAMUELS: you can make your objection. MR. ETRA: I have the objection. MR. SAMUELS: That's fine. MR. ETRA: Thank you. MR. SAMUELS: That's fine. Okay.
9 10 111 122 13 14 14 15 16 17 18 19	issued them to the clearinghouse, and it was done, you know, computer to computer, or you actually if it was a customer, you would actually issue a confirmation and a statement. And those were issued on a daily basis. All right. There were there was no records that we had to keep. I mean, I had what was I didn't have to keep for Avellino & Bienes, all I had to do was issue a confirmation. And I was issuing them usually a block confirmation. It was a you know, we bought 80,000 80 bonds and sold 8,000 shares of common	10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	of reading from Mr. DiPascali's testimony in questioning Mr. Madoff, you can reserve your objection on all of those questions. Not that I understand the objection, but MR. ETRA: Right. I MR. SAMUELS: you can make your objection. MR. ETRA: I have the objection. MR. SAMUELS: That's fine. MR. ETRA: Thank you. MR. SAMUELS: That's fine. Okay. BY MR. SAMUELS:
9 10 11 12 13 14 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	issued them to the clearinghouse, and it was done, you know, computer to computer, or you actually if it was a customer, you would actually issue a confirmation and a statement. And those were issued on a daily basis. All right. There were there was no records that we had to keep. I mean, I had what was I didn't have to keep for Avellino & Bienes, all I had to do was issue a confirmation. And I was issuing them usually a block confirmation. It was a you know, we bought 80,000 80 bonds and sold 8,000 shares of common stock. We bought, you know or depending upon	10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	of reading from Mr. DiPascali's testimony in questioning Mr. Madoff, you can reserve your objection on all of those questions. Not that I understand the objection, but MR. ETRA: Right. I MR. SAMUELS: you can make your objection. MR. ETRA: I have the objection. MR. SAMUELS: That's fine. MR. ETRA: Thank you. MR. SAMUELS: That's fine. Okay. BY MR. SAMUELS: Q. So, now, on whether or not these
9 110 111 112 113 114 115 116 117 118 119 220 221 222 223	issued them to the clearinghouse, and it was done, you know, computer to computer, or you actually if it was a customer, you would actually issue a confirmation and a statement. And those were issued on a daily basis. All right. There were there was no records that we had to keep. I mean, I had what was I didn't have to keep for Avellino & Bienes, all I had to do was issue a confirmation. And I was issuing them usually a block confirmation. It was a you know, we bought 80,000 80 bonds and sold 8,000 shares of common stock. We bought, you know or depending upon whatever the amount is. That was it. And then we	10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	of reading from Mr. DiPascali's testimony in questioning Mr. Madoff, you can reserve your objection on all of those questions. Not that I understand the objection, but MR. ETRA: Right. I MR. SAMUELS: you can make your objection. MR. ETRA: I have the objection. MR. ETRA: Thank you. MR. ETRA: Thank you. MR. SAMUELS: That's fine. Okay. BY MR. SAMUELS: Q. So, now, on whether or not these transactions actually took place that Avellino and
	issued them to the clearinghouse, and it was done, you know, computer to computer, or you actually if it was a customer, you would actually issue a confirmation and a statement. And those were issued on a daily basis. All right. There were there was no records that we had to keep. I mean, I had what was I didn't have to keep for Avellino & Bienes, all I had to do was issue a confirmation. And I was issuing them usually a block confirmation. It was a you know, we bought 80,000 80 bonds and sold 8,000 shares of common stock. We bought, you know or depending upon	10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	of reading from Mr. DiPascali's testimony in questioning Mr. Madoff, you can reserve your objection on all of those questions. Not that I understand the objection, but MR. ETRA: Right. I MR. SAMUELS: you can make your objection. MR. ETRA: I have the objection. MR. SAMUELS: That's fine. MR. ETRA: Thank you. MR. SAMUELS: That's fine. Okay. BY MR. SAMUELS: Q. So, now, on whether or not these

	e 89	Page 91
1	the Ponzi scheme didn't start until after 1992, but I	1 topic.
2	still want to walk you through what Mr. DiPascali is	2 THE WITNESS: Okay.
3	saying anyway while I have you here.	3 MR. SAMUELS: So why don't we break
4	So there's the next question, "Now, stepping	4 now?
5	back, I want to pick that apart a little bit. The	5 THE WITNESS: Okay.
6	statement that had already been done, the trading on	6 THE VIDEOGRAPHER: Going off the
7	those was all fake; right?"	7 record. The time is 10:57 a.m.
8	And the answer is, "Yes."	8 (RECESS FROM 10:57 A.M. TO 11:10 A.M.)
9	So Mr. DiPascali is saying now that the	9 THE VIDEOGRAPHER: Going back on the
10	the picture that he's painting essentially is that	10 record. The time is 11:10 a.m.
11	statements were sent to Avellino & Bienes reflecting	11 MR. SAMUELS: Okay. Let's go back now
12	trades that were never done.	for a moment to the interview, which is should
13	The SEC came in, and the fake statements	be in front of you, Mr. Bienes' interview with
14	that showed trades that were trades that were	14 PBS.
15	actually never done had to be redone, and another fake	15 THE WITNESS: Oh, uh-huh.
16	set was set up, so that it can actually reflect the	16 BY MR. SAMUELS:
17	hedged arbitrage strategy.	17 Q. All right. And, by the way, when were
18	That's the essence of Mr. DiPascali's	18 interest rates 20 percent; do you recall?
19	testimony. Does any of that ring true to you?	19 A. 1980.
		20 Q. 1980. Okay. How long did they stay at 20?
20	A. No.	
21	Q. Okay. Now, you mentioned that in 1990 in	21 A. For a few years.
22	1992, after Mr and, by the way, you can take a	22 Q. Okay. Then they came down rapidly?
23	break whenever you'd like to.	23 A. Came down, but not significantly until later
24	MR. ETRA: We're close we're close	24 on. 25 Q. Okay. So I want to go back to your finding
Page	e 90	Page 92
1	MR. SAMUELS: We're close to 11:00.	1 out about the about the SEC investigation in the
2	MR. WOODFIELD: You said you have to	2 in 1992. And if we can, turn to page 23 of this
3	do you have to eat something at 11:00?	3 interview.
4	THE WITNESS: Yeah, soon. Yes.	4 MR. WOODFIELD: The numbers are up
5	MR. SAMUELS: It's five until 11:00.	5 up there.
6	So	6 THE WITNESS: Okay.
7		
	MR. ETRA: You let us know when.	7 BY MR. SAMUELS:
8	MR. ETRA: You let us know when. MR. SAMUELS: Okay. All right. We can	7 BY MR. SAMUELS: 8 Q. The questioner is asking, "What kind of"
8	MR. SAMUELS: Okay. All right. We can	8 Q. The questioner is asking, "What kind of"
8 9 10	MR. SAMUELS: Okay. All right. We can continue on.	8 Q. The questioner is asking, "What kind of" 9 "And you're making what kind of interest on the
8 9 10 11	MR. SAMUELS: Okay. All right. We can continue on. MR. WOODFIELD: Turn the heat up here,	8 Q. The questioner is asking, "What kind of" 9 "And you're making what kind of interest on the 10 money?"
8 9 10 11	MR. SAMUELS: Okay. All right. We can continue on. MR. WOODFIELD: Turn the heat up here, if you get a chance to.	8 Q. The questioner is asking, "What kind of" 9 "And you're making what kind of interest on the 10 money?" 11 "I'm glad you asked. I'm glad you asked. I
8 9 10 11 12	MR. SAMUELS: Okay. All right. We can continue on. MR. WOODFIELD: Turn the heat up here, if you get a chance to. MR. SAMUELS: So	8 Q. The questioner is asking, "What kind of" 9 "And you're making what kind of interest on the 10 money?" 11 "I'm glad you asked. I'm glad you asked. I 12 said to my partner, Frank, at that time, how lucky are
8 9 10 11 12 13	MR. SAMUELS: Okay. All right. We can continue on. MR. WOODFIELD: Turn the heat up here, if you get a chance to. MR. SAMUELS: So MR. MESSANA: Do you have any pull here	8 Q. The questioner is asking, "What kind of" 9 "And you're making what kind of interest on the 10 money?" 11 "I'm glad you asked. I'm glad you asked. I 12 said to my partner, Frank, at that time, how lucky are 13 we? Thank God they closed us down. You know what we
8 9 110 111 112 113 114 115	MR. SAMUELS: Okay. All right. We can continue on. MR. WOODFIELD: Turn the heat up here, if you get a chance to. MR. SAMUELS: So MR. MESSANA: Do you have any pull here or THE WITNESS: It's getting hot for me.	8 Q. The questioner is asking, "What kind of" 9 "And you're making what kind of interest on the 10 money?" 11 "I'm glad you asked. I'm glad you asked. I 12 said to my partner, Frank, at that time, how lucky are 13 we? Thank God they closed us down. You know what we 14 were getting? Nine and a half, ten maybe, at best.
8 9 110 111 112 113 114 115	MR. SAMUELS: Okay. All right. We can continue on. MR. WOODFIELD: Turn the heat up here, if you get a chance to. MR. SAMUELS: So MR. MESSANA: Do you have any pull here or THE WITNESS: It's getting hot for me. Don't worry. I'm getting hot.	8 Q. The questioner is asking, "What kind of" 9 "And you're making what kind of interest on the 10 money?" 11 "I'm glad you asked. I'm glad you asked. I 12 said to my partner, Frank, at that time, how lucky are 13 we? Thank God they closed us down. You know what we 14 were getting? Nine and a half, ten maybe, at best. 15 "Bernie said, the golden days are over. I 16 got into a little snag with the margin accounts. I
8 9 110 111 112 113 114 115 116 117	MR. SAMUELS: Okay. All right. We can continue on. MR. WOODFIELD: Turn the heat up here, if you get a chance to. MR. SAMUELS: So MR. MESSANA: Do you have any pull here or THE WITNESS: It's getting hot for me. Don't worry. I'm getting hot. MR. WOODFIELD: Good. Give me your	8 Q. The questioner is asking, "What kind of" 9 "And you're making what kind of interest on the 10 money?" 11 "I'm glad you asked. I'm glad you asked. I 12 said to my partner, Frank, at that time, how lucky are 13 we? Thank God they closed us down. You know what we 14 were getting? Nine and a half, ten maybe, at best. 15 "Bernie said, the golden days are over. I 16 got into a little snag with the margin accounts. I 17 was told I was over margin. I didn't know what the
8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	MR. SAMUELS: Okay. All right. We can continue on. MR. WOODFIELD: Turn the heat up here, if you get a chance to. MR. SAMUELS: So MR. MESSANA: Do you have any pull here or THE WITNESS: It's getting hot for me. Don't worry. I'm getting hot. MR. WOODFIELD: Good. Give me your coat.	8 Q. The questioner is asking, "What kind of" 9 "And you're making what kind of interest on the 10 money?" 11 "I'm glad you asked. I'm glad you asked. I 12 said to my partner, Frank, at that time, how lucky are 13 we? Thank God they closed us down. You know what we 14 were getting? Nine and a half, ten maybe, at best. 15 "Bernie said, the golden days are over. I 16 got into a little snag with the margin accounts. I 17 was told I was over margin. I didn't know what the 18 hell he was talking about.
8 9 110 111 112 113 114 115 116 117 118	MR. SAMUELS: Okay. All right. We can continue on. MR. WOODFIELD: Turn the heat up here, if you get a chance to. MR. SAMUELS: So MR. MESSANA: Do you have any pull here or THE WITNESS: It's getting hot for me. Don't worry. I'm getting hot. MR. WOODFIELD: Good. Give me your coat. MR. SINGERMAN: You can sell that coat	9 "And you're making what kind of interest on the 10 money?" 11 "I'm glad you asked. I'm glad you asked. I 12 said to my partner, Frank, at that time, how lucky are 13 we? Thank God they closed us down. You know what we 14 were getting? Nine and a half, ten maybe, at best. 15 "Bernie said, the golden days are over. I 16 got into a little snag with the margin accounts. I 17 was told I was over margin. I didn't know what the 18 hell he was talking about. 19 "And I have to buy options, and options are
8 9 110 111 112 113 114 115 116 117 118 119 220	MR. SAMUELS: Okay. All right. We can continue on. MR. WOODFIELD: Turn the heat up here, if you get a chance to. MR. SAMUELS: So MR. MESSANA: Do you have any pull here or THE WITNESS: It's getting hot for me. Don't worry. I'm getting hot. MR. WOODFIELD: Good. Give me your coat. MR. SINGERMAN: You can sell that coat to the court reporter.	9 "And you're making what kind of interest on the 10 money?" 11 "I'm glad you asked. I'm glad you asked. I 12 said to my partner, Frank, at that time, how lucky are 13 we? Thank God they closed us down. You know what we 14 were getting? Nine and a half, ten maybe, at best. 15 "Bernie said, the golden days are over. I 16 got into a little snag with the margin accounts. I 17 was told I was over margin. I didn't know what the 18 hell he was talking about. 19 "And I have to buy options, and options are 20 very expensive now. They've all gone up in price,
8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	MR. SAMUELS: Okay. All right. We can continue on. MR. WOODFIELD: Turn the heat up here, if you get a chance to. MR. SAMUELS: So MR. MESSANA: Do you have any pull here or THE WITNESS: It's getting hot for me. Don't worry. I'm getting hot. MR. WOODFIELD: Good. Give me your coat. MR. SINGERMAN: You can sell that coat to the court reporter. THE WITNESS: DiPascali died.	8 Q. The questioner is asking, "What kind of" 9 "And you're making what kind of interest on the 10 money?" 11 "I'm glad you asked. I'm glad you asked. I 12 said to my partner, Frank, at that time, how lucky are 13 we? Thank God they closed us down. You know what we 14 were getting? Nine and a half, ten maybe, at best. 15 "Bernie said, the golden days are over. I 16 got into a little snag with the margin accounts. I 17 was told I was over margin. I didn't know what the 18 hell he was talking about. 19 "And I have to buy options, and options are 20 very expensive now. They've all gone up in price, 21 double. And I won't trade with blah, blah, blah,
8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	MR. SAMUELS: Okay. All right. We can continue on. MR. WOODFIELD: Turn the heat up here, if you get a chance to. MR. SAMUELS: So MR. MESSANA: Do you have any pull here or THE WITNESS: It's getting hot for me. Don't worry. I'm getting hot. MR. WOODFIELD: Good. Give me your coat. MR. SINGERMAN: You can sell that coat to the court reporter. THE WITNESS: DiPascali died. MR. SAMUELS: Yeah. You know, there's	8 Q. The questioner is asking, "What kind of" 9 "And you're making what kind of interest on the 10 money?" 11 "I'm glad you asked. I'm glad you asked. I 12 said to my partner, Frank, at that time, how lucky are 13 we? Thank God they closed us down. You know what we 14 were getting? Nine and a half, ten maybe, at best. 15 "Bernie said, the golden days are over. I 16 got into a little snag with the margin accounts. I 17 was told I was over margin. I didn't know what the 18 hell he was talking about. 19 "And I have to buy options, and options are 20 very expensive now. They've all gone up in price, 21 double. And I won't trade with blah, blah, blah, 22 blah, blah. I don't know what the hell he's thinking.
8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	MR. SAMUELS: Okay. All right. We can continue on. MR. WOODFIELD: Turn the heat up here, if you get a chance to. MR. SAMUELS: So MR. MESSANA: Do you have any pull here or THE WITNESS: It's getting hot for me. Don't worry. I'm getting hot. MR. WOODFIELD: Good. Give me your coat. MR. SINGERMAN: You can sell that coat to the court reporter. THE WITNESS: DiPascali died. MR. SAMUELS: Yeah. You know, there's just a few moments left on the tape. It's a few	"And you're making what kind of interest on the money?" "I'm glad you asked. I'm glad you asked. I said to my partner, Frank, at that time, how lucky are we? Thank God they closed us down. You know what we were getting? Nine and a half, ten maybe, at best. "Bernie said, the golden days are over. I got into a little snag with the margin accounts. I was told I was over margin. I didn't know what the hell he was talking about. "And I have to buy options, and options are very expensive now. They've all gone up in price, double. And I won't trade with blah, blah, blah, blah, I don't know what the hell he's thinking. I said to myself, I'm"
8	MR. SAMUELS: Okay. All right. We can continue on. MR. WOODFIELD: Turn the heat up here, if you get a chance to. MR. SAMUELS: So MR. MESSANA: Do you have any pull here or THE WITNESS: It's getting hot for me. Don't worry. I'm getting hot. MR. WOODFIELD: Good. Give me your coat. MR. SINGERMAN: You can sell that coat to the court reporter. THE WITNESS: DiPascali died. MR. SAMUELS: Yeah. You know, there's	8 Q. The questioner is asking, "What kind of" 9 "And you're making what kind of interest on the 10 money?" 11 "I'm glad you asked. I'm glad you asked. I 12 said to my partner, Frank, at that time, how lucky are 13 we? Thank God they closed us down. You know what we 14 were getting? Nine and a half, ten maybe, at best. 15 "Bernie said, the golden days are over. I 16 got into a little snag with the margin accounts. I 17 was told I was over margin. I didn't know what the 18 hell he was talking about. 19 "And I have to buy options, and options are 20 very expensive now. They've all gone up in price, 21 double. And I won't trade with blah, blah, blah, 22 blah, blah. I don't know what the hell he's thinking.

```
Page 93
1
         Q. -- "what he's talking. I said to myself,
                                                                             of a blowhard, you know, type of a guy. And the --
                                                                        2
                                                                             they were the ones that -- they -- they had to call --
2
     I'm so glad I'm back with Bernie. Ten percent, nine
     and three-quarters. It's wonderful. Who cares? He
                                                                             they were going to call the clients and tell them --
3
                                                                             and tell them that I was willing to open up the
 4
     took me back."
                                                                             accounts.
 5
               And then he mentions your expression was,
                                                                                       I -- because I had -- you know, a lot of
     "You effin' guys. You effin' guys. You're lucky.
                                                                         6
 6
     You're lucky I take you back. You effin' guys."
                                                                             these clients -- some of the clients, as I said, I --
7
                                                                             a whole bunch of them, I knew, you know, for years,
               Now, it's -- you had testified earlier that
8
     you were angry at both of them for the SEC issues that
                                                                             but there were lots of other --
9
                                                                        10
                                                                                        By now, you know, a lot of years had passed,
10
11
         A.
               Uh-huh.
                                                                        11
                                                                             and there were -- there were children and
                                                                             grandchildren of some of these clients. So I had
12
                -- and the way that they were issuing notes,
                                                                        12
13
     et cetera; correct?
                                                                        13
                                                                             no -- I didn't really have any contact with them, nor
                                                                             did I want to have contact with a lot of these people.
14
         A.
               Right.
                                                                       14
                                                                        15
                                                                                       So Frank had said, look, you know, he
15
               Okay. And do you recall saying anything to
     him -- to them, such as, "You effin' guys. You effin'
                                                                       16
                                                                             said -- he said, I'll call them up and tell them they
16
                                                                        17
                                                                             can open up accounts directly with you. You know, let
     guys. You're lucky. You're lucky I take you back.
17
                                                                       18
                                                                             them call you, and --
18
     You effin' quys"?
                                                                        19
                                                                                       And, I said, okay, fine, but I want the
19
               No.
         A.
20
                                                                        20
                                                                             clients themselves to call me. You know, I want to
         Q.
               Okay.
                                                                             talk to them, because I want to make sure, because at
21
               I mean, I may have said -- not that I
                                                                        21
22
     don't -- not that I don't curse. I do, but I -- I
                                                                        22
                                                                             that stage I didn't trust them.
     mean, I don't remember that -- that conversation. I
                                                                        23
                                                                                       I didn't trust what they were going to tell
24
     don't know what he's talking about, nine and
                                                                        24
                                                                             the clients, you know. So I -- I said, fine. You --
                                                                             I didn't even have the phone numbers of these clients.
     three-quarters. Where -- where is he -- where does
                                                                       25
25
Page 94
                                                                        Page 96
                                                                             They had all of the records, you know.
      that come from, nine and three-quarters --
                                                                        1
                                                                        2
                                                                                       And there was a couple -- there were
              T --
                                                                                 0.
 2
                                                                        3
                                                                             thousands of them?
               -- percent? And I -- that's what they were
 3
                                                                                       Well, I didn't take a thousand clients.
     making or he was making? I'm not sure I understand
                                                                         4
                                                                                 A
 4
     where -- what he's talking about.
                                                                         5
                                                                                 0.
                                                                                       Right.
 5
                                                                         6
                                                                                       I mean -- so, I said, listen, I said, you
 6
               Okay. So, despite your being upset at them
 7
     for -- for what happened in 1992, you, nevertheless,
                                                                             know, I only want -- I forget the amount of money. I
                                                                              think I said, each client had to have like $500,000,
      agreed to allow them to continue to invest with you
 8
 9
     through different entities which they controlled;
                                                                         9
                                                                              you know, or -- you know, I don't want to have --
                                                                        10
                                                                                        I don't want to have accounts under
10
      correct?
11
                                                                        11
                                                                             $500,000, you know. So -- and a lot of them were like
                                                                             families. They were like, you know -- you know, Jan
12
               And, given the issues that they had and
                                                                        12
                                                                             Tripp, you know. They had four kids and whatever it
13
      the -- and the way that they conducted their business,
                                                                        13
      why is it you decided to take them back?
                                                                        14
14
15
               Why did I take them back?
                                                                        15
                                                                                        So I said, look, you let them open up an
         Α
                                                                        16
                                                                             account. I said, I don't want any partnerships, you
16
               Yes.
         0.
                                                                        17
                                                                              know. I don't want any -- I said, the only thing I
               Well, because my father-in-law said to me,
17
18
      look, he says, you know -- well, he liked Frank so
                                                                        18
                                                                              want is a -- is a family account.
                                                                                        They could have a family partnership account
19
      much. I mean, it wasn't -- it wasn't because --
                                                                        19
20
                I don't think my father-in-law ever really
                                                                        20
                                                                             or an individual account, but I don't want any more
      was crazy about Mike Bienes, you know. He -- he
                                                                        21
                                                                             limited partnerships that are, you know, taking in a
22
     just -- he wasn't that type of guy. Frank was sort
                                                                        22
                                                                             bunch of small people and paying interest or anything
23
      of, you know, typical accountant, like my
                                                                        23
                                                                             of that sort, and I don't want anybody taking anything
24
      father-in-law was.
                                                                        24
                                                                             off the top or any of these shmatteh type of --
                                                                        25
                                                                                 Q. Or general partnerships?
25
               Mike Bienes was just, you know, really sort
```

```
Page 97
                                                                       Page 99
                                                                                 know, moving the trading room and doing all of
1
              Right. Arrangements. I said, but if
                                                                        1
     there's, you know, let's say, a -- you know, the ABC
                                                                        2
                                                                                 that sort of stuff.
2
     family, you know, account, and it's just the children
                                                                                           So when -- and when this fiasco
                                                                        3
                                                                                 happened with Avellino & Bienes, at that time he
     of the account, you know, the wives -- husbands and
                                                                                 was -- he was involved with, you know,
     wives and so on, and they're going to pool together
                                                                                 handling -- doing -- not -- not really
     and have $500,000 as a -- you know, like an investment
                                                                                 bookkeeping, but he was involved with just doing
     club account, I'm going to open that -- that account,
                                                                        8
                                                                                 odds and ends, whatever had to be done around the
                So have them -- you tell them what the deal
                                                                                 office
10
     is. Have them call me, you know, so I can make sure
                                                                       10
                                                                                           He came to me. He figured, this is
                                                                       11
                                                                                 an -- I said, listen, I'm not going to be able
11
     they understand that, and I'll open up the account.
12
     And that's really what Frank's role was basically at
                                                                       12
                                                                                 to -- I'm not going -- we're going to lose this
                                                                       13
                                                                                 account. I'm going to close it, and I'm not
     that time.
13
                He was the one that was going to be -- he at
                                                                       14
                                                                                 going to take in all these other accounts.
14
15
     the time was one of the ones that convinced me to --
                                                                       15
                                                                                           He said to me, look, why don't you take
                                                                       16
                                                                                 the individual accounts, you know, which was what
16
     to take in these accounts. He said, because -- you
     know, that was -- he was the one that was --
                                                                                 my father-in-law wanted me to do also and Frank
17
                                                                       18
                                                                                 Avellino wanted me to do.
18
                He saw this as an -- an opportunity for
                                                                       19
                                                                                           And he said, and I'll be able to --
19
     himself to play a role in the firm, because before
     that Frank had -- Frank was doing -- he really was --
                                                                       20
                                                                                 I'll be able to, you know, be in charge of those
21
                                                                       21
                                                                                 accounts, you know, make sure the books and
22
                He was very close to getting fired, because
                                                                       22
                                                                                 records are kept properly and so on.
23
     he couldn't make it out as -- he couldn't make -- he
                                                                       23
                                                                                           So I said, okay. Fine. So the -- what
     wasn't going to make it as a trader. We had him in
                                                                                 was the question that I --
                                                                       24
24
                                                                       25
                                                                             BY MR. SAMUELS:
25
     the research department.
Page 98
                                                                       Page 100
                                                                         1
1
                Frank had a problem -- I'm talking about
                                                                                       I was asking -- the question was actually,
     Frank --
                                                                             since you were upset at Avellino --
                                                                        2
2
                                                                         3
                    MR. WOODFIELD: DiPascali.
                                                                                 A.
3
                                                                                       -- and Bienes, why is it that you agreed to
                    MR. ETRA: DiPascali.
4
                                                                             allow them to invest after 1992, when they were shut
                    THE WITNESS: -- DiPascali. Right.
 5
                    MR. WOODFIELD: We've got to keep our
                                                                              down --
 6
          Franks straight.
                                                                                 A.
                                                                                       Okay.
                    MR. ETRA: Yeah.
                                                                                 Q. -- through entities in which they
                    THE WITNESS: He had -- he couldn't
                                                                             controlled?
10
          get -- we kept on trying in different roles. And
                                                                        10
                                                                                       Fine. So they -- they -- they didn't
                                                                             control it, and they weren't making anything on these
11
         I liked him. He was a nice kid, and he was
                                                                        11
                                                                        12
12
         friendly with Annette and so on.
                                                                             other accounts.
                                                                       13
                                                                                 O. On the individual ones?
13
                    It was like all of our employees, you
          know, knew each other, and everybody liked Frank
                                                                        14
                                                                                       On the individual accounts. They -- but
14
         DiPascali. He was a nice kid, but,
                                                                        15
                                                                             they had money themselves. They had made a lot --
15
                                                                             obviously, they made a lot of money from -- from
          unfortunately, he had problems where he couldn't
                                                                        16
16
17
          get up in time to make the opening.
                                                                        17
                                                                        18
                                                                                 Q.
                    He -- he really wasn't a good trader,
                                                                                       When you ---
19
          but he was just smart. He was smart. So he
                                                                        19
                                                                                      -- thing.
20
          handled our move. We made him -- he -- he worked
                                                                        20
                                                                                       Let me just stop you for a moment. Not
21
          for my brother as a -- a research assistant. We
                                                                        21
                                                                             making anything on the other individual accounts.
                                                                              Were they getting -- to your knowledge, were they
22
          tried him there.
                                                                       22
                                                                              getting paid any management fees or any commissions or
23
                    He -- he then handled the move when we
                                                                        23
                                                                       24
                                                                              anything at all --
          moved from Wall Street up to the -- to Midtown,
24
                                                                        25
25
         New York. We would put him in charge of, you
                                                                                 A.
                                                                                       No.
```

ugu	101	Page	103
1	Q in connection with the individual	1	A. No. You when you're if you're doing
2	accounts that they had	2	bona fide arbitrage or even premium arbitrage, you're
3	A. No.	3	not going to lose any money significantly. No. And
4	Q sent over to Madoff?	4	that's the whole point. No one loses money doing
5	A. Something happened between Frank DiPascali	5	convertible bond trading.
6	and Mike Bienes and, I guess, Frank as well.	6	Q. Okay. So getting back now to Mr. Avellino
7	Q. Frank Avellino?	7	and why you allowed him to invest. So there's going
8	A. Yeah. Where they wanted to make an override	8	to be two categories let's talk about the two
9	on the accounts. All right?	9	different categories of people.
10	Q. The individual ones or their own accounts?	10	We have the individual people, who were
11	A. Their their whatchamacallit on they	11	previously investors with Avellino & Bienes, and then
12	wanted it on the they wanted it on the original	12	we have these other feeder funds that they
13	the individual accounts.	13	established, like Grosvenor and Mayfair, we'll get
14	Q. Okay.	14	into.
15	A. And I said, listen, you're not making	15	A. Right.
16	anything on the individual accounts. I said, that's	16	Q. Okay. So let's just focus now on the
17	not you're not you're not going to be doing	17	individual accounts, which seem to be the ones that
18	anything. I said, I don't even want you talking to	18	you're you've been talking about. And so you
19	these people, you know.	19	wanted them to have \$500,000 minimums. You didn't
20	So you're not I don't see why what	20	want little tiny accounts to deal with; right?
21	why you have to make anything on these accounts. So	21	A. Right.
22	Frank had said to him so they they came up with	22	Q. You wanted you wanted to make sure that
23	this idea	23	you got to spoke to speak to them personally?
24	Q. Frank and since there are two Franks	24	A. When they opened the account.
25	A. Frank DiPascali.	25	Q. When they opened the accounts, you'd have
	O if you can, let us know	Page 1	
Page	102	Page	104
1	Q if you can, let us know	1	some interaction with them to understand something
1 2	Q if you can, let us know MR. ETRA: Thank you.	1 2	some interaction with them to understand something about them and who they were. You would allow
1 2 3	Q if you can, let us know MR. ETRA: Thank you. THE WITNESS: They came up with this	1 2 3	some interaction with them to understand something about them and who they were. You would allow families to invest together
1 2 3 4	Q if you can, let us know MR. ETRA: Thank you. THE WITNESS: They came up with this idea. I guess it was Mike	1 2 3 4	some interaction with them to understand something about them and who they were. You would allow families to invest together A. Right.
1 2 3 4 5	Q if you can, let us know MR. ETRA: Thank you. THE WITNESS: They came up with this idea. I guess it was Mike BY MR. SAMUELS:	1 2 3 4 5	some interaction with them to understand something about them and who they were. You would allow families to invest together A. Right. Q provided they met the \$500,000 threshold?
1 2 3 4 5	Q if you can, let us know MR. ETRA: Thank you. THE WITNESS: They came up with this idea. I guess it was Mike BY MR. SAMUELS: Q. Bienes?	1 2 3 4 5	some interaction with them to understand something about them and who they were. You would allow families to invest together A. Right. Q provided they met the \$500,000 threshold? And you didn't want any limited partnerships
1 2 3 4 5 6	Q if you can, let us know MR. ETRA: Thank you. THE WITNESS: They came up with this idea. I guess it was Mike BY MR. SAMUELS: Q. Bienes? A. Bienes. That can they make an extra I	1 2 3 4 5 6	some interaction with them to understand something about them and who they were. You would allow families to invest together A. Right. Q provided they met the \$500,000 threshold? And you didn't want any limited partnerships or general partnerships or any of that sort of
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8	Q if you can, let us know MR. ETRA: Thank you. THE WITNESS: They came up with this idea. I guess it was Mike BY MR. SAMUELS: Q. Bienes? A. Bienes. That can they make an extra I think it was two percent, you know, on their account.	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8	some interaction with them to understand something about them and who they were. You would allow families to invest together A. Right. Q provided they met the \$500,000 threshold? And you didn't want any limited partnerships or general partnerships or any of that sort of A. Right.
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8	Q if you can, let us know MR. ETRA: Thank you. THE WITNESS: They came up with this idea. I guess it was Mike BY MR. SAMUELS: Q. Bienes? A. Bienes. That can they make an extra I think it was two percent, you know, on their account. Whereas, everyone was making typically the	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	some interaction with them to understand something about them and who they were. You would allow families to invest together A. Right. Q provided they met the \$500,000 threshold? And you didn't want any limited partnerships or general partnerships or any of that sort of A. Right. Q stuff that you had previously?
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	Q if you can, let us know MR. ETRA: Thank you. THE WITNESS: They came up with this idea. I guess it was Mike BY MR. SAMUELS: Q. Bienes? A. Bienes. That can they make an extra I think it was two percent, you know, on their account. Whereas, everyone was making typically the projection was that they were going to make like	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	some interaction with them to understand something about them and who they were. You would allow families to invest together A. Right. Q provided they met the \$500,000 threshold? And you didn't want any limited partnerships or general partnerships or any of that sort of A. Right. Q stuff that you had previously? That's on the individual side. Okay. So as
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	Q if you can, let us know MR. ETRA: Thank you. THE WITNESS: They came up with this idea. I guess it was Mike BY MR. SAMUELS: Q. Bienes? A. Bienes. That can they make an extra I think it was two percent, you know, on their account. Whereas, everyone was making typically the projection was that they were going to make like these accounts were going to make 15 percent or 13 or	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	some interaction with them to understand something about them and who they were. You would allow families to invest together A. Right. Q provided they met the \$500,000 threshold? And you didn't want any limited partnerships or general partnerships or any of that sort of A. Right. Q stuff that you had previously? That's on the individual side. Okay. So as to all of those accounts, did you have discussions
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	Q if you can, let us know MR. ETRA: Thank you. THE WITNESS: They came up with this idea. I guess it was Mike BY MR. SAMUELS: Q. Bienes? A. Bienes. That can they make an extra I think it was two percent, you know, on their account. Whereas, everyone was making typically the projection was that they were going to make like these accounts were going to make 15 percent or 13 or 15 percent.	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	some interaction with them to understand something about them and who they were. You would allow families to invest together A. Right. Q provided they met the \$500,000 threshold? And you didn't want any limited partnerships or general partnerships or any of that sort of A. Right. Q stuff that you had previously? That's on the individual side. Okay. So as to all of those accounts, did you have discussions with Frank Avellino about any of these particular
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	Q if you can, let us know MR. ETRA: Thank you. THE WITNESS: They came up with this idea. I guess it was Mike BY MR. SAMUELS: Q. Bienes? A. Bienes. That can they make an extra I think it was two percent, you know, on their account. Whereas, everyone was making typically the projection was that they were going to make like these accounts were going to make 15 percent or 13 or 15 percent. And no one ever had a guarantee on any of	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	some interaction with them to understand something about them and who they were. You would allow families to invest together A. Right. Q provided they met the \$500,000 threshold? And you didn't want any limited partnerships or general partnerships or any of that sort of A. Right. Q stuff that you had previously? That's on the individual side. Okay. So as to all of those accounts, did you have discussions with Frank Avellino about any of these particular individuals and what they were like, should I take
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	Q if you can, let us know MR. ETRA: Thank you. THE WITNESS: They came up with this idea. I guess it was Mike BY MR. SAMUELS: Q. Bienes? A. Bienes. That can they make an extra I think it was two percent, you know, on their account. Whereas, everyone was making typically the projection was that they were going to make like these accounts were going to make 15 percent or 13 or 15 percent. And no one ever had a guarantee on any of these accounts. And if you looked at the trades	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	some interaction with them to understand something about them and who they were. You would allow families to invest together A. Right. Q provided they met the \$500,000 threshold? And you didn't want any limited partnerships or general partnerships or any of that sort of A. Right. Q stuff that you had previously? That's on the individual side. Okay. So as to all of those accounts, did you have discussions with Frank Avellino about any of these particular individuals and what they were like, should I take them, should I not take them, are they good, are they
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	Q if you can, let us know MR. ETRA: Thank you. THE WITNESS: They came up with this idea. I guess it was Mike BY MR. SAMUELS: Q. Bienes? A. Bienes. That can they make an extra I think it was two percent, you know, on their account. Whereas, everyone was making typically the projection was that they were going to make like these accounts were going to make 15 percent or 13 or 15 percent. And no one ever had a guarantee on any of these accounts. And if you looked at the trades themselves, they varied. There wasn't you know, it	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	some interaction with them to understand something about them and who they were. You would allow families to invest together A. Right. Q provided they met the \$500,000 threshold? And you didn't want any limited partnerships or general partnerships or any of that sort of A. Right. Q stuff that you had previously? That's on the individual side. Okay. So as to all of those accounts, did you have discussions with Frank Avellino about any of these particular individuals and what they were like, should I take them, should I not take them, are they good, are they not good
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	Q if you can, let us know MR. ETRA: Thank you. THE WITNESS: They came up with this idea. I guess it was Mike BY MR. SAMUELS: Q. Bienes? A. Bienes. That can they make an extra I think it was two percent, you know, on their account. Whereas, everyone was making typically the projection was that they were going to make like these accounts were going to make 15 percent or 13 or 15 percent. And no one ever had a guarantee on any of these accounts. And if you looked at the trades themselves, they varied. There wasn't you know, it wasn't like everybody made 15 percent all of the time	1 2 3 4 4 5 6 6 7 8 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	some interaction with them to understand something about them and who they were. You would allow families to invest together A. Right. Q provided they met the \$500,000 threshold? And you didn't want any limited partnerships or general partnerships or any of that sort of A. Right. Q stuff that you had previously? That's on the individual side. Okay. So as to all of those accounts, did you have discussions with Frank Avellino about any of these particular individuals and what they were like, should I take them, should I not take them, are they good, are they not good A. Yeah.
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	Q if you can, let us know MR. ETRA: Thank you. THE WITNESS: They came up with this idea. I guess it was Mike BY MR. SAMUELS: Q. Bienes? A. Bienes. That can they make an extra I think it was two percent, you know, on their account. Whereas, everyone was making typically the projection was that they were going to make like these accounts were going to make 15 percent or 13 or 15 percent. And no one ever had a guarantee on any of these accounts. And if you looked at the trades themselves, they varied. There wasn't you know, it	1 2 3 4 4 5 6 6 7 8 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	some interaction with them to understand something about them and who they were. You would allow families to invest together A. Right. Q provided they met the \$500,000 threshold? And you didn't want any limited partnerships or general partnerships or any of that sort of A. Right. Q stuff that you had previously? That's on the individual side. Okay. So as to all of those accounts, did you have discussions with Frank Avellino about any of these particular individuals and what they were like, should I take them, should I not take them, are they good, are they not good
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	Q if you can, let us know MR. ETRA: Thank you. THE WITNESS: They came up with this idea. I guess it was Mike BY MR. SAMUELS: Q. Bienes? A. Bienes. That can they make an extra I think it was two percent, you know, on their account. Whereas, everyone was making typically the projection was that they were going to make like these accounts were going to make 15 percent or 13 or 15 percent. And no one ever had a guarantee on any of these accounts. And if you looked at the trades themselves, they varied. There wasn't you know, it wasn't like everybody made 15 percent all of the time	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	some interaction with them to understand something about them and who they were. You would allow families to invest together A. Right. Q provided they met the \$500,000 threshold? And you didn't want any limited partnerships or general partnerships or any of that sort of A. Right. Q stuff that you had previously? That's on the individual side. Okay. So as to all of those accounts, did you have discussions with Frank Avellino about any of these particular individuals and what they were like, should I take them, should I not take them, are they good, are they not good A. Yeah.
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	Q if you can, let us know MR. ETRA: Thank you. THE WITNESS: They came up with this idea. I guess it was Mike BY MR. SAMUELS: Q. Bienes? A. Bienes. That can they make an extra I think it was two percent, you know, on their account. Whereas, everyone was making typically the projection was that they were going to make like these accounts were going to make 15 percent or 13 or 15 percent. And no one ever had a guarantee on any of these accounts. And if you looked at the trades themselves, they varied. There wasn't you know, it wasn't like everybody made 15 percent all of the time on the accounts.	1 2 3 4 4 5 6 6 7 8 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	some interaction with them to understand something about them and who they were. You would allow families to invest together A. Right. Q provided they met the \$500,000 threshold? And you didn't want any limited partnerships or general partnerships or any of that sort of A. Right. Q stuff that you had previously? That's on the individual side. Okay. So as to all of those accounts, did you have discussions with Frank Avellino about any of these particular individuals and what they were like, should I take them, should I not take them, are they good, are they not good A. Yeah. Q things like that?
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	Q if you can, let us know MR. ETRA: Thank you. THE WITNESS: They came up with this idea. I guess it was Mike BY MR. SAMUELS: Q. Bienes? A. Bienes. That can they make an extra I think it was two percent, you know, on their account. Whereas, everyone was making typically the projection was that they were going to make like these accounts were going to make 15 percent or 13 or 15 percent. And no one ever had a guarantee on any of these accounts. And if you looked at the trades themselves, they varied. There wasn't you know, it wasn't like everybody made 15 percent all of the time on the accounts. They made sometimes it sometime they	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	some interaction with them to understand something about them and who they were. You would allow families to invest together A. Right. Q provided they met the \$500,000 threshold? And you didn't want any limited partnerships or general partnerships or any of that sort of A. Right. Q stuff that you had previously? That's on the individual side. Okay. So as to all of those accounts, did you have discussions with Frank Avellino about any of these particular individuals and what they were like, should I take them, should I not take them, are they good, are they not good A. Yeah. Q things like that? A. Right.
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	Q if you can, let us know MR. ETRA: Thank you. THE WITNESS: They came up with this idea. I guess it was Mike BY MR. SAMUELS: Q. Bienes? A. Bienes. That can they make an extra I think it was two percent, you know, on their account. Whereas, everyone was making typically the projection was that they were going to make like these accounts were going to make 15 percent or 13 or 15 percent. And no one ever had a guarantee on any of these accounts. And if you looked at the trades themselves, they varied. There wasn't you know, it wasn't like everybody made 15 percent all of the time on the accounts. They made sometimes it sometime they would make 13 percent. They'd make on an	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	some interaction with them to understand something about them and who they were. You would allow families to invest together A. Right. Q provided they met the \$500,000 threshold? And you didn't want any limited partnerships or general partnerships or any of that sort of A. Right. Q stuff that you had previously? That's on the individual side. Okay. So as to all of those accounts, did you have discussions with Frank Avellino about any of these particular individuals and what they were like, should I take them, should I not take them, are they good, are they not good A. Yeah. Q things like that? A. Right. Q. You did have those discussions with
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8	Q if you can, let us know MR. ETRA: Thank you. THE WITNESS: They came up with this idea. I guess it was Mike BY MR. SAMUELS: Q. Bienes? A. Bienes. That can they make an extra I think it was two percent, you know, on their account. Whereas, everyone was making typically the projection was that they were going to make like these accounts were going to make 15 percent or 13 or 15 percent. And no one ever had a guarantee on any of these accounts. And if you looked at the trades themselves, they varied. There wasn't you know, it wasn't like everybody made 15 percent all of the time on the accounts. They made sometimes it sometime they would make 13 percent. They'd make on an individual trade they could make 18 percent. They	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	some interaction with them to understand something about them and who they were. You would allow families to invest together A. Right. Q provided they met the \$500,000 threshold? And you didn't want any limited partnerships or general partnerships or any of that sort of A. Right. Q stuff that you had previously? That's on the individual side. Okay. So as to all of those accounts, did you have discussions with Frank Avellino about any of these particular individuals and what they were like, should I take them, should I not take them, are they good, are they not good A. Yeah. Q things like that? A. Right. Q. You did have those discussions with Mr. Avellino?
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	Q if you can, let us know MR. ETRA: Thank you. THE WITNESS: They came up with this idea. I guess it was Mike BY MR. SAMUELS: Q. Bienes? A. Bienes. That can they make an extra I think it was two percent, you know, on their account. Whereas, everyone was making typically the projection was that they were going to make like these accounts were going to make 15 percent or 13 or 15 percent. And no one ever had a guarantee on any of these accounts. And if you looked at the trades themselves, they varied. There wasn't you know, it wasn't like everybody made 15 percent all of the time on the accounts. They made sometimes it sometime they would make 13 percent. They'd make on an individual trade they could make 18 percent. They could make 16. Each transaction was different. It	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	some interaction with them to understand something about them and who they were. You would allow families to invest together A. Right. Q provided they met the \$500,000 threshold? And you didn't want any limited partnerships or general partnerships or any of that sort of A. Right. Q stuff that you had previously? That's on the individual side. Okay. So as to all of those accounts, did you have discussions with Frank Avellino about any of these particular individuals and what they were like, should I take them, should I not take them, are they good, are they not good A. Yeah. Q things like that? A. Right. Q. You did have those discussions with Mr. Avellino? A. (WITNESS NODS HEAD UP AND DOWN.)
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	Q if you can, let us know MR. ETRA: Thank you. THE WITNESS: They came up with this idea. I guess it was Mike BY MR. SAMUELS: Q. Bienes? A. Bienes. That can they make an extra I think it was two percent, you know, on their account. Whereas, everyone was making typically the projection was that they were going to make like these accounts were going to make 15 percent or 13 or 15 percent. And no one ever had a guarantee on any of these accounts. And if you looked at the trades themselves, they varied. There wasn't you know, it wasn't like everybody made 15 percent all of the time on the accounts. They made sometimes it sometime they would make 13 percent. They'd make on an individual trade they could make 18 percent. They could make 16. Each transaction was different. It wasn't like a partner it wasn't	1 2 3 4 4 5 6 6 7 8 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	some interaction with them to understand something about them and who they were. You would allow families to invest together A. Right. Q provided they met the \$500,000 threshold? And you didn't want any limited partnerships or general partnerships or any of that sort of A. Right. Q stuff that you had previously? That's on the individual side. Okay. So as to all of those accounts, did you have discussions with Frank Avellino about any of these particular individuals and what they were like, should I take them, should I not take them, are they good, are they not good A. Yeah. Q things like that? A. Right. Q. You did have those discussions with Mr. Avellino? A. (WITNESS NODS HEAD UP AND DOWN.) Q. And did you before you opened an account

```
Page 105
                                                                        1
1
               Some of them. It depends upon -- some of
                                                                             it to be.
     them I knew. Some of them sounded -- I wanted to make
                                                                        2
                                                                                       And for some reason they had -- I think --
                                                                             I'm trying to piece it together. They had told the
      sure. I didn't knew them that well. I wanted to make
     sure that, you know, I was getting the straight story
                                                                             SEC -- they had a shortfall in their -- with the SEC
                                                                             of -- I don't know how much, 30 million dollars,
     for -- from them.
                                                                         5
 6
               Okay. So as to the individuals -- we'll
                                                                         6
                                                                              some --
     call these the individual accounts.
                                                                                       There was some discrepancy as to how much
               Uh-huh.
                                                                         8
                                                                             they told the SEC that they -- how much they owed
         A.
                                                                              the -- told the SEC they had of the clients' money or
               Okay. As to these individual accounts, was
 9
         0.
                                                                             not, and that was -- you know, so that Frank had --
10
     there ever any point in time, to your knowledge, that
                                                                        10
11
     either Mr. Bienes or Mr. Avellino or any entity which
                                                                                        Frank DiPascali was going to try and make
                                                                        12
                                                                              greater profits for them in these -- in these premium
12
     they were involved with received any commissions or
13
     overrides of any type on those accounts?
                                                                        13
                                                                              arbitrage accounts, and that was what they expected to
                                                                        14
                                                                              make. They thought they could make an extra couple of
               Not from me. No.
15
               Okay. Could it have happened through your
                                                                        15
                                                                              percent, but it wasn't an override on the accounts.
                                                                                       They were going to -- they were -- they were
                                                                        16
16
     company, and you would have not been aware of it;
17
     would that be possible?
                                                                        17
                                                                             projecting that they were going to make -- if we were
               There was -- it could have happened -- yeah,
                                                                             going to make 15 percent on regular accounts, if that
18
                                                                        18
     what I started to say was that Frank -- Mike Bienes
                                                                        19
                                                                             was the projection, they would hopefully make 17
19
                                                                        20
     had -- had decided they were willing to take, you
                                                                             percent or 18 percent.
20
     know, greater risk.
                                                                        21
                                                                                 0.
                                                                                        So when you're saying, "they," are you
21
22
               And so they -- they -- they did more of
                                                                        22
                                                                              saying --
23
     these premium arbitrage accounts. Frank said, let --
                                                                        23
                                                                                        Frank and Mike --
     I'll do premium arbitrage for them, which inherently
                                                                        24
                                                                                     -- Frank and Mike?
     makes more money than the -- than the bona fide. All
                                                                        25
                                                                                        -- and also Frank DiPascali. They --
Page 106
                                                                              they -- I never -- once -- post '92, I mean, I had
 1
      right.
 2
               Is this pre '92 or post '92?
                                                                         2
                                                                              very little conversation with either Frank -- with --
                                                                             almost never with Mike Bienes, because I thought -- I
               Post '92.
                                                                              thought Mike Bienes -- as I said before, I thought
               Okay. Got it.
                                                                             Mike Bienes had lost his mind.
         A.
               Okay. We had done some of them pre '92
      for -- for all of the accounts, but once the -- we
                                                                                        So -- so when you're -- the extra couple of
     were taking -- once we started doing the individual
                                                                             percent -- I just want to be clear -- is that what
 7
                                                                              Mike Bienes and Frank Avellino were going to make on
     accounts they were basically all either bona fide
 8
     arbitrage, and then we started doing where we weren't
                                                                              these individual accounts --
 9
                                                                        10
                                                                                       No, no.
     actually doing the trades.
10
11
                That was the split-strike trades. But Frank
                                                                        11
                                                                                     -- that were coming over?
      and Mike wanted to make -- Frank had made -- had
                                                                        12
                                                                                        Now we're back talking about their own
12
13
      suggested to them, look, you can make -- you can --
                                                                        13
                                                                              accounts?
      you can make a couple of percent more than -- than the
                                                                        14
                                                                                 A.
                                                                                        No override accounts. I was very
15
     regular bona fide arbitrage accounts made -- could
                                                                        15
                                                                              specific --
16
     make if you do these premium arbitrage accounts.
                                                                        16
                                                                                 0.
                                                                                       Okav.
                                                                        17
17
         0.
               For Frank -- which Frank is suggesting this?
                                                                                 A.
                                                                                        -- about that and insistent about that.
                                                                                       All right. So, now, you touched briefly on
18
         A.
               Frank DiPascali.
                                                                        18
                                                                                 0.
                                                                              the accounts now and bringing the individuals in and
                                                                        19
19
         0.
               Okav.
                                                                        20
                                                                              how your father-in-law thought that you should open
20
         A.
               All right?
                                                                              accounts up for these individuals you had longstanding
21
               Uh-huh.
22
         A.
               They discussed it with -- I guess it was
                                                                        22
23
     mostly Mike Bienes that I discussed it with. So --
                                                                        23
                                                                                        Now my question is: Why if you were upset
     and, as a matter -- as a matter of fact, the accounts,
                                                                        24
                                                                              at Mr. Avellino and Mr. Bienes did you allow them to
      you know, didn't make as much as we -- as we expected
                                                                        25
                                                                              begin investing in -- in your company through what are
```

```
Page 109
                                                                       Page 111
     now known as feeder funds, like Grosvenor, Mayfair
                                                                        1
                                                                                 O. -- is that right?
                                                                        2
     Ventures, Aster Associates, St. James, to name a few?
                                                                                       So let's just focus on them for a moment.
2
                                                                             If you were upset at Mr. Avellino and these --
3
                   MR. ETRA: Objection.
                                                                        3
                                                                                       Well --
                   THE WITNESS: First of all, I -- I'm
 4
                                                                                       -- weren't individuals, this was -- was it
5
         not even sure that I remember all -- I remember
                                                                             your understanding it was their money or their family
         Grosvenor. I remember Mayfair. Some of the
 6
                                                                             money that was going into Grosvenor and Mayfair?
         others -- names aren't even familiar to me.
8
     BY MR. SAMUELS:
                                                                                      And so why -- why did you allow to open the
               And so let me just stop you with those. In
                                                                        9
                                                                                 Q.
      terms of Grosvenor and Mayfair, was it your
                                                                       10
                                                                             door back up ---
10
                                                                       11
                                                                                       Well --
11
     understanding that Frank Avellino or Frank and Nancy
                                                                                 A .
12
     Avellino were principals of those entities?
                                                                       12
                                                                                       -- to them after 1992?
                                                                                      As I said, I -- I -- I liked Frank. I'm
                                                                       13
13
               Okay. And let me just throw another name
                                                                       14
14
                                                                             sorry.
                                                                       15
                                                                                 0.
                                                                                       Okay.
15
     out at you, St. James Associates, does that sound
                                                                        16
                                                                                       I liked Frank a lot. All right. Mike, I
16
      familiar?
                                                                             never really liked. I -- not that I -- not that I --
17
         A.
              Never heard of it.
                                                                             I shouldn't say that I didn't like him. I thought he
              Stra -- Strachan --
18
                                                                             was -- he was very different than Frank, and he was,
                   MR. ETRA: I'm sorry. Was that a yes
19
                                                                       20
                                                                             you know, I thought a little bit nuts.
20
         or a no?
                                                                       21
                                                                                       As I did his wife. He was -- my
21
                   THE WITNESS: No.
                                                                       22
                                                                             father-in-law really liked Frank a lot, and I -- after
      BY MR. SAMUELS:
23
               Strachan Partners?
                                                                       23
                                                                             this -- after I calmed down, this hysteria that I was
                                                                       24
                                                                             really upset with them, I became --
                                                                       25
                                                                                       I was convinced that this was all Mike's
25
               Aster Associates --
Page 110
                                                                       Page 112
1
         A. No.
                                                                             doing, not really Frank's. And Frank was very
                                                                             apologetic to me, and I felt genuinely felt -- he felt
              -- Inc.?
2
         0.
                                                                             bad about this whole situation, and, you know, that,
               Okay. And how about -- do you know a
 3
                                                                             you know, he got sort of talked into it by Mike.
 4
      gentleman by the name of Thomas Avellino?
                                                                                       So -- and I basically said to him, look, I
               Now, was that Frank's son?
 5
          A.
                                                                             don't want to have anything to do with Mike really. I
               Correct.
          0.
                                                                              said, you know, keep him away from me, because I think
               Okav.
          0.
               And do you know whether he invested with you
                                                                             the guy is crazy, I said, at this stage of the game.
                                                                                       And I don't -- and, also, I never really
               I wouldn't have any knowledge. No.
                                                                        10
                                                                             spoke to clients a lot. I mean, not these types of
10
11
               How about post 1992?
                                                                        11
                                                                             clients, you know. And I really didn't want to be
                                                                        12
12
                Post '92, yes. He had an account.
                                                                             involved with them.
               And how are you aware of that? What makes
                                                                        13
                                                                                       So Frank assured me, look, you won't have
13
                                                                        14
                                                                             any trouble. These clients are now your clients. You
14
      you recall that?
               Frank -- I'm not sure if I ever met him or
                                                                        15
                                                                             know, we're not going to have anything to really do
15
      not, but Frank told me he -- and he -- I spoke to him
                                                                        16
                                                                              with them. We're not making anything, override, on
16
      on the phone. He seemed like a nice young fellow.
                                                                        17
17
                                                                        18
                                                                                       You know, they wanted -- they were basically
18
               Okay. And Nancy Avellino had accounts as
          Q.
                                                                        19
                                                                              going to -- they were -- they were going to retire, as
19
      well?
                                                                        20
                                                                              far as I knew. They had made a lot of money from, you
20
               I don't recall.
                                                                              know, this -- this interest deal that they had on the
21
                Okay. So, now, getting to these entities in
                                                                        21
      which Frank Avellino and perhaps others were
                                                                        22
                                                                             override for a lot of years.
      principals, Grosvenor and Mayfair are two you said
                                                                        23
                                                                                       And my father-in-law said, look, you know,
23
                                                                        24
                                                                             this is really not Frank's fault, and now -- you know,
24
      ring a bell --
                                                                        25
                                                                             let them open an account. And I said, okay. Fine.
25
         A. Uh-huh.
```

```
Page 115
Page 113
     So I -- I did.
                                                                         1
                                                                                  A.
                                                                                        No.
1
                                                                         2
                                                                                  0.
                                                                                        -- with you?
2
               And then I really didn't have much to do
                                                                                        I didn't -- I didn't know that any -- I
3
     with them. I mean, I -- if I spoke to Frank Avellino
     two or three times a year, it was a lot. I mean, he
                                                                              thought that accounts like Grosvenor and Mayfair --
 4
 5
     spoke to Frank DiPascali all of the time, but I didn't
                                                                              and I don't remember what -- I thought those accounts
                                                                              were Mike's and Frank's account. They were all money.
 6
     have that much to do with him.
                But, I mean, as to why I would open the
                                                                         7
                                                                              That was it. They were -- I wouldn't consider them
      account, look, I made money on these -- these
                                                                         8
                                                                              feeder funds --
 8
 9
     accounts. I mean, it wasn't like -- I wasn't doing
                                                                         9
                                                                                  0.
                                                                                        Okay.
                                                                                        -- because they -- I thought it was their
10
     this for a philanthropic, you know, exercise.
                                                                        10
                                                                                  A.
                                                                        11
                                                                              own money.
11
          0.
               Okav.
               So, you know, I had at -- let's say, I had
                                                                        12
                                                                                        So you realized that Mike was back in with
12
                                                                                  0.
          A.
                                                                        13
                                                                              you post 1993 as well --
13
     $500,000 -- 500 million dollars worth of accounts
     originally, and I was making, you know, good money on.
                                                                        14
                                                                                  A.
                                                                                        Yeah.
14
                You know, I was certainly making on average
                                                                                        -- not just Frank?
15
16
     a couple of percent a year, which was the typical of
                                                                        16
                                                                                        I didn't know --
                                                                        17
                                                                                  Q.
                                                                                        Okay.
17
      what you would make on a managed account, and now all
18
     of a sudden that was going to, you know, end.
                                                                        18
                                                                                  A.
                                                                                        One of them was his account. I thought
19
               So after I got, you know, over my initial,
                                                                        19
                                                                              maybe it was Grosvenor, because he moved to England or
20
      you know -- you know, concern about them, and now I
                                                                        20
                                                                              did something in London.
     realized, okay. This was fine. The SEC -- you know,
                                                                        21
21
                                                                                  0.
                                                                                        Okav.
     I told the SEC what I was doing, that I was opening up
                                                                        22
                                                                                        So he was living in -- I don't know.
22
                                                                                  Α.
     these individual accounts. They were all fine with
                                                                        23
                                                                                        Okav. But you knew he was back in --
23
                                                                                  0.
                                                                                        Right.
24
                                                                        24
                                                                                  A.
25
               I said, okay. I'm not going to have any
                                                                        25
                                                                                        -- in some form or fashion. Okay.
                                                                        Page 116
Page 114
     more problem with them, and I'm not going to -- and
                                                                         1
                                                                                        I mean, they was still, you know, friends
1
                                                                              and partners, the two of them.
2
     they're sort of out of the picture.
                                                                                        In terms of -- are you aware -- in terms of
 3
               Now they're just going to be an account,
                                                                              the entities, now, forget about the individuals, but
 4
     like any other account, except, instead of doing only
     bona fide arbitrage with them, I'll also do the
                                                                               the entities in which they invested in directly, are
                                                                         6
                                                                              you aware of them getting paid either commissions or
     premium arbitrage.
 7
                You know, they'll -- they'll maybe make, you
                                                                              management fees or some payments in excess of what the
 8
     know, money, and that's fine. And that was -- that
                                                                         8
                                                                              returns were?
                                                                         9
 9
     was the relationship.
                                                                                  A. No.
                                                                        10
                                                                                            MR. SAMUELS: Okav. What are we up to?
10
                Did you ever become aware at any point in
                                                                         11
                                                                                            THE COURT REPORTER: 5.
      time that Michael Bienes came back in through an
11
     entity or through himself as an investor in Madoff, in
                                                                        12
                                                                                            MR. SAMUELS: Mark this as Exhibit 5,
12
                                                                         13
                                                                                  please -- actually, I'm going to take that back.
      your company?
13
14
               An investor through what?
                                                                                   I'm sorry.
          A.
                                                                         15
                                                                                            Mark this one. Mark this as Number 5.
15
                    MR. ETRA: Objection to the form.
                                                                         16
                                                                                             (PLAINTIFFS' EXHIBIT 5 WAS MARKED FOR
16
      BY MR. SAMUELS:
                Okay. Did -- did it -- we talked about
                                                                         17
                                                                                   IDENTIFICATION.)
17
18
      Grosvenor and Mayfair being entities that were --
                                                                         18
                                                                              BY MR. SAMUELS:
                                                                        19
19
      became feeder funds that were -- Frank Avellino was a
                                                                                        Okay. I want to show you what's been marked
                                                                               as Exhibit 5 now, which is an account document for P&S
20
      principal of; right?
                                                                         20
                    MR. ETRA: Objection.
                                                                        21
                                                                              Associates, general partnership, with Bernard Madoff
21
                                                                         22
                                                                               Investment Securities.
22
                    MR. WOODFIELD: Objection.
                                                                        23
              And so my question is: Were you aware of
                                                                                  A.
                                                                                        Uh-huh.
23
      any company or feeder fund in which Michael Bienes was
                                                                         24
                                                                                        You had testified earlier that you were not
                                                                                  0.
24
25
      the principal that invested --
                                                                        25
                                                                              interested in having limited partnerships and general
```

```
Page 119
Page 117
                                                                             BY MR. SAMUELS:
     partnerships invest post 1992. Do you -- have you
                                                                        1
                                                                                 Q. Okay. Did you ever become aware at any
     heard of P&S Associates --
                                                                             point in time that Mr. Michael Bienes had investors,
         A.
               No.
         Q. -- or S&P Associates?
                                                                             many of whom through St. John the Baptist Catholic
                                                                             Church, to invest in P&S or S&P?
               Uh-uh.
                                                                                           MR. ETRA: Objection.
              Okay. Do you know if either Mr. Avellino or
     Mr. Bienes referred a gentleman by the name of Greg
                                                                                           THE WITNESS: No.
     Powell or Michael Sullivan to your company to invest
                                                                        8
                                                                                Q. Okay. So at any point in time prior to
                                                                             today were you aware that S&P and P&S had a number of
      with them?
10
               Yes. Wait a minute. Now, you say Greg
                                                                       10
                                                                             general -- a number of partners --
                                                                       11
                                                                                 A. Uh-uh.
11
     Powell and Michael Sullivan?
                                                                                     -- and it wasn't just Michael Sullivan and
12
               Yes.
                                                                       12
                                                                                 Q.
               Yeah. The -- that -- now that name is
                                                                       13
                                                                             Greg Powell?
13
          A.
                                                                                 A.
14
      familiar to me. Yes.
                                                                       14
15
          Q. So this was their -- their entity was P ---
                                                                                       Okay. At any point in time did you become
                                                                             aware of the fact that Michael Bienes and Frank
     they had entities, P&S and S&P, which I explained to
16
                                                                             Avellino, in fact, received commissions from P&S and
17
      you earlier are my clients. And Michael Sullivan,
                                                                       18
                                                                             S&P based upon them having located investors into P&S
      Greg Powell passed away in the early '90s, and Michael
                                                                       19
                                                                             and S&P?
      Sullivan became the sole managing general partner.
20
      And now Mr. Von Kahle is the managing general partner,
                                                                       20
                                                                                           MR. ETRA: Objection.
21
      pursuant to court order.
                                                                       21
                                                                                           THE WITNESS: NO.
                                                                       22
22
                So what do you recall about Sullivan and
                                                                            BY MR. SAMUELS:
23
      Powell coming to -- to invest in Madoff?
                                                                       23
                                                                                      Okay. Mr. Avellino never mentioned to you
                                                                             that he was making money on S&P and P&S by sending --
              They were just, you know, an individual
                                                                       24
24
                                                                       25
25
      account. The fact that it was structured as a -- I
                                                                       Page 120
Page 118
                                                                                      -- folks over there? Okay.
      don't know how -- you know, as -- as a partnership --
                                                                        1
1
                                                                                     As a matter of fact, as I said prior, I
     as a general partnership, I had lots of accounts that
2
     were structured as general partnerships, but they were
                                                                             was -- one of the rules that I had with every one of
 3
     not necessarily feeder funds or hedge funds.
                                                                             my clients was that there was no -- I didn't want
                                                                             anybody taking any fees off the top of anybody else's
 5
               Did -- and did Mr. Avellino bring -- bring
      Mr. Sullivan or --
                                                                             account or sharing in the profits of -- of another
                                                                             account.
               Yeah.
               -- Mr. Powell to you?
                                                                                     And so Mr. Avellino and Mr. Bienes told
                                                                             you -- never told you about commissions that they were
 9
10
                Okay. And did he mention to you that
                                                                        10
                                                                             receiving?
     Mr. Sullivan was previously an investor with Avellino
                                                                       11
                                                                                 A. No.
11
                                                                       12
                                                                                           MR. ETRA: Objection.
12
      & Bienes?
                                                                        13
                                                                             BY MR. SAMUELS:
         A. I think so.
13
              Okay. And at any point in time prior to
                                                                        14
                                                                                       Okay. And would you have -- what would you
14
     today did you become aware that P&S and S&P, in fact,
                                                                             have done had you found out that Mr. Avellino and
15
                                                                             Mr. Bienes were making --
16
      had a number of general partners, who placed money
17
      with S&P and P&S that ultimately was invested with
                                                                        17
                                                                                       Closed the ---
                                                                        18
                                                                                 Q.
                                                                                       -- commissions?
19
                                                                        19
                                                                                       -- account. As a matter of fact, if you --
                                                                             we had a history of -- of closing a number of
20
               Okay. Were you ever aware at any point in
                                                                       20
                                                                        21
                                                                             accounts, not only with -- with -- accounts that were
21
      time that Mr. Avellino had got investors from the
                                                                       22
                                                                             with Frank and Mike, but if we ever -- my --
22
      Christ Church in Fort Lauderdale to invest with P&S
                                                                       23
                                                                                       My back office was always to be on the
23
      and S&P?
                                                                             lookout for any account that they thought was a
                                                                       24
                    MR. ETRA: Objection.
24
                                                                             limited partnership account that had more people in
25
                    THE WITNESS: No.
```

Page	121	Page	123
1	the account, other than the immediate family. And we	1	Q. Okay. And you mentioned it was sometime
2	constantly questioned our clients about that. And if	2	after that that the Ponzi scheme started and where
3	we found that that an account did exist, we closed	3	trades were not being effectuated? Yes?
4	it.	4	A. Uh-huh.
5	Q. Did you ever let Mr. Avellino or	5	Q. And when was
6	Mr. Bienes were they aware of these guidelines	6	MR. WOODFIELD: Remember, she needs
7	A. Yes.	7	audible answers.
8	Q that you had?	8	THE WITNESS: Oh, yes.
9	A. Absolutely.	9	BY MR. SAMUELS:
10	Q. Okay. And do you know why Mr. Avellino,	10	Q. And and when was that, and what caused
11	nevertheless, sent over investors to P&S or S&P?	11	that to happen?
12	A. Why why he what?	12	A. Okay. You're you're going to have to
13	Q. Why he sent investors over to P&S and S&P	13	bear with me when I give you this little bit of
14	and made commissions on them?	14	history, which everyone seems to always want, but
15	A. No.	15	Q. Well, we wouldn't want to come here and not
16	Q. Same as to Mr. Bienes, you don't know why?	16	get that. So
	A. Uh-uh.	17	A. Right.
17		18	MR. WOODFIELD: I'd trade it for heat.
18	MR. ETRA: Objection.	19	
19	BY MR. SAMUELS:	20	THE WITNESS: The I had made I had I had four prime big clients; Jeffry
20	Q. Okay. Are you aware at all of any		
21	involvement in S&P or P&S by a Father Kelly or a	21	Picower, Norman Levy, Carl Shapiro and Stanley
22	Bishop Wills?	22	Chais. Commonly referred to as the big four in
23	A. I had a number of clients that were, you	23	various books that have been written about this
24	know, church accounts, because I had those they	24	thing.
25	would periodically come up to to meet me, to talk	25	These were clients that I had starting
Page	122	Page	124
1	to me. Kelly sounds familiar.	1	in the 1960s, you know, and so on. And I had
2	Q. Okay.	2	I had they were outside of Picower, who was
3	A. For what there were there were a	3	about, I think, a year or two younger than me,
4	number of them.	4	the others were, you know you know, were
5	Q. Vincent T. Kelly, does that sound familiar?	5	substantially older gentlemen.
6	A. No. I just know I know the name Kelly,	6	All of them were were considered
7	but that's	7	wealthy. And I traded for them over the
8	Q. Okay. And do you know whether he invested	8	starting in the '60s and going right on through
9	directly in you or whether he invested in S&P or P&S?	9	and made them a great deal of money.
9	A. I as far as I know, he only the church	10	They were all they were wealthy on
10	A. I as far as I know, he only the church		
10 11	A. I as far as I know, he only the church itself had, you know, a different I don't know what	10 11	They were all they were wealthy on their own. They were certainly all
10 11 12	A. I as far as I know, he only the church itself had, you know, a different I don't know what you call them, being Jewish. I mean, diocese or what.	10 11 12	They were all they were wealthy on their own. They were certainly all multimillionaires when they opened accounts with
10 11 12 13	A. I as far as I know, he only the church itself had, you know, a different I don't know what you call them, being Jewish. I mean, diocese or what. Had individual accounts.	10 11 12 13	They were all they were wealthy on their own. They were certainly all multimillionaires when they opened accounts with me.
10 11 12 13	A. I as far as I know, he only the church itself had, you know, a different I don't know what you call them, being Jewish. I mean, diocese or what. Had individual accounts. Q. Arch diocese or	10 11 12 13	They were all — they were wealthy on their own. They were certainly all multimillionaires when they opened accounts with me. And I traded primarily arbitrage type
10 11 12 13 14	A. I as far as I know, he only the church itself had, you know, a different I don't know what you call them, being Jewish. I mean, diocese or what. Had individual accounts. Q. Arch diocese or A. Yeah.	10 11 12 13 14 15	They were all they were wealthy on their own. They were certainly all multimillionaires when they opened accounts with me. And I traded primarily arbitrage type of of trading for them over the years, and
10 11 12 13 14 15	A. I as far as I know, he only the church itself had, you know, a different I don't know what you call them, being Jewish. I mean, diocese or what. Had individual accounts. Q. Arch diocese or A. Yeah. Q parishes?	10 11 12 13 14 15	They were all they were wealthy on their own. They were certainly all multimillionaires when they opened accounts with me. And I traded primarily arbitrage type of of trading for them over the years, and were made a huge amount of, you know, money
10 11 12 13 14 15 16	A. I as far as I know, he only the church itself had, you know, a different I don't know what you call them, being Jewish. I mean, diocese or what. Had individual accounts. Q. Arch diocese or A. Yeah. Q parishes? A. (WITNESS NODS HEAD UP AND DOWN.)	10 11 12 13 14 15 16	They were all — they were wealthy on their own. They were certainly all multimillionaires when they opened accounts with me. And I traded primarily arbitrage type of — of trading for them over the years, and were — made a huge amount of, you know, money for them doing arbitrage.
110 111 112 113 114 115 116 117	A. I as far as I know, he only the church itself had, you know, a different I don't know what you call them, being Jewish. I mean, diocese or what. Had individual accounts. Q. Arch diocese or A. Yeah. Q parishes? A. (WITNESS NODS HEAD UP AND DOWN.) Q. Okay.	10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	They were all — they were wealthy on their own. They were certainly all multimillionaires when they opened accounts with me. And I traded primarily arbitrage type of — of trading for them over the years, and were — made a huge amount of, you know, money for them doing arbitrage. In 1980 they — what happened was they
110 111 112 113 114 115 116 117 118	A. I as far as I know, he only the church itself had, you know, a different I don't know what you call them, being Jewish. I mean, diocese or what. Had individual accounts. Q. Arch diocese or A. Yeah. Q parishes? A. (WITNESS NODS HEAD UP AND DOWN.) Q. Okay. (DISCUSSION HELD OFF THE RECORD.)	10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	They were all they were wealthy on their own. They were certainly all multimillionaires when they opened accounts with me. And I traded primarily arbitrage type of of trading for them over the years, and were made a huge amount of, you know, money for them doing arbitrage. In 1980 they what happened was they were they were prior to 1980 they were
110 111 112 113 114 115 116 117 118 119 220	A. I as far as I know, he only the church itself had, you know, a different I don't know what you call them, being Jewish. I mean, diocese or what. Had individual accounts. Q. Arch diocese or A. Yeah. Q parishes? A. (WITNESS NODS HEAD UP AND DOWN.) Q. Okay. (DISCUSSION HELD OFF THE RECORD.) BY MR. SAMUELS:	10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	They were all they were wealthy on their own. They were certainly all multimillionaires when they opened accounts with me. And I traded primarily arbitrage type of of trading for them over the years, and were made a huge amount of, you know, money for them doing arbitrage. In 1980 they what happened was they were they were prior to 1980 they were using silver straddles through basically Bear
110 111 112 113 114 115 116 117 118 119 220 221	A. I as far as I know, he only the church itself had, you know, a different I don't know what you call them, being Jewish. I mean, diocese or what. Had individual accounts. Q. Arch diocese or A. Yeah. Q parishes? A. (WITNESS NODS HEAD UP AND DOWN.) Q. Okay. (DISCUSSION HELD OFF THE RECORD.) BY MR. SAMUELS: Q. Well, let me ask you: You mentioned that	10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	They were all — they were wealthy on their own. They were certainly all multimillionaires when they opened accounts with me. And I traded primarily arbitrage type of — of trading for them over the years, and were — made a huge amount of, you know, money for them doing arbitrage. In 1980 they — what happened was they were — they were — prior to 1980 they were using silver straddles through basically Bear Stearns, E.F. Hutton and — and Merrill Lynch to
110 111 112 113 114 115 116 117 118 119 220 221	A. I as far as I know, he only the church itself had, you know, a different I don't know what you call them, being Jewish. I mean, diocese or what. Had individual accounts. Q. Arch diocese or A. Yeah. Q parishes? A. (WITNESS NODS HEAD UP AND DOWN.) Q. Okay. (DISCUSSION HELD OFF THE RECORD.) BY MR. SAMUELS:	10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	They were all they were wealthy on their own. They were certainly all multimillionaires when they opened accounts with me. And I traded primarily arbitrage type of of trading for them over the years, and were made a huge amount of, you know, money for them doing arbitrage. In 1980 they what happened was they were they were prior to 1980 they were using silver straddles through basically Bear
110 111 112 113 114 115 116 117 118 119 220 221	A. I as far as I know, he only the church itself had, you know, a different I don't know what you call them, being Jewish. I mean, diocese or what. Had individual accounts. Q. Arch diocese or A. Yeah. Q parishes? A. (WITNESS NODS HEAD UP AND DOWN.) Q. Okay. (DISCUSSION HELD OFF THE RECORD.) BY MR. SAMUELS: Q. Well, let me ask you: You mentioned that	10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	They were all — they were wealthy on their own. They were certainly all multimillionaires when they opened accounts with me. And I traded primarily arbitrage type of — of trading for them over the years, and were — made a huge amount of, you know, money for them doing arbitrage. In 1980 they — what happened was they were — they were — prior to 1980 they were using silver straddles through basically Bear Stearns, E.F. Hutton and — and Merrill Lynch to
110 111 112 113 114 115 116 117 118 119 220 221 222 233 244	A. I as far as I know, he only the church itself had, you know, a different I don't know what you call them, being Jewish. I mean, diocese or what. Had individual accounts. Q. Arch diocese or A. Yeah. Q parishes? A. (WITNESS NODS HEAD UP AND DOWN.) Q. Okay. (DISCUSSION HELD OFF THE RECORD.) BY MR. SAMUELS: Q. Well, let me ask you: You mentioned that prior to 1992 the trades were actually being made	10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	They were all — they were wealthy on their own. They were certainly all multimillionaires when they opened accounts with me. And I traded primarily arbitrage type of — of trading for them over the years, and were — made a huge amount of, you know, money for them doing arbitrage. In 1980 they — what happened was they were — they were — prior to 1980 they were using silver straddles through basically Bear Stearns, E.F. Hutton and — and Merrill Lynch to convert short-term trading gains into long-term

Page 125 Page 127 1 Silver straddle -- straddle is where -- it 1 that came to me with this proposition. Mitterrand, 2 was a tax shelter type of an arrangement, where you for those of you that know, Mitterrand came into bought and sold contracts in silver and other France in 19 -- in -- in 1980 as president, and he was commodities. basically a socialist. And to -- to the point where people thought It was a very common tax shelter strategy he was -- you know, he was going to turn the country that was sold by the major firms to clients to convert into -- into communism. What he did was he started to short-term trading gains into long-term trading gains. nationalize the -- the banks in France and also, you I never did any of that. I wasn't -- I wasn't know, the industries in France. 10 equipped to handle that. I never traded in 10 As a matter of fact, he -- he nationalized commodities. 11 the Rothschild Bank. Now, but what he also did at 11 12 The -- it was a -- but it was a very popular 12 that time, in 1980, is he -- France had currency 13 13 tax shelter. You know, similar to like real estate controls, which meant that French citizens could not own anything but French francs. shelters, but this was with commodities. And these 14 14 four clients were doing these -- this trading through 15 15 They couldn't -- they couldn't own other 16 basically Bear Stearns and E.F. Hutton. 16 currencies, other than French francs, and they 17 couldn't take French francs -- they couldn't take 17 The -- the IRS started to be uncomfortable 18 with these types of silver straddles as a way of 18 French francs out of the country. 19 converting short-term gains into long-term gains, and 19 So they -- what -- what -- now, I'll also 20 they started to change the rules on whether you could 20 say that most foreigners never wanted to keep all of 21 successfully use those straddles. 21 their assets in -- in Europe, in -- in the home The -- so these four clients of mine were 22 22 country, because they were always worried about, you 23 using these straddles through those firms to convert 23 know, that -- being nationalized or currency -- people 24 the short-term gains they were making with me in 24 and countries taking their money. arbitrage transactions, which were yielding pretty 25 They all had accounts in Switzerland, in, 25 Page 128 Page 126 much at the time, as I say, around, you know, 15 to 20 you know, Luxembourg, and they always had their assets percent returns. out of the country. That was very common. But, That's -- that's what arbitrage trading Mitterrand, when he -- in 1980, when he -- when he did basically yielded for everybody. Not only with me. come in, he got everybody in Paris -- and France was sort of hysterical. With basically, you know, throughout Wall Street. 6 So when everybody started to get nervous I had a French client by the name of Albert 7 about using these straddles and being challenged by Igoin, who was a very wealthy French industrialist and 8 the IRS, which was challenging -- starting to a banker and was a client of Goldman Sachs at the 9 challenge them in tax court, everybody was frantically time, came to me through a number of Swiss bankers 10 looking around for ways of -- of converting short-term 10 that heard about that I was -- I was --11 11 At that time I was one of the largest gains to long-term gains, because the tax brackets 12 12 were -- were very high at that time. convertible bond arbiters on Wall Street. I mean, I So these four clients of mine were asking 13 had made markets on all of the convertible bonds and 13 14 me, you know, is there any other type of trading that was doing a big business in -- in convertible they could do to, you know, generate long-term gains, securities by 1980. rather than -- than short-term gains. 16 16 I flew over to -- to Paris and met with this 17 And what timeframe are we at now? 17 Albert Igoin, and he basically -- he came to me with a 18 A. This was 1980. 18 proposition through -- with this bank in Zurich, Swiss 19 Still 1980. Okay. 19 bank in Zurich, and said to me he wanted to do a -- a They were doing that prior to 1980, but 1980 20 strategy -- an arbitrage strategy that worked the 20 21 is when the IRS was really starting to come down and 21 following way. 22 22 challenge these straddles, you know, all over Wall There's a point to this story, by the way. 23 Street. 23 The -- you -- in France you could -- you had the 24 Now, at that same time, in 1980, I was doing 24 ability to buy dollars, if you were buying the dollars 25 business -- I had met some French investors in Paris to pay for U.S. securities.

Page 129 Page 131 1 In other words, you could -- the exception you can hedge it. You can do what's known as pass trading, 2 they made to people that wanted to sell French francs and purchase dollars was if the purchasing of the where you buy General Motors, and you short Ford, and 3 dollars was in order to pay for U.S. securities. so on. You can do all sorts of arbitrage trading, 4 So what -- what wealthy French people did without even -- you know, and then you can use options, you know, doing various covered rights and was they went ahead, and they opened an account, which 7 had to be done through a French bank. It couldn't be all sorts of different things. It was -done through a U.S. bank. So they said to me, okay. If you can do 9 You would -- they would go out and buy, that -- and they were doing it at the time through 10 let's say, the General Motors. And in order to pay 10 Goldman Sachs and Merrill Lynch and other firms like for the General Motors, which settled in dollars, they 11 that, but they came to me, and they said that because 11 12 would sell French francs and change it into U.S. 12 of my reputation at that time doing convertible bonds dollars, and then pay for the U.S. securities with and doing arbitrage, and I was this nice Jewish boy, 13 13 dollars. which they liked, and they said to me, fine. You 14 15 And, in fact, by owning now General Motors, know, you do this. We'll -- we'll open up accounts 16 they owned dollars. All right. They sold their for you. 17 franc. So they were out of the franc, which they 17 So I agreed to do this, and so I now had --18 were --- which was being devalued when Mitterrand came 18 and I had been doing this for -- I started doing this 19 in, and they went into -- they went into dollar-based 19 actually -- this type of trading, you know, really 20 U.S. securities. 20 significantly in the late '60s into the '70s. So by 21 So the problem with that is that, the good 21 the time they came to me in 19 -- in 1980, I had this 22 22 news was you were out of the French franc, and now you substantial reputation at the time. 23 owned dollars. And if the dollar stayed stable, you 23 Now, at this same time I had these four U.S. 24 24 clients, Shapiro, Levy, Picower, you know, wanting to were okav. 25 25 be able to -- to convert short-term gains into Whereas, the franc was -- was depreciating Page 130 Page 132 rapidly at the time, but, of course, you owned General 1 long-term gains. 1 Motors. So you were at risk to the U.S. stockmarket. All right. Now, the only way to do that was 2 3 All right. So what firms like Goldman Sachs to be able to buy a portfolio of stocks, you know, and other arbitrage -- arbitrage firms in Wall Street similar to what the French people wanted to do, and to were doing was you could buy a portfolio of U.S. hedge that portfolio with, you know, doing all sorts stocks, and then you could hedge that some way, so of arbitrage transactions. 7 that that portfolio was sort of neutral, but -- but in The only key -- the key to that was that the 8 a sense you owned dollars. only way you're going to get long-term gains is for 9 So this -- this Frenchman and the banks said the market to go up. So I said to them, okay. Look, 10 to me, look, you are supposed to be the bright young 10 you guys are now -- you don't want to use silver guy on Wall Street that -- that knows how to hedge 11 straddles anymore. So that game is over. 11 12 12 You can't convert long-term -- short-term better than most people. Will you, you know, be willing to take us on 13 gains into long-term gains. The only strategy that's 13 14 as clients, buy portfolios of U.S. securities for us available that will stand up with the IRS is to buy and hedge it some way that you can just make the stocks and hope they go up and hold them for at least 16 16 portfolio sort of neutral? one year, you know, and then you're going to get a 17 We're not interested in necessarily making 17 long-term gain, as opposed to doing the convertible 18 money doing the arbitrage. We just want to be able to 18 bond arbitrage transactions, which were all --19 hedge the U.S. portfolio of stocks, so that we have --19 Short term. take the market risk out, and we'll -- all we'll -- we 20 -- taxed with short-term gains. I said, I 20 21 want to do is be able to have the dollar assets now in 21 can't quarantee you that the stockmarket is going to go up. No one can -- can guarantee you that for a 22 22 the portfolio. 23 vear. I said --23 So I said that was no big deal for me to do, 24 you know. It was relatively easy to -- to hedge a 24 I happened to be bullish at the time in portfolio of U.S. securities. There were various ways 25 1980, because interest rates were -- what? What? 25

Page 133 Page 135 Twenty percent? They had to start, you know, coming 1 prematurely, because the -- the key with the Frenchmen were that they -- they had to know that -- that --2 2 that their portfolios were going to be -- stay in 3 But to make 20 percent gains in the 3 stockmarket was not that difficult. As I say, you place, that I wasn't going to force them to liquidate could have -- you just could have bought bonds and the portfolio prematurely. 5 5 All right. Now, the -- my relationship with gotten 20 percent returns. 6 these other clients was, I said, okay. Fine. You 7 I know it's hard for you to -- to -- to want to do that. I'll put you all together, you know. understand that now, in today's environment, but in 8 1980 -- you can check -- that's -- that was what You know, they'll -- they'll provide the liquidity. 9 10 They'll sell you -- you sell them the stock 10 interest rates were. that they need on their portfolio. They'll sell you So, I said, if you want to do that, forget 11 about real estate tax shelters, forget about the 12 the stock in their portfolio. I'll be the 12 commodity straddles, because the tax --- the IRS wasn't 13 clearinghouse for the whole transaction, I said, but 13 14 everybody has to agree that we're not going to unwind 14 going to do that. 15 it until all four -- all -- both sides agree to that. 15 I said, you have to be able to buy a 16 Now, that -- that was an arm's length portfolio of stocks and hope that they go up over the 16 next year. I said -- so they said, well, that's 17 agreement, and everybody was perfectly happy to do 17 18 this, because my relationship was such, it was like 18 great. We like that, but we don't want to take the --19 one big family, you know. the market risk. How can we hedge that? 19 20 So from 1980 to 1987 everything went 20 I said, you can hedge. You can do, you 21 unbelievably well. Everybody made money. As a matter 21 know, hedges, but you -- you have to do certain types 22 of fact, Picard, when they came down here, looked at of hedges. You have to -- for it to stand up tax-wise, you have to be able to have some degree of 23 the returns that Picower and all these guys had made, and he said, you know, there's nine billion dollars risk, you know, in the portfolio, because that was why 24 25 worth of profits in Picower's account alone. 25 the silver straddles were being challenged, because Page 136 Page 134 they were -- there was always no risk involved in it. They -- you know, they looked at that, and they said, how is that possible? And I said -- and It was a sham transaction. I -- so I -- I laid out to them, I said, okay. I So they said, okay. Fine. Let's -- these said, you -- it sounds like a huge amount of money, four clients decided, let's go ahead and do that. So 4 but you're talking about from 1980 to 2008. That's a I went about and started to put on these portfolios of lot of years. stocks for these clients. I said, if you -- if you -- if you look at And, of course, I also had these French 8 clients, who were looking to do a similar type of the returns, you know, they were making, and they were making like -- you know, the market was moving at like strategy, but not exactly. So I had a huge liquidity pool of clients that had these -- that had big 10 18, 20 percent return. 10 portfolios of stocks. It was like, you know, a dream 11 You know, you compound that every year, 12 in heaven for a firm to have contra-side transactions 12 because nobody was -- nobody was unwinding anything. I said, it wasn't as great as what you would think. 13 13 like this. And there were gains, and there were losses, but the 14 Well, from 1980 through 1987 the market went 14 on a tear, and you had this bull market that kept on 15 net returns were -- were substantial for everybody. 15 16 Now, it comes 1987. The market starts to 16 going up, and the portfolio of Picower, Levy and crash. Obviously, we had the crash of 1987. So now 17 Shapiro had an enormous run. all of a sudden Picower and Shapiro basically go into Now, in order for everything to work 18 19 a panic, and they say, listen, we've made -- you've 19 properly when I started to do this in 1980, I said, 20 made us all billionaires. okay. Look, I can put you together with these foreign clients, these French clients. They can be the other 21 This has all been documented that they -this -- this was real money. Even Picard doesn't sides of these transactions. 22 22 23 It was -- you know, I said, however, there 23 doubt for a minute that -- that this money was 24 has to be an agreement between the parties that they generated. All right. They said -- they said, we -- we won't -- you will not unwind the transactions 25

	137	Page	139
1	want to sell. We want to unwind the transaction. I	1	to be there's substantial loses on the short side.
2	said, wait a minute. We all egreed that we can't	2	They said, don't worry. We'll be
3	nowind these transactions. I can't sell the the	3	responsible for that. And we actually signed
ğ	stock, you know, at this — you know, now, because the	4	agreements, you know, hold harmless agreements, which
5	French people don't want to unwind yet.	5	actually were drawn up by Pricewaterhouse.
6	So there was a lot of discussion made, and	6	Pricewaterhouse was a big client of mine, and they
7	they were Shapiro and Picower were thoroughly	7	were they were the accountants for \sim for Shapiro.
В	convinced that the market was going to go down, and	8	All right. So we had these agreements that
9	they were going to now lose all their long-term gains.	9	they would hold me harmless for any loss that occurred
10	They weren't going to they they had	10	on the short side. They were convinced there wasn't
11	them bedged. So they weren't going to come out with a	11	going to be any loses, because they thought the market
12	met loss, but if the market went down, they would	12	was finished. It was going to go down, and the short
13	they would give back the gains on the long side, but	13	positions would be gains. It wouldn't be a problem:
1.4	they would make it on the short side, but the short	14	So, you know, I agree to do this stupidly.
15	side was taxed at short-term capital gains.	15	${\tt I}$ — the biggest mistake ${\tt I}$ made was to agree to this
16	So they would have done all right	16	transaction.
7	economically, but they would have lost lost the	17	Now, my choice was I could have litigated
18	advantage of the long-term gain, which was	18	with them, but that would have been the end of my
1.9	substantial.	19	relationship with them. It would have been the end of
20	I said, you can't sell out yet. They said,	20	my relationship with the French clients. It would
21	well, we want to sell out yet. I said, listen, you're	21	have been a total disaster.
28	violating the agreement that we had, you know. You're	22	All right. So I agreed to take over these
23	going to really screw up my relationship with these	23	positions, and I figured I had these hold harmless
24	French clients, which were very substantial, and	24	agreements with them. And, you know, the partner from
25	you're going to ruin your relationship with me, you	25	Pricewaterhouse, who was one of the senior partners,
Page	∌ 138	Page	140
1	know.	a	said to me, don't worry. You know, they'll - they'll
2	T I really don't want you to sell. Now,	2	never lay down on these hold harmless agreements,
3	I couldn't force them not to sell. I mean, it was	3	because you're worth too much money to everybody, you
3	i couldn't force them not to sell. I mean, it was their stock. If they wanted to sell, they could sell,	4	because you're worth too much money to everybody, you know, for them to screw up the relationship with you.
		111175	know, for them to screw up the relationship with you. And they — they have — you know — you.
à	their stock. If they wanted to sell, they could sell,	4	know, for them to screw up the relationship with you:
4	their stock. If they wanted to sell, they could sell, but they were these were people who were like, you	5	know, for them to screw up the relationship with you. And they they have you know you know, they're billionaires. You know, you made them.
4 5	their stock. If they wanted to sell, they could sell, mut they were — these were people who were like, you know, my relatives. They were like — the	4 5	know, for them to screw up the relationship with you. And they they have you know you know, they're billionaires. You know, you made them.
4 5 6	their stock. If they wanted to sell, they could sell, but they were — these were people who were like, you know, my relatives. They were like — the relationship we had, which has been, you know,	4 5 6	know, for them to screw up the relationship with you. And they — they have — you know — you know, they're billionaires. You know, you made them. They're — they're going to stand by this. So I said,
4 5 6 7 8	their stock. If they wanted to sell, they could sell, but they were — these were people who were like, you know, my relatives. They were like — the relationship we had, which has been, you know, reported on all over the place, was a very special	4 5 6 7 8	know, for them to screw up the relationship with you. And they — they have — you know — you. know, they're billionaires. You know, you made them. They're — they're going to stand by this. So I said, you know what? I agree with you, but they're —
4 5 7 8 9	their stock. If they wanted to sell, they could sell, mut they were — these were people who were like, you know, my relatives. They were like — the relationship we had, which has been, you know, reported on all over the place, was a very special relationship.	4 5 6 7 8	know, for them to screw up the relationship with you. And they — they have — you know — you know, they're billionaires. You know, you made them. They're — they're going to stand by this. So I said, you know what? I agree with you, but they're — they're older guys. I mean, Shapiro — you know, I said — and
8 9 10 11	their stock. If they wanted to sell, they could sell, but they were — these were people who were like, you know, my relatives. They were like — the relationship we had, which has been, you know, reported on all over the place, was a very special relationship. So they said to me, look, okay. I'll tell	4 5 6 7 8 9	know, for them to screw up the relationship with you. And they — they have — you know — you know, they're billionaires. You know, you made them. They're — they're going to stand by this. So I said, you know what? I agree with you, but they're — they're older guys. I mean, Shapiro — you know, I said — and
4 5 6 7 8 9	their stock. If they wanted to sell, they could sell, but they were — these were people who were like, you know, my relatives. They were like — the relationship we had, which has been, you know, reported on all over the place, was a very special relationship. So they said to me, look, okay. I'll tell you what we'll do. You take over the short side of	4 5 6 7 8 9 10	know, for them to screw up the relationship with you. And they — they have — you know — you know, they're billionaires. You know, you made them. They're — they're going to stand by this. So I said, you know what? I agree with you, but they're — they're older guys. I mean, Shapiro — you know, I said — and their familles were involved, and they — the families
4 5 6 7 8 9	their stock. If they wanted to sell, they could sell, but they were — these were people who were like, you know, my relatives. They were like — the relationship we had, which has been, you know, reported on all over the place, was a very special relationship. So they said to me, look, okay. I'il tell you what we'll do. You take over the short side of the transaction for — for us. That way your French	4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	know, for them to screw up the relationship with you. And they — they have — you know — you. know, they're billionaires. You know, you made them. They're — they're going to stand by this. So I said, you know what? I agree with you, but they're — they're older guys. I mean, Shapiro — you know, I said — and their families were involved, and they — the families had, you know, accounts with me. I said, put me in your will, So I became the executor of all of their
4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	their stock. If they wanted to sell, they could sell, but they were — these were people who were like, you know, my relatives. They were like — the relationship we had, which has been, you know, reported on all over the place, was a very special relationship. So they said to me, look, okay. I'il tell you what we'll do. You take over the short side of the transaction for — for us. That way your French clients will be fine. You don't have to unwind their	4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	know, for them to screw up the relationship with you. And they — they have — you know — you. know, they're billionaires. You know, you made them. They're — they're going to stand by this. So I said, you know what? I agree with you, but they're — they're older guys. I mean, Shapiro — you know, I said — and their families were involved, and they — the families had, you know, accounts with me. I said, put me in your will, So I became the executor of all of their
4 5 6 7 8 9 0 1 2 3 4 5	their stock. If they wanted to sell, they could sell, but they were — these were people who were like, you know, my relatives. They were like — the relationship we had, which has been, you know, reported on all over the place, was a very special relationship. So they said to me, look, okay. I'il tell you what we'll do. You take over the short side of the transaction for — for us. That way your French clients will be fine. You don't have to unwind their side of the transaction.	4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	And they — they have — you know — you know, they're billionaires. You know, you made them. They're — they're going to stand by this. So I said, you know what? I agree with you, but they're — they're older guys. I mean, Shapiro — you know, I said — and their families were involved, and they — the families had, you know, accounts with me. I said, put me in your will, So I became the executor of all of their estates, and the families all were aware of — of this arrangement.
4 5 6 7 8 9 0 1 1 2 3 4 5	their stock. If they wanted to sell, they could sell, but they were — these were people who were like, you know, my relatives. They were like — the relationship we had, which has been, you know, reported on all over the place, was a very special relationship. So they said to me, look, okay. I'il tell you what we'll do. You take over the short side of the transaction for — for us. That way your French clients will be fine. You don't have to unwind their side of the transaction. You take over the short positions, you know,	4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	And they — they have — you know — you know, they're billionaires. You know, you made them. They're — they're going to stand by this. So I said, you know what? I agree with you, but they're — they're older guys. I mean, Shapiro — you know, I said — and their families were involved, and they — the families had, you know, accounts with me. I said, put me in your will, So I became the executor of all of their estates, and the families all were aware of — of this arrangement.
4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	their stock. If they wanted to sell, they could sell, but they were — these were people who were like, you know, my relatives. They were like — the relationship we had, which has been, you know, reported on all over the place, was a very special relationship. So they said to me, look, okay. I'il tell you what we'll do. You take over the short side of the transaction for — for us. That way your French clients will be fine. You don't have to unwind their side of the transaction. You take over the short positions, you know, for us. And we'll hold you harmless, you know.	4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	And they — they have — you know — you know, they're billionaires. You know, you made them. They're — they're going to stand by this. So I said, you know what? I agree with you, but they're — they're older guys. I mean, Shapiro — you know, I said — and their families were involved, and they — the families had, you know, accounts with me. I said, put me in your will. So I became the executor of all of their estates, and the families all were aware of — of this arrangement. And what happened was, of course, the market
4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	their stock. If they wanted to sell, they could sell, but they were — these were people who were like, you know, my relatives. They were like — the relationship we bad, which has been, you know, reported on all over the place, was a very special relationship. So they said to me, look, okay. I'il tell you what we'll do. You take over the short side of the transaction for — for us. That way your French clients will be fine. You don't have to unwind their side of the transaction. You take over the short positions, you know, for us. And we'll hold you harmless, you know. We'll — you know, we'll — you know, we'll be	4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	And they — they have — you know — you know, they're billionaires. You know, you made them. They're — they're going to stand by this. So I said, you know what? I agree with you, but they're — they're older guys. I mean, Shapito — you know, I said — and their families were involved, and they — the families had, you know, accounts with me. I said, put me in your will. So I became the executor of all of their estates, and the families all were aware of — of this arrangement. And what happened was, of course, the market recovered from this crash in '87. They had taken their gains. Everybody — you know, Picower had nine
4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	their stock. If they wanted to sell, they could sell, but they were — these were people who were like, you know, my relatives. They were like — the relationship we bad, which has been, you know, reported on all over the place, was a very special relationship. So they said to me, look, okay. I'll tell you what we'll do. You take over the short side of the transaction for — for us. That way your French clients will be fine. You don't have to unwind their side of the transaction. You take over the short positions, you know, for us. And we'll hold you harmless, you know. We'll — you know, we'll — you know, we'll be responsible if there's any loss on the short side.	4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	And they — they have — you know — you know, they're billionaires. You know, you made them. They're — they're going to stand by this. So I said, you know what? I agree with you, but they're — they're older guys. I mean, Shapito — you know, I said — and their families were involved, and they — the families had, you know, accounts with me. I said, put me in your will. So I became the executor of all of their estates, and the families all were aware of — of this arrangement. And what happened was, of course, the market recovered from this crash in '87. They had taken their gains. Everybody — you know, Picower had nine
4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	their stock. If they wanted to sell, they could sell, but they were — these were people who were like, you know, my relatives. They were like — the relationship we had, which has been, you know, reported on all over the place, was a very special relationship. So they said to me, look, okay. I'll tell you what we'll do. You take over the short side of the transaction for — for us. That way your French clients will be fine. You don't have to unwind their side of the transaction. You take over the short positions, you know, for us. And we'll hold you harmless, you know. We'll — you know, we'll — you know, we'll be responsible if there's any loss on the short side. Just sell the long side out for us. Liquidate the	4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	And they — they have — you know — you know, they're billionaires. You know, you made them. They're — they're going to stand by this. So I said, you know what? I agree with you, but they're — they're older guys. I mean, Shapizo — you know, I said — and their families were involved, and they — the families had, you know, accounts with me. I said, put me in your will. So I became the executor of all of their estates, and the families all were aware of — of this arrangement. And what happened was, of course, the market recovered from this crash in '87. They had taken their gains. Everybody — you know, Picower had nine billion dollars, you know, of gains in there. Shapiro
4 5 6 7	their stock. If they wanted to sell, they could sell, but they were — these were people who were like, you know, my relatives. They were like — the relationship we bad, which has been, you know, reported on all over the place, was a very special relationship. So they said to me, look, okay. I'il tell you what we'll do. You take over the short side of the transaction for — for us. That way your French clients will be fine. You don't have to unwind their side of the transaction. You take over the short positions, you know, for us. And we'll hold you harmless, you know. We'll — you know, we'll — you know, we'll be responsible if there's any loss on the short side. Just sell the long side out for us. Liquidate the long positions. Let us take our long-term gains, you	4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	And they — they have — you know — you know, they're billionaires. You know, you made them. They're — they're going to stand by this. So I said, you know what? I agree with you, but they're — they're older guys. I mean, Shapiro — you know, I said — and their families were involved, and they — the families had, you know, accounts with me. I said, put me in your will. So I became the executor of all of their estates, and the families all were aware of — of this arrangement. And what happened was, of course, the market recovered from this crash in '87. They had taken their gains. Everybody — you know, Picower had nine billion dollars, you know, of gains in thece. Shapiro also had hillions of dollars. Levy had billions of
4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	their stock. If they wanted to sell, they could sell, but they were — these were people who were like, you know, my relatives. They were like — the relationship we bad, which has been, you know, reported on all over the place, was a very special relationship. So they said to me, look, okay. I'll tell you what we'll do. You take over the short side of the transaction for — for us. That way your French clients will be fine. You don't have to unwind their side of the transaction. You take over the short positions, you know, for us. And we'll hold you harmless, you know. We'll — you know, we'll — you know, we'll be responsible if there's any loss on the short side. Just sell the long side out for us. Liquidate the long positions. Let us take our long-term gains, you know, and —	4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	And they — they have — you know — you know, they're billionaires. You know, you made them. They're — they're going to stand by this. So I said, you know what? I agree with you, but they're — they're older guys. I mean, Shapiro — you know, I said — and their families were involved, and they — the families had, you know, accounts with me. I said, put me in your will. So I became the executor of all of their estates, and the families all were aware of — of this arrangement. And what happened was, of course, the market recovered from this crash in '87. They had taken their gains. Everybody — you know, Picower had nine billion dollars, you know, of gains in there. Shapiro also had hillions of dollars. Levy had billions of dollars.
4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	their stock. If they wanted to sell, they could sell, but they were — these were people who were like, you know, my relatives. They were like — the relationship we had, which has been, you know, reported on all over the place, was a very special relationship. So they said to me, look, okay. I'll tell you what we'll do. You take over the short side of the transaction for — for us. That way your French clients will be fine. You don't have to unwind their side of the transaction. You take over the short positions, you know, for us. And we'll hold you harmless, you know. We'll — you know, we'll — you know, we'll be responsible if there's any loss on the short side. Just sell the long side out for us. Liquidate the long positions. Let us take our long-term gains, you know, and — You know, I said, wait a minute. You're	4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	And they — they have — you know — you know, they're billionaires. You know, you made them. They're — they're going to stand by this. So I said, you know what? I agree with you, but they're — they're older guys. I mean, Shapiro — you know, I said — and their families were involved, and they — the families had, you know, accounts with me. I said, put me in your will. So I became the executor of all of their estates, and the families all were aware of — of this arrangement. And what happened was, of course, the market recovered from this crash in '87. They had taken their gains. Everybody — you know, Picower had nine billion dollars, you know, of gains in there. Shapiro also had hillions of dollars. Levy had billions of dollars. But the really primary culprit was Picower.

	141	Page	143
1	made the original agreement. So I had to treat	1	which which gives you basically a limited a
2	everybody everybody the same.	2	limited risk arbitrage strategy.
3	The it comes actually in 1992, the	.3	The I was solicited by a lot of foreign
4	when the by now the market had you know, had	4	clients because of my success with these French
5	recovered from the through the '87 crash. And	5	people. I had a lot of foreigners come to me and say,
6	Picower tells me that, you know, he's lost a lot of	6	look, why don't you start a hedge fund, and we'll
7	money with Goldman Sachs, you know, by being short the	7	we'll supply money for you to do this split-strike
8	market, which, of course, you know, I wasn't aware of	8	strategy.
9	the fact that he was doing this, but he had made so	9	I said, I don't want to be in the hedge fund
0	much money with me he figured, you know, he started	10	business. I don't want to start having dealing
1	getting screwed up with with Goldman. Goldman	11	with clients a lot, I said. So they said, well, fine.
2	started to lose a lot of money for him.	12	We'll we'll we'll form hedge funds ourselves.
3	Q. He could have just kept your short positions	13	We'll deal with it, the clients.
4	instead; right?	14	You just you just handle the hedge fund
5	A. They well, the market went up, so the	15	itself. You just execute the trades for us. So I
6	short positions	16	started taking in money from foreign hedge funds, like
		17	Fairfield and so on. And that started really in in
7	Q. Right. A were you know, they were they were	18	1995.
8			
9	losing money, you know, on that, and they were	19	I took all of these hedge funds in, and
0	responsible for that.	20	what in order to keep the hedge funds happy and
1	To make a long story short, I started to	21	the hedge funds had a reputation of being hot-money
2	worry that now I was going to I was going to be	22	clients.
3	have a problem with that. They were not going to	23	In other words, so what they would do is as
4	honor their their gains.	24	long as you made money for them they were your
25	They both started to to whine. Primarily	25	clients. You have one bad year, and the money was
Page	142	Page	: 144
1	it was Picower, was the real culprit. Shapiro, as I	1	called in. They'd want to disappear.
2	said, also, but not to the same extent.	2	So the hedge funds came to me, and they
	said, also, but not to the same extent. At this I decided at that time really it	2	
3	At this I decided at that time really it	1 2	said, look, you know what, if you go ahead and you
3	At this I decided at that time really it was in '92, after this thing when I took on these	3	said, look, you know what, if you go ahead and you promise that you will not return the money, you commit
3 4 5	At this I decided at that time really it was in '92, after this thing when I took on these clients, and I said, okay. Now I'm going to have	3 4 5	said, look, you know what, if you go ahead and you promise that you will not return the money, you commit to us, that we'll give you the money, you invest it
3 4 5	At this I decided at that time really it was in '92, after this thing when I took on these clients, and I said, okay. Now I'm going to have you know, I'm going to have retail clients, you know,	3 4 5 6	said, look, you know what, if you go ahead and you promise that you will not return the money, you commit to us, that we'll give you the money, you invest it for the hedge fund, but we want to know that, you
3 4 5 6 7	At this I decided at that time really it was in '92, after this thing when I took on these clients, and I said, okay. Now I'm going to have you know, I'm going to have retail clients, you know, like I did from Avellino & Bienes.	3 4 5 6 7	said, look, you know what, if you go ahead and you promise that you will not return the money, you commit to us, that we'll give you the money, you invest it for the hedge fund, but we want to know that, you know, you're going to you're going to keep the
3 4 5 6 7 8	At this I decided at that time really it was in '92, after this thing when I took on these clients, and I said, okay. Now I'm going to have you know, I'm going to have retail clients, you know, like I did from Avellino & Bienes. So I started to I was I had also at	3 4 5 6 7 8	said, look, you know what, if you go ahead and you promise that you will not return the money, you commit to us, that we'll give you the money, you invest it for the hedge fund, but we want to know that, you know, you're going to you're going to keep the money working for us, you know, in this strategy.
3 4 5 6 7 8	At this I decided at that time really it was in '92, after this thing when I took on these clients, and I said, okay. Now I'm going to have you know, I'm going to have retail clients, you know, like I did from Avellino & Bienes. So I started to I was I had also at that time developed a strategy called the split-strike	3 4 5 6 7 8 9	said, look, you know what, if you go ahead and you promise that you will not return the money, you commit to us, that we'll give you the money, you invest it for the hedge fund, but we want to know that, you know, you're going to you're going to keep the money working for us, you know, in this strategy. And they were very enamored by this
3 4 5 6 7 8 9	At this I decided at that time really it was in '92, after this thing when I took on these clients, and I said, okay. Now I'm going to have you know, I'm going to have retail clients, you know, like I did from Avellino & Bienes. So I started to I was I had also at that time developed a strategy called the split-strike conversion strategy. All right. That's a strategy	3 4 5 6 7 8 9	said, look, you know what, if you go ahead and you promise that you will not return the money, you commit to us, that we'll give you the money, you invest it for the hedge fund, but we want to know that, you know, you're going to you're going to keep the money working for us, you know, in this strategy. And they were very enamored by this split-strike strategy, which was really you know,
3 4 5 6 7 8 9	At this I decided at that time really it was in '92, after this thing when I took on these clients, and I said, okay. Now I'm going to have you know, I'm going to have retail clients, you know, like I did from Avellino & Bienes. So I started to I was I had also at that time developed a strategy called the split-strike conversion strategy. All right. That's a strategy that you buy a I don't know how familiar you are	3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	said, look, you know what, if you go ahead and you promise that you will not return the money, you commit to us, that we'll give you the money, you invest it for the hedge fund, but we want to know that, you know, you're going to you're going to keep the money working for us, you know, in this strategy. And they were very enamored by this split-strike strategy, which was really you know, it was a strategy that, as far as I was concerned,
3 4 5 6 7 8 9	At this I decided at that time really it was in '92, after this thing when I took on these clients, and I said, okay. Now I'm going to have you know, I'm going to have retail clients, you know, like I did from Avellino & Bienes. So I started to I was I had also at that time developed a strategy called the split-strike conversion strategy. All right. That's a strategy	3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	said, look, you know what, if you go ahead and you promise that you will not return the money, you commit to us, that we'll give you the money, you invest it for the hedge fund, but we want to know that, you know, you're going to you're going to keep the money working for us, you know, in this strategy. And they were very enamored by this split-strike strategy, which was really you know, it was a strategy that, as far as I was concerned, was, you know, a great strategy to use.
3 4 5 6 7 8 9 0 1	At this I decided at that time really it was in '92, after this thing when I took on these clients, and I said, okay. Now I'm going to have you know, I'm going to have retail clients, you know, like I did from Avellino & Bienes. So I started to I was I had also at that time developed a strategy called the split-strike conversion strategy. All right. That's a strategy that you buy a I don't know how familiar you are	3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	said, look, you know what, if you go ahead and you promise that you will not return the money, you commit to us, that we'll give you the money, you invest it for the hedge fund, but we want to know that, you know, you're going to you're going to keep the money working for us, you know, in this strategy. And they were very enamored by this split-strike strategy, which was really you know, it was a strategy that, as far as I was concerned,
3 4 5 6 7 8 9 0 1 2 3	At this I decided at that time really it was in '92, after this thing when I took on these clients, and I said, okay. Now I'm going to have you know, I'm going to have retail clients, you know, like I did from Avellino & Bienes. So I started to I was I had also at that time developed a strategy called the split-strike conversion strategy. All right. That's a strategy that you buy a I don't know how familiar you are with covered rights, but you you buy a a stock,	3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	said, look, you know what, if you go ahead and you promise that you will not return the money, you commit to us, that we'll give you the money, you invest it for the hedge fund, but we want to know that, you know, you're going to you're going to keep the money working for us, you know, in this strategy. And they were very enamored by this split-strike strategy, which was really you know, it was a strategy that, as far as I was concerned, was, you know, a great strategy to use. The it started to grow, and I started to do this strategy, but the market went into a funck.
3 4 5 6 7 8 9 0 1 2 3 4	At this I decided at that time really it was in '92, after this thing when I took on these clients, and I said, okay. Now I'm going to have you know, I'm going to have retail clients, you know, like I did from Avellino & Bienes. So I started to I was I had also at that time developed a strategy called the split-strike conversion strategy. All right. That's a strategy that you buy a I don't know how familiar you are with covered rights, but you you buy a a stock, and you sell an option against it, and you take	3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	said, look, you know what, if you go ahead and you promise that you will not return the money, you commit to us, that we'll give you the money, you invest it for the hedge fund, but we want to know that, you know, you're going to you're going to keep the money working for us, you know, in this strategy. And they were very enamored by this split-strike strategy, which was really you know, it was a strategy that, as far as I was concerned, was, you know, a great strategy to use. The it started to grow, and I started to
3 4 5 6 7 8 8 9 0 1 1 2 3 4	At this I decided at that time really it was in '92, after this thing when I took on these clients, and I said, okay. Now I'm going to have you know, I'm going to have retail clients, you know, like I did from Avellino & Bienes. So I started to I was I had also at that time developed a strategy called the split-strike conversion strategy. All right. That's a strategy that you buy a I don't know how familiar you are with covered rights, but you you buy a a stock, and you sell an option against it, and you take It's an arbitrage strategy, only it's using	3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	said, look, you know what, if you go ahead and you promise that you will not return the money, you commit to us, that we'll give you the money, you invest it for the hedge fund, but we want to know that, you know, you're going to you're going to keep the money working for us, you know, in this strategy. And they were very enamored by this split-strike strategy, which was really you know, it was a strategy that, as far as I was concerned, was, you know, a great strategy to use. The it started to grow, and I started to do this strategy, but the market went into a funck.
3 4 5 6 6 7 8 8 9 0 1 1 2 2 3 4 5 6	At this I decided at that time really it was in '92, after this thing when I took on these clients, and I said, okay. Now I'm going to have you know, I'm going to have retail clients, you know, like I did from Avellino & Bienes. So I started to I was I had also at that time developed a strategy called the split-strike conversion strategy. All right. That's a strategy that you buy a I don't know how familiar you are with covered rights, but you you buy a a stock, and you sell an option against it, and you take It's an arbitrage strategy, only it's using options. I had developed what's known as this	3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	said, look, you know what, if you go ahead and you promise that you will not return the money, you commit to us, that we'll give you the money, you invest it for the hedge fund, but we want to know that, you know, you're going to you're going to keep the money working for us, you know, in this strategy. And they were very enamored by this split-strike strategy, which was really you know, it was a strategy that, as far as I was concerned, was, you know, a great strategy to use. The it started to grow, and I started to do this strategy, but the market went into a funck. And it started it got flat. And all of a sudden I
3 4 5 6 7 8 8 9 0 1 1 2 3 4 4 5 7 7	At this I decided at that time really it was in '92, after this thing when I took on these clients, and I said, okay. Now I'm going to have you know, I'm going to have retail clients, you know, like I did from Avellino & Bienes. So I started to I was I had also at that time developed a strategy called the split-strike conversion strategy. All right. That's a strategy that you buy a I don't know how familiar you are with covered rights, but you you buy a a stock, and you sell an option against it, and you take It's an arbitrage strategy, only it's using options. I had developed what's known as this portfolio, where, instead of buying General Motors and	3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	said, look, you know what, if you go ahead and you promise that you will not return the money, you commit to us, that we'll give you the money, you invest it for the hedge fund, but we want to know that, you know, you're going to you're going to keep the money working for us, you know, in this strategy. And they were very enamored by this split-strike strategy, which was really you know, it was a strategy that, as far as I was concerned, was, you know, a great strategy to use. The it started to grow, and I started to do this strategy, but the market went into a funck. And it started it got flat. And all of a sudden I didn't have the volatility that I needed to do the
3 4 5 6 7 8 9 9 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 7 8 9 9 8 9 9 9 9 9 8 9 9 8 9 9 8 9 8	At this I decided at that time really it was in '92, after this thing when I took on these clients, and I said, okay. Now I'm going to have you know, I'm going to have retail clients, you know, like I did from Avellino & Bienes. So I started to I was I had also at that time developed a strategy called the split-strike conversion strategy. All right. That's a strategy that you buy a I don't know how familiar you are with covered rights, but you you buy a a stock, and you sell an option against it, and you take It's an arbitrage strategy, only it's using options. I had developed what's known as this portfolio, where, instead of buying General Motors and selling a General Motors' call, you bought a portfolio	3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	said, look, you know what, if you go ahead and you promise that you will not return the money, you commit to us, that we'll give you the money, you invest it for the hedge fund, but we want to know that, you know, you're going to you're going to keep the money working for us, you know, in this strategy. And they were very enamored by this split-strike strategy, which was really you know, it was a strategy that, as far as I was concerned, was, you know, a great strategy to use. The it started to grow, and I started to do this strategy, but the market went into a funck. And it started it got flat. And all of a sudden I didn't have the volatility that I needed to do the split-strike strategy.
3 4 5 6 7 8 9 9 0 1 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 8 9 9 8 9 9 8 9 9 8 7 8 8 9 8 7 8 8 8 9 8 9	At this I decided at that time really it was in '92, after this thing when I took on these clients, and I said, okay. Now I'm going to have you know, I'm going to have retail clients, you know, like I did from Avellino & Bienes. So I started to I was I had also at that time developed a strategy called the split-strike conversion strategy. All right. That's a strategy that you buy a I don't know how familiar you are with covered rights, but you you buy a a stock, and you sell an option against it, and you take It's an arbitrage strategy, only it's using options. I had developed what's known as this portfolio, where, instead of buying General Motors and selling a General Motors' call, you bought a portfolio of, you know, 15 stocks, and you sell 15 options	3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	said, look, you know what, if you go ahead and you promise that you will not return the money, you commit to us, that we'll give you the money, you invest it for the hedge fund, but we want to know that, you know, you're going to you're going to keep the money working for us, you know, in this strategy. And they were very enamored by this split-strike strategy, which was really you know, it was a strategy that, as far as I was concerned, was, you know, a great strategy to use. The it started to grow, and I started to do this strategy, but the market went into a funck. And it started it got flat. And all of a sudden I didn't have the volatility that I needed to do the split-strike strategy. And my problem is that I I made the
3 4 5 6 6 7 8 9 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 0 0	At this I decided at that time really it was in '92, after this thing when I took on these clients, and I said, okay. Now I'm going to have you know, I'm going to have retail clients, you know, like I did from Avellino & Bienes. So I started to I was I had also at that time developed a strategy called the split-strike conversion strategy. All right. That's a strategy that you buy a I don't know how familiar you are with covered rights, but you you buy a a stock, and you sell an option against it, and you take It's an arbitrage strategy, only it's using options. I had developed what's known as this portfolio, where, instead of buying General Motors and selling a General Motors' call, you bought a portfolio of, you know, 15 stocks, and you sell 15 options against it.	3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	said, look, you know what, if you go ahead and you promise that you will not return the money, you commit to us, that we'll give you the money, you invest it for the hedge fund, but we want to know that, you know, you're going to you're going to keep the money working for us, you know, in this strategy. And they were very enamored by this split-strike strategy, which was really you know, it was a strategy that, as far as I was concerned, was, you know, a great strategy to use. The it started to grow, and I started to do this strategy, but the market went into a funck. And it started it got flat. And all of a sudden I didn't have the volatility that I needed to do the split-strike strategy. And my problem is that I I made the decision the other major mistake was that I would
3 4 5 6 7 8 9 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 0 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	At this I decided at that time really it was in '92, after this thing when I took on these clients, and I said, okay. Now I'm going to have you know, I'm going to have retail clients, you know, like I did from Avellino & Bienes. So I started to I was I had also at that time developed a strategy called the split-strike conversion strategy. All right. That's a strategy that you buy a I don't know how familiar you are with covered rights, but you you buy a a stock, and you sell an option against it, and you take It's an arbitrage strategy, only it's using options. I had developed what's known as this portfolio, where, instead of buying General Motors and selling a General Motors' call, you bought a portfolio of, you know, 15 stocks, and you sell 15 options against it. And that way you're rather you're not	3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	said, look, you know what, if you go ahead and you promise that you will not return the money, you commit to us, that we'll give you the money, you invest it for the hedge fund, but we want to know that, you know, you're going to you're going to keep the money working for us, you know, in this strategy. And they were very enamored by this split-strike strategy, which was really you know, it was a strategy that, as far as I was concerned, was, you know, a great strategy to use. The it started to grow, and I started to do this strategy, but the market went into a funck. And it started it got flat. And all of a sudden I didn't have the volatility that I needed to do the split-strike strategy. And my problem is that I I made the decision the other major mistake was that I would short the strategy for them, put the money into
3 4 5 6 7 8 9 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 0 1 2 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 0 1 2 2	At this I decided at that time really it was in '92, after this thing when I took on these clients, and I said, okay. Now I'm going to have you know, I'm going to have retail clients, you know, like I did from Avellino & Bienes. So I started to I was I had also at that time developed a strategy called the split-strike conversion strategy. All right. That's a strategy that you buy a I don't know how familiar you are with covered rights, but you you buy a a stock, and you sell an option against it, and you take It's an arbitrage strategy, only it's using options. I had developed what's known as this portfolio, where, instead of buying General Motors and selling a General Motors' call, you bought a portfolio of, you know, 15 stocks, and you sell 15 options against it. And that way you're rather you're not relying just upon one stock going up, but you're	3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	said, look, you know what, if you go ahead and you promise that you will not return the money, you commit to us, that we'll give you the money, you invest it for the hedge fund, but we want to know that, you know, you're going to you're going to keep the money working for us, you know, in this strategy. And they were very enamored by this split-strike strategy, which was really you know, it was a strategy that, as far as I was concerned, was, you know, a great strategy to use. The it started to grow, and I started to do this strategy, but the market went into a funck. And it started it got flat. And all of a sudden I didn't have the volatility that I needed to do the split-strike strategy. And my problem is that I I made the decision the other major mistake was that I would short the strategy for them, put the money into treasury bills, which were at that time earning two
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 9 0 1 2 1 2 1 8 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	At this I decided at that time really it was in '92, after this thing when I took on these clients, and I said, okay. Now I'm going to have you know, I'm going to have retail clients, you know, like I did from Avellino & Bienes. So I started to I was I had also at that time developed a strategy called the split-strike conversion strategy. All right. That's a strategy that you buy a I don't know how familiar you are with covered rights, but you you buy a a stock, and you sell an option against it, and you take It's an arbitrage strategy, only it's using options. I had developed what's known as this portfolio, where, instead of buying General Motors and selling a General Motors' call, you bought a portfolio of, you know, 15 stocks, and you sell 15 options against it. And that way you're rather you're not relying just upon one stock going up, but you're relying on the market going up. And then I came up	3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	said, look, you know what, if you go ahead and you promise that you will not return the money, you commit to us, that we'll give you the money, you invest it for the hedge fund, but we want to know that, you know, you're going to you're going to keep the money working for us, you know, in this strategy. And they were very enamored by this split-strike strategy, which was really you know, it was a strategy that, as far as I was concerned, was, you know, a great strategy to use. The it started to grow, and I started to do this strategy, but the market went into a funck. And it started it got flat. And all of a sudden I didn't have the volatility that I needed to do the split-strike strategy. And my problem is that I I made the decision the other major mistake was that I would short the strategy for them, put the money into treasury bills, which were at that time earning two and a half percent return, and short the strategy,

Page 145 did the same. The -- I realized that I was dead at know, play. That I would, you know, do this maybe for two or three months, the market would turn and so on, 2 this stage of the game, which is why when I finally, but the market just kept on dragging itself. you know, decided in 2008, when everything was, you We had the Gulf War, you know. There was know, coming unglued, and I --5 just -- the market just -- you know, in the '90s it Everybody wanted their money back, you know, 6 just wasn't -- didn't do anything. We had the -- the and I was the only liquidity pool in Wall Street at bond market collapsed. You had the -- in '94 Goldman, the time, because, unlike all hedge funds that require to give them three months notice and so on, my money 8 for example, almost got wiped out. was available, as far as the clients were concerned, In '94 in the bond market Picower told me 9 he -- that Goldman destroyed him, you know, in that --10 you know, literally within seven days settlement --10 11 in that market. So I was sitting in a situation that you know, settlements for them. So I decided that that was it. It was over. 12 I thought the hold harmless agreements weren't going 12 13 to work out properly. 13 Now, I realized at the time that Picower had all --14 had the money that he owed me, because I had partners I had taken on this money from these foreign 15 hedge funds, and I was starting to short it for them. 15 at Goldman Sachs, which is where he had all of the 16 And, again, shorting was no big deal. As a 16 money that were clients of mine at the time. 17 market-maker you shorted all of the time. That was 17 They were -- you know, they were hedge funds 18 our business. 18 clients of mine, and they had managed accounts with 19 So to short clients the money, you know, I 19 me. like everybody else. So -- and also -do that all the time. I mean, that's every -- not 20 So he could have made good on the hold 20 0. only me. Every market-maker, every investment banker 21 harmless? 21 22 A. Yeah. He could have made good on -- he 22 short stocks their clients. You know, it's not illegal. You know, it's -- as a matter of fact, as I 23 could have made good on -- he didn't owe me nine 23 24 said earlier, you're obligated to go short at times. billion, but what happened was the day that I realized Without boring you with all of the details, 25 that I was going to -- going to end it, which is when 25 Page 146 I had called Ike Sorkin, my lawyer, and said to him, I which I've already done, you know, for you, and probably lost you on all of this, you know, which I got to make an appointment with you. I got to come 3 can understand, that's what created my whole problem. and meet with you. All right. Now, to -- to reestablish a He had no idea what I was talking about. I had decided that I was just going to, you know, throw 5 certain amount of credibility after -- after all this -in the towel. I called up Jeffry Picower and Stan -and Carl Shapiro and said to them, look, I'm going out So is that the point in time when you 0. of business. My business is blown up. 8 started taking money in and not executing trades? Right. That's when this whole thing started I said, you guys owe me money, and I want 10 the money back, you know. Picower was -- you know, to -- to -- to blow up. 10 11 Now, when I -- I realized -- by 1998 I said, well, you know, I don't have it all. I can't -realized that I was dead. I realized that there was 12 you know, I got killed at Goldman Sachs. 12 13 no way I was ever going to recover from any of this, 13 I said, Jeffry, you know, I know that you have the money there, you know. I said, Goldman told 14 15 And how I agreed to continue to go through 15 me that you got -- you know, you got -- you got --16 you're worth nine billion dollars. I said, I want, 16 this charade, you know, knowing that in -- starting in 17 17 '98 that I was -- you know, I continued it for another you know, seven billion back. 18 You know that's what you're -- that's what 18 ten vears. 19 I -- after, you know, six years of seeing a you're on the hook for, you know, for me, I said. 19 20 And, as it turns out, I said, I'm never going to be 20 psychiatrist -- psychologist in his place, trying to 21 figure out how I was able to keep everything together able to make all of my clients whole on the money they 22 and not let anybody know what was going on, you know, 22 think they made, but the principal, you know, I can 23 other than myself. 23 cover, because the principal -- my -- my --24 My sons didn't realize it, because they ran 24 My U.S. clients were only on the hook five a whole different side of the business. My brother 25 million -- five billion dollars. That was what my 25

Page 149	Page 151
1 U.S. clients had. The hedge funds clients I knew were	1 they were doing. Although, Frank did. DiPascali.
2 covered by the foreign bank guarantees. The	2 So I called up Jeffry, and I said, you've
3 foreign the foreign banks all guaranteed the	3 got to give the money back. And Bill Zabel, who was
4 principal that my clients with structured products.	4 his attorney, another goniff, you know, said, Jeffry
5 And I didn't, quite frankly, care that much	5 can give back two and a half billion dollars.
6 about the foreign foreign clients. All I cared	6 I said, no, no. He's not giving back two
7 about was the people that had direct accounts with me	7 and a half billion dollars of seven billion. Now, he
8 that were my U.S. clients. So that was already	8 said, no, no, don't do it. Finally
9 I that was basically five billion dollars, which is	9 Q. When is this conversation taking
what is the GAO report, you know you know,	10 A. This is
	11 Q place?
	12 A. This is while I was out on bail.
I said I knew I had money between Picower	
3 and Levy and Shapiro. I was going to get back, you	13 Q. Okay.
4 know, nine billion dollars. So I said to to Ike	14 A. You know, the fact that Jeffry Picower had a
5 Sorkin at the time, I said, Ike, look, everyone is	15 heart attack and drowned in his pool, you can
6 going to get their principal back.	16 congratulate me on that. He had already had four
7 I'm not going to go to trial. I'm going to,	17 bypasses before this, you know.
l8 you know, plead guilty, because I am guilty, but the	18 But I said to him, Jeffry, if you don't give
9 only way that I can come out of this somewhat is to	19 the money back, Barbara is going to jail, who is his
get the money put pressure on the clients, get the	20 wife. I said, your you know, your other accountant
21 money back.	21 is you know, I said, you'd you got to give the
I said, now, I have enough information on	22 money back.
these clients that they're going to give the money	23 Forget about what Bill Zabel is telling you.
4 back.	24 Zabel Zabel himself will be lucky to get out,
Q. You mean Picower and	25 because he was on the board with me with the Picower
Page 150	Page 152
1 A. Yeah.	1 Institute. We were on the board. Barbara was the
1 A. Yeah. 2 Q Levy?	1 Institute. We were on the board. Barbara was the 2 president of the Picower Institute.
2 Q Levy?	
Q Levy? A. And he said, no. Those everybody thought	2 president of the Picower Institute.
Q Levy? A. And he said, no. Those everybody thought I was being delusional. I said, trust me. And I hate	2 president of the Picower Institute. 3 There was all sorts of trades going on back 4 and forth, you know, with them. I said, they have
Q Levy? A. And he said, no. Those everybody thought I was being delusional. I said, trust me. And I hate to use that word, that term. I said, I'm going to be	2 president of the Picower Institute. 3 There was all sorts of trades going on back 4 and forth, you know, with them. I said, they have 5 to he you have to give the money back. Okay.
Q Levy? A. And he said, no. Those everybody thought I was being delusional. I said, trust me. And I hate to use that word, that term. I said, I'm going to be able to get the money back for clients. I'm not going	president of the Picower Institute. There was all sorts of trades going on back and forth, you know, with them. I said, they have to he you have to give the money back. Okay. He has his heart attack, you know. You know, he dies.
Q Levy? A. And he said, no. Those everybody thought I was being delusional. I said, trust me. And I hate to use that word, that term. I said, I'm going to be able to get the money back for clients. I'm not going to go to trial.	president of the Picower Institute. There was all sorts of trades going on back and forth, you know, with them. I said, they have to he you have to give the money back. Okay. He has his heart attack, you know. You know, he dies. One of the great charades of all time was
Q Levy? A. And he said, no. Those everybody thought I was being delusional. I said, trust me. And I hate to use that word, that term. I said, I'm going to be able to get the money back for clients. I'm not going to go to trial. The government said Ike said to me, look,	president of the Picower Institute. There was all sorts of trades going on back and forth, you know, with them. I said, they have to he you have to give the money back. Okay. He has his heart attack, you know. You know, he dies. One of the great charades of all time was the was was Barbara and Preet Bharara's and
2 Q Levy? 3 A. And he said, no. Those everybody thought 4 I was being delusional. I said, trust me. And I hate 5 to use that word, that term. I said, I'm going to be 6 able to get the money back for clients. I'm not going 7 to go to trial. 8 The government said Ike said to me, look, 9 negotiate with the government, you know. I said, Ike,	president of the Picower Institute. There was all sorts of trades going on back and forth, you know, with them. I said, they have to he you have to give the money back. Okay. He has his heart attack, you know. You know, he dies. One of the great charades of all time was the was was Barbara and Preet Bharara's and Zabel's press conference that Barbara decided to give
Q Levy? A. And he said, no. Those everybody thought I was being delusional. I said, trust me. And I hate to use that word, that term. I said, I'm going to be able to get the money back for clients. I'm not going to go to trial. The government said Ike said to me, look, negotiate with the government, you know. I said, Ike, what is the point? I said, I'm guilty. They're	president of the Picower Institute. There was all sorts of trades going on back and forth, you know, with them. I said, they have to he you have to give the money back. Okay. He has his heart attack, you know. You know, he dies. One of the great charades of all time was the was was Barbara and Preet Bharara's and Zabel's press conference that Barbara decided to give back seven billion dollars, because that was what
Q Levy? A. And he said, no. Those everybody thought I was being delusional. I said, trust me. And I hate to use that word, that term. I said, I'm going to be able to get the money back for clients. I'm not going to go to trial. The government said Ike said to me, look, negotiate with the government, you know. I said, Ike, what is the point? I said, I'm guilty. They're what are they going to what kind of plea am I going	president of the Picower Institute. There was all sorts of trades going on back and forth, you know, with them. I said, they have to he you have to give the money back. Okay. He has his heart attack, you know. You know, he dies. One of the great charades of all time was the was was Barbara and Preet Bharara's and Zabel's press conference that Barbara decided to give back seven billion dollars, because that was what Jeffry would have wanted, you know, to do.
2 Q Levy? A. And he said, no. Those everybody thought I was being delusional. I said, trust me. And I hate to use that word, that term. I said, I'm going to be able to get the money back for clients. I'm not going to go to trial. The government said Ike said to me, look, negotiate with the government, you know. I said, Ike, what is the point? I said, I'm guilty. They're what are they going to what kind of plea am I going to get? I said, ten years?	2 president of the Picower Institute. 3 There was all sorts of trades going on back 4 and forth, you know, with them. I said, they have 5 to he you have to give the money back. Okay. 6 He has his heart attack, you know. You know, he dies. 7 One of the great charades of all time was 8 the was was Barbara and Preet Bharara's and 9 Zabel's press conference that Barbara decided to give 10 back seven billion dollars, because that was what 11 Jeffry would have wanted, you know, to do. 12 Anybody that knew Jeffry Picower almost, you
A. And he said, no. Those everybody thought I was being delusional. I said, trust me. And I hate to use that word, that term. I said, I'm going to be able to get the money back for clients. I'm not going to go to trial. The government said Ike said to me, look, negotiate with the government, you know. I said, Ike, what is the point? I said, I'm guilty. They're what are they going to what kind of plea am I going to get? I said, ten years? I said, I'm 70 years old. I'll be 80 years	2 president of the Picower Institute. 3 There was all sorts of trades going on back 4 and forth, you know, with them. I said, they have 5 to he you have to give the money back. Okay. 6 He has his heart attack, you know. You know, he dies. 7 One of the great charades of all time was 8 the was was Barbara and Preet Bharara's and 9 Zabel's press conference that Barbara decided to give 10 back seven billion dollars, because that was what 11 Jeffry would have wanted, you know, to do. 12 Anybody that knew Jeffry Picower almost, you 13 know, died laughing thinking of that. So she gave the
2 Q Levy? A. And he said, no. Those everybody thought I was being delusional. I said, trust me. And I hate to use that word, that term. I said, I'm going to be able to get the money back for clients. I'm not going to go to trial. The government said Ike said to me, look, negotiate with the government, you know. I said, Ike, what is the point? I said, I'm guilty. They're what are they going to what kind of plea am I going to get? I said, ten years? I said, I'm 70 years old. I'll be 80 years old. I said, forget it. I'm not going to do it. I	2 president of the Picower Institute. 3 There was all sorts of trades going on back 4 and forth, you know, with them. I said, they have 5 to he you have to give the money back. Okay. 6 He has his heart attack, you know. You know, he dies. 7 One of the great charades of all time was 8 the was was Barbara and Preet Bharara's and 9 Zabel's press conference that Barbara decided to give 10 back seven billion dollars, because that was what 11 Jeffry would have wanted, you know, to do. 12 Anybody that knew Jeffry Picower almost, you 13 know, died laughing thinking of that. So she gave the 14 seven billion 7.2 billion dollars back.
A. And he said, no. Those everybody thought I was being delusional. I said, trust me. And I hate to use that word, that term. I said, I'm going to be able to get the money back for clients. I'm not going to go to trial. The government said Ike said to me, look, negotiate with the government, you know. I said, Ike, what is the point? I said, I'm guilty. They're what are they going to what kind of plea am I going to get? I said, ten years? I said, I'm 70 years old. I'll be 80 years old. I said, forget it. I'm not going to do it. I said, these I said, these guys will never give up	2 president of the Picower Institute. 3 There was all sorts of trades going on back 4 and forth, you know, with them. I said, they have 5 to he you have to give the money back. Okay. 6 He has his heart attack, you know. You know, he dies. 7 One of the great charades of all time was 8 the was was Barbara and Preet Bharara's and 9 Zabel's press conference that Barbara decided to give 10 back seven billion dollars, because that was what 11 Jeffry would have wanted, you know, to do. 12 Anybody that knew Jeffry Picower almost, you 13 know, died laughing thinking of that. So she gave the 14 seven billion 7.2 billion dollars back. 15 Picower Levy's family Levy was already
A. And he said, no. Those everybody thought I was being delusional. I said, trust me. And I hate to use that word, that term. I said, I'm going to be able to get the money back for clients. I'm not going to go to trial. The government said Ike said to me, look, negotiate with the government, you know. I said, Ike, what is the point? I said, I'm guilty. They're what are they going to what kind of plea am I going to get? I said, ten years? I said, I'm 70 years old. I'll be 80 years old. I said, forget it. I'm not going to do it. I said, these I said, these guys will never give up the money, you know, unless I threaten them with the	2 president of the Picower Institute. 3 There was all sorts of trades going on back 4 and forth, you know, with them. I said, they have 5 to he you have to give the money back. Okay. 6 He has his heart attack, you know. You know, he dies. 7 One of the great charades of all time was 8 the was was Barbara and Preet Bharara's and 9 Zabel's press conference that Barbara decided to give 10 back seven billion dollars, because that was what 11 Jeffry would have wanted, you know, to do. 12 Anybody that knew Jeffry Picower almost, you 13 know, died laughing thinking of that. So she gave the 14 seven billion 7.2 billion dollars back. 15 Picower Levy's family Levy was already 16 dead before this happened. His family gave back
A. And he said, no. Those everybody thought I was being delusional. I said, trust me. And I hate to use that word, that term. I said, I'm going to be able to get the money back for clients. I'm not going to go to trial. The government said Ike said to me, look, negotiate with the government, you know. I said, Ike, what is the point? I said, I'm guilty. They're what are they going to what kind of plea am I going to get? I said, ten years? I said, I'm 70 years old. I'll be 80 years old. I said, forget it. I'm not going to do it. I said, these I said, these guys will never give up the money, you know, unless I threaten them with the	There was all sorts of trades going on back and forth, you know, with them. I said, they have to he you have to give the money back. Okay. He has his heart attack, you know. You know, he dies. One of the great charades of all time was the was was Barbara and Preet Bharara's and Zabel's press conference that Barbara decided to give back seven billion dollars, because that was what Jeffry would have wanted, you know, to do. Anybody that knew Jeffry Picower almost, you know, died laughing thinking of that. So she gave the seven billion 7.2 billion dollars back. Picower Levy's family Levy was already dead before this happened. His family gave back 250 150 million dollars. Levy Shapiro gave back
A. And he said, no. Those everybody thought I was being delusional. I said, trust me. And I hate to use that word, that term. I said, I'm going to be able to get the money back for clients. I'm not going to go to trial. The government said Ike said to me, look, negotiate with the government, you know. I said, Ike, what is the point? I said, I'm guilty. They're what are they going to what kind of plea am I going to get? I said, ten years? I said, I'm 70 years old. I'll be 80 years old. I said, forget it. I'm not going to do it. I said, these I said, these guys will never give up the money, you know, unless I threaten them with the information I have on them.	2 president of the Picower Institute. 3 There was all sorts of trades going on back 4 and forth, you know, with them. I said, they have 5 to he you have to give the money back. Okay. 6 He has his heart attack, you know. You know, he dies. 7 One of the great charades of all time was 8 the was was Barbara and Preet Bharara's and 9 Zabel's press conference that Barbara decided to give 10 back seven billion dollars, because that was what 11 Jeffry would have wanted, you know, to do. 12 Anybody that knew Jeffry Picower almost, you 13 know, died laughing thinking of that. So she gave the 14 seven billion 7.2 billion dollars back. 15 Picower Levy's family Levy was already 16 dead before this happened. His family gave back
A. And he said, no. Those everybody thought I was being delusional. I said, trust me. And I hate to use that word, that term. I said, I'm going to be able to get the money back for clients. I'm not going to go to trial. The government said Ike said to me, look, negotiate with the government, you know. I said, Ike, what is the point? I said, I'm guilty. They're what are they going to what kind of plea am I going to get? I said, ten years? I said, I'm 70 years old. I'll be 80 years old. I said, forget it. I'm not going to do it. I said, these I said, these guys will never give up the money, you know, unless I threaten them with the information I have on them. They were doing all sorts of shmatteh	There was all sorts of trades going on back and forth, you know, with them. I said, they have to he you have to give the money back. Okay. He has his heart attack, you know. You know, he dies. One of the great charades of all time was the was was Barbara and Preet Bharara's and Zabel's press conference that Barbara decided to give back seven billion dollars, because that was what Jeffry would have wanted, you know, to do. Anybody that knew Jeffry Picower almost, you know, died laughing thinking of that. So she gave the seven billion 7.2 billion dollars back. Picower Levy's family Levy was already dead before this happened. His family gave back 250 150 million dollars. Levy Shapiro gave back
A. And he said, no. Those everybody thought I was being delusional. I said, trust me. And I hate to use that word, that term. I said, I'm going to be able to get the money back for clients. I'm not going to go to trial. The government said Ike said to me, look, negotiate with the government, you know. I said, Ike, what is the point? I said, I'm guilty. They're what are they going to what kind of plea am I going to get? I said, ten years? I said, I'm 70 years old. I'll be 80 years old. I said, forget it. I'm not going to do it. I said, these I said, these guys will never give up the money, you know, unless I threaten them with the information I have on them. They were doing all sorts of shmatteh	There was all sorts of trades going on back and forth, you know, with them. I said, they have to he you have to give the money back. Okay. He has his heart attack, you know. You know, he dies. One of the great charades of all time was the was was Barbara and Preet Bharara's and Zabel's press conference that Barbara decided to give back seven billion dollars, because that was what Jeffry would have wanted, you know, to do. Anybody that knew Jeffry Picower almost, you know, died laughing thinking of that. So she gave the seven billion 7.2 billion dollars back. Picower Levy's family Levy was already dead before this happened. His family gave back 250 150 million dollars. Levy Shapiro gave back 650 million; plus, he had sent in 250 million before
A. And he said, no. Those everybody thought I was being delusional. I said, trust me. And I hate to use that word, that term. I said, I'm going to be able to get the money back for clients. I'm not going to go to trial. The government said Ike said to me, look, negotiate with the government, you know. I said, Ike, what is the point? I said, I'm guilty. They're what are they going to what kind of plea am I going to get? I said, ten years? I said, I'm 70 years old. I'll be 80 years old. I said, forget it. I'm not going to do it. I said, these I said, these guys will never give up the money, you know, unless I threaten them with the information I have on them. They were doing all sorts of shmatteh trades it's a Jewish term that we use where they were, you know, taking loss trades, and the the	There was all sorts of trades going on back and forth, you know, with them. I said, they have to he you have to give the money back. Okay. He has his heart attack, you know. You know, he dies. One of the great charades of all time was the was was Barbara and Preet Bharara's and Zabel's press conference that Barbara decided to give back seven billion dollars, because that was what Jeffry would have wanted, you know, to do. Anybody that knew Jeffry Picower almost, you know, died laughing thinking of that. So she gave the seven billion 7.2 billion dollars back. Picower Levy's family Levy was already dead before this happened. His family gave back 15 250 150 million dollars. Levy Shapiro gave back 650 million; plus, he had sent in 250 million before
A. And he said, no. Those everybody thought I was being delusional. I said, trust me. And I hate to use that word, that term. I said, I'm going to be able to get the money back for clients. I'm not going to go to trial. The government said Ike said to me, look, negotiate with the government, you know. I said, Ike, what is the point? I said, I'm guilty. They're what are they going to what kind of plea am I going to get? I said, ten years? I said, I'm 70 years old. I'll be 80 years old. I said, forget it. I'm not going to do it. I said, these I said, these guys will never give up the money, you know, unless I threaten them with the information I have on them. They were doing all sorts of shmatteh trades it's a Jewish term that we use where they were, you know, taking loss trades, and the the stuff that they did was unbelievable.	There was all sorts of trades going on back and forth, you know, with them. I said, they have to he you have to give the money back. Okay. He has his heart attack, you know. You know, he dies. One of the great charades of all time was the was was Barbara and Preet Bharara's and Zabel's press conference that Barbara decided to give back seven billion dollars, because that was what Jeffry would have wanted, you know, to do. Anybody that knew Jeffry Picower almost, you know, died laughing thinking of that. So she gave the seven billion 7.2 billion dollars back. Picower Levy's family Levy was already dead before this happened. His family gave back 250 150 million dollars. Levy Shapiro gave back 650 million; plus, he had sent in 250 million before that.
A. And he said, no. Those everybody thought I was being delusional. I said, trust me. And I hate to use that word, that term. I said, I'm going to be able to get the money back for clients. I'm not going to go to trial. The government said Ike said to me, look, negotiate with the government, you know. I said, Ike, what is the point? I said, I'm guilty. They're what are they going to what kind of plea am I going to get? I said, ten years? I said, I'm 70 years old. I'll be 80 years old. I said, forget it. I'm not going to do it. I said, these I said, these guys will never give up the money, you know, unless I threaten them with the information I have on them. They were doing all sorts of shmatteh trades it's a Jewish term that we use where they were, you know, taking loss trades, and the the stuff that they did was unbelievable. And they were doing it through me, you know.	There was all sorts of trades going on back and forth, you know, with them. I said, they have to he you have to give the money back. Okay. He has his heart attack, you know. You know, he dies. One of the great charades of all time was the was was Barbara and Preet Bharara's and Zabel's press conference that Barbara decided to give back seven billion dollars, because that was what Jeffry would have wanted, you know, to do. Anybody that knew Jeffry Picower almost, you know, died laughing thinking of that. So she gave the seven billion 7.2 billion dollars back. Picower Levy's family Levy was already dead before this happened. His family gave back for million; plus, he had sent in 250 million before that. Nine billion dollars came back, which, of course, Picower Picard has taken the credit for.
A. And he said, no. Those everybody thought I was being delusional. I said, trust me. And I hate to use that word, that term. I said, I'm going to be able to get the money back for clients. I'm not going to go to trial. The government said Ike said to me, look, negotiate with the government, you know. I said, Ike, what is the point? I said, I'm guilty. They're what are they going to what kind of plea am I going to get? I said, ten years? I said, I'm 70 years old. I'll be 80 years old. I said, forget it. I'm not going to do it. I said, these I said, these guys will never give up the money, you know, unless I threaten them with the information I have on them. They were doing all sorts of shmatteh trades it's a Jewish term that we use where they were, you know, taking loss trades, and the the stuff that they did was unbelievable. And they were doing it through me, you know.	There was all sorts of trades going on back and forth, you know, with them. I said, they have to he you have to give the money back. Okay. He has his heart attack, you know. You know, he dies. One of the great charades of all time was the was was Barbara and Preet Bharara's and Zabel's press conference that Barbara decided to give back seven billion dollars, because that was what Jeffry would have wanted, you know, to do. Anybody that knew Jeffry Picower almost, you know, died laughing thinking of that. So she gave the seven billion 7.2 billion dollars back. Picower Levy's family Levy was already dead before this happened. His family gave back foo million; plus, he had sent in 250 million before that. Nine billion dollars came back, which, of course, Picower Picard has taken the credit for. He did all of that. Trust me, he didn't. I was the

```
Page 153
                                                                      Page 155
     promised I would do, and that's what I did. So that's
                                                                              A. I don't know who his counsel --
2
     the whole story.
                                                                                        MR. WOODFIELD: (INDICATING.)
                                                                                         THE WITNESS: Oh, no-
              Now, you can -- you can have a hard time
3
4
     understanding all of that, but I can tell you that's
                                                                            BY MR. SAMUELS:
6
     what the case is. Now, I have no reason to lie. I
                                                                               Q.
                                                                                     Okay. Or anyone purporting to be his
 ã
     mean, the fact is that I -- what I did was borrible.
                                                                            Lawversy
               It was a -- a terrible mistake. It was not
                                                                               A. No. I thought his lawyers were Ike Sorkin.
     my intention for anybody to lose any of this money,
                                                                           as a matter of fact. I -
R
                                                                       8
     but -- and it was -- the whole thing was a total
                                                                               Q. Well, in the 1992 SEC investigation it's
9
30
     disaster, but that's -- that's the deal.
                                                                      10
                                                                            been reported that you referred Ike Sorkin to them; is
11
       Q. Okay.
                                                                      11
                                                                      12
12
        A. You know --
13
               Well, I appreciate your letting us know how
                                                                      13
                                                                               Q. Okay. And was Ike -- did Mr. Sorkin work
                                                                      14
                                                                            with you or your company during that SEC investigation
14
     it happened.
15
              Doesn't help you any.
                                                                      15
                                                                               A. Did he work with me? No. I had no - he -
             Your version of events. That's - that's
                                                                      16
16
17
     good to know. I appreciate that.
                                                                      17
                                                                            what he did was -- I had one meeting with Ike Sorkin.
               I just want to go back now, If I can, to
                                                                            He wasn't really my lawyer. I mean, my relationship
18
                                                                      18
                                                                      19
                                                                            with -- was with Ike's sentor partner, Howard
19
     Mr. Avellino and Mr. Bienes. When is the last time
                                                                      20
20
     you spoke to Mr. Avellino?
                                                                            Squadren.
21
              I don't remember. I mean, not anywhere near
                                                                      21
                                                                                     And what happened was when this - I had no
22
     when all of this was over. I mean, his contacts
                                                                      22
                                                                            reason to have a lawyer with the SEC, because there
     basically with -- with me was -- was primarily done
                                                                      23
                                                                            Was never any - the SEC had no action with me or
    through Frank. Frank -- he -- he came up --
                                                                      24
                                                                            interest with me, other than coming up and
25
                   MR. ETRA: Frank DiPascali?
                                                                      25
                                                                            straightening out the Avellino & Bienes mess and
Page 154
                   THE WITNESS: - to the office and --
                                                                            veritying it.
2
         Frank DiPascali, and met with Frank, because
                                                                       2
                                                                                     So what -- what Ike did was -- I know at
 3
         Frank was the one that handled the accounts.
                                                                            Howard Squadron's son's bar mitzvah Ike happened to
                                                                            have been a guest there also, and he -- Ike Went up
                   And Frank had nothing to do, by the
 5
         way, with Levy, Shapiro. They never even spoke
                                                                            into Howard Squadron's bedroom and had a conversation
        to him.
                                                                            with the SEC at the time and --
 6
 7
                                                                                     And Ike said to the SEC something to the
                   MR. ETRA: Frank?
                   THE WITNESS: Frank DiPascali or
 8
                                                                       8
                                                                            effect that Bernie is here with me. And he said that,
         Frank -- or Frank Avelling.
                                                                           don't worry. You know, the money is there, and no one
10
                  MR. ETRA: I --
                                                                      10
                                                                            is going to lose any money. And that was the - that
                   THE WITNESS: None of the Franks had
                                                                            was the conversation. The SEC - I had no reason to
12
         anything to do with these four clients. Frank
                                                                      12
                                                                            have a lawyer.
13
         DiPascali's responsibility was strictly for all
                                                                      13
                                                                                      What happened was when Frank Avellino told
14
         the other clients, including the hedge funds, but
                                                                      14
                                                                            me that he had this problem, he said, do you know any
15
         not with the big four clients. They, for the
                                                                      15
                                                                            good lawyers? I said, the only lawyer that I really
         most part, refused to ever speak to Frank.
                                                                      16
                                                                            know is Howard Squadron, because Howard Squadron, you
16
                                                                      17
17
     BY MR. SAMUELS:
                                                                            know, and I were involved in a lot of charities, the
         Q. Well, when do you recall last speaking to
                                                                      18
18
                                                                            American-Jewish Commerce together.
                                                                      19
19
     Mr. Avellino?
                                                                                      And Howard said at that time, even though
              I couldn't tell you. In the 2000s,
                                                                      20
                                                                           Ike worked, you know, for Howard, and Howard said,
30
21
     certainly, but I don't remember when,
                                                                      21
                                                                            yeah, I have someone, you know, here that can -
22
              Have you ever spoken to Mr. Avellino's
                                                                      22
                                                                            that's -- you know, can bandle that and I would
23
     counsel before you met him today?
                                                                      23
                                                                            recommend. And I said, oh, fine. Gave him the name,
24
              His counsel?
                                                                      24
                                                                            and that was it.
25
        Q.
                                                                      25
                                                                                     Okay. And when is the last time you spoke
              Yes.
```

```
Page 157
                                                                       Page 159
                                                                        1
1
     to Michael Bienes?
                                                                                 A.
                                                                                       He was --
         A. I went -- I was in my office in London, and
                                                                                       Well, because that's what he testified to
     I went out with some of my partners to have lunch.
                                                                             under oath. So why don't you tell me what you're
3
     And all of a sudden somebody screams across the whole
                                                                             going to --
     restaurant, Bernie.
               I turned around, and there's Mike Bienes
                                                                                     -- testify about.
     with his wife sitting in the stands. I said, what the
                                                                                       He showed up at my office with Frank and
                                                                             their two wives. Both of them wearing Easter bonnets.
     hell are you doing here? And he said, I live here. I
                                                                             I never saw anything like this in my life. I mean,
     said, what? He said, I live in London.
10
               I said, what do you mean, you live in
                                                                       10
                                                                             the two of them. I -- it was a surreal experience.
     London? I said, unless -- I thought you were living
                                                                                       The -- the two of them -- the four of them
                                                                       11
11
                                                                       12
12
     in Florida. He said, no. I -- I live in London. I
                                                                             showed up, and I don't even remember exactly what we
     said, where do you live? He said, the Dorchester. I
                                                                       13
                                                                             were discussing. I -- you know, what -- Mike Bienes
13
                                                                             decided to have a conversation with himself for about
14
     said, the Dorchester?
15
               He said, I live here. I have a Rolls-Royce
                                                                             a half hour in my conference room.
                                                                                       Did you overhear him talking to himself?
16
     here. I -- I said, okay. And that was it. That was
                                                                       16
                                                                       17
17
      the last -- that was the first time I spoke to him,
                                                                       18
                                                                                 0.
                                                                                       Okav.
      and the last time I spoke to him.
                                                                       19
                                                                                     I mean, I -- you know, at which point I
19
               Was in a restaurant?
                                                                             thought, the man has lost his mind. I mean, he was
20
                                                                       20
               In a restaurant.
21
               Okay. Reading from Mr. Bienes' testimony,
                                                                       21
                                                                             having an argument with himself. You know, walking
                                                                       22
                                                                             around the conference room.
22
      going back to the meeting in 1993, after the SEC
23
     investigation, Mr. Bienes indicates --
                                                                       23
                                                                                       The three of us, we were -- I guess I was
                                                                       24
                                                                             trying to ignore him. I mean, they apparently -- this
24
                   MR. ETRA: Can you give a page and line
                                                                       25
                                                                             was not the first time this had happened. It was the
25
         number, please?
Page 158
                                                                       Page 160
                                                                             first time it happened to me.
                   MR. SAMUELS: Yeah. I'm on page 131,
                                                                        1
1
       line 19.
                                                                                       So I couldn't -- I didn't know what the hell
2
     BY MR. SAMUELS:
                                                                             he was -- I thought he was on a cellphone, you know,
3
               "I had a final meeting with Madoff and my
                                                                             but he was talking on -- he was talking to himself.
     wife, Frank Avellino and his wife in Madoff's office.
                                                                             He was having some sort of argument with himself.
     And I do remember that it's in the book. Some guy
                                                                                       And finally I said to Frank, what -- what is
                                                                             going on here? What's wrong with him? He said, oh,
      wrote a book, and it's in the book that I went to the
8
      office.
                                                                             leave him alone. Don't worry about it, you know.
                                                                             It'll pass. So, I said, okav.
 9
                "And I won't forget it, because for the
                                                                        9
10
      first time in my life I stood up to him, and I said,
                                                                       10
                                                                                       So we -- everybody -- you know, the wives --
     Bernie, this is your Goddamn fault. You should
                                                                       11
                                                                             I don't even know what the wives were doing there,
11
                                                                        12
                                                                             quite frankly, you know. It was -- I thought it was
12
      have -- you should have found out and told us we must
                                                                       13
                                                                             like some sort of a shopping spree that they were
13
     be registered. If we had been, all would be fine, and
14
      now look at what you've led us into here.
                                                                        14
                                                                             having, because people in my office --
15
                "Now, I went on a little bit more, and then
                                                                       15
                                                                                       I remember the secretaries were like
      he was like sitting back, saying, all right. That's
                                                                       16
                                                                             hysterical when these women -- the last time I saw
16
17
      it. I'm getting a little edgy now. Cut it. And he
                                                                       17
                                                                             women dressed like that it was in an Easter parade.
18
      was Madoff; so I cut it. And when we left, I guess it
                                                                       18
                                                                             They had these -- they were all decked out, like they
19
      wasn't on the best of terms."
                                                                       19
                                                                             were going to some wedding, but they had these
                                                                       20
                                                                             bonnets. literally Easter bonnets on.
20
                Do you recall that meeting?
                                                                       21
                                                                                       And I'm not trying to be funny. I mean, it
21
               Very well.
                                                                       22
                                                                             was really a -- a bizarre situation. I don't even
22
          Q.
               And what is your recollection of that
                                                                       23
                                                                             remember what we discussed, but I -- I couldn't end
23
      meeting?
                                                                       24
                                                                             the meeting quickly enough.
24
               Nothing like that.
          A.
                                                                       25
                                                                                       I -- it probably, obviously, had to do with
25
          0.
               Uh-huh.
```

```
Page 161
                                                                       Page 163
     being just -- them trying to sort of calm me down or
                                                                        1
                                                                                 Q. So -- so what was it about your relationship
1
     make them -- you know, trying to reestablish the
                                                                             with Mr. Bienes where you think -- that would cause
2
                                                                             him to say what I just read to you?
3
     relationship that I once had.
               I mean, Frank was totally normal and always
                                                                                 A. Well, you do understand, you're dealing with
     was. I mean, Frank was the way he always was. He was
                                                                        5
                                                                             a nut case. I mean, the guy is literally, you know,
     very sort of, you know, straight, responsible guy,
                                                                             unbalanced, you know. I always thought he was
                                                                             somewhat, you know, bizarre, and my father-in-law
 7
     and -- but Mike had, you know, just literally gone off
 8
     the deep end. That was the conversation.
                                                                        8
                                                                             thought he was also.
                                                                        9
                                                                                       And none of us could figure out what -- how
              Okay. Going back to the meeting in London,
 9
     I want to tell you, Mr. Bienes testified about that in
                                                                       10
                                                                             the hell Frank, you know, hooked up with him, because
10
                                                                             they were so different, you know, but -- I mean, the
     the restaurant. He did indicate that you happened to
                                                                       11
11
                                                                             very fact that this is the kind of things that he --
     see each other in a restaurant, and he --
                                                                       12
12
                    MR. ETRA: Page and line?
                                                                             he says gives you an idea - this is not out of
13
                                                                             character with him.
                   MR. SAMUELS: I'm on page 130.
14
                                                                       15
                                                                                       I mean, he became -- I don't -- I don't even
15
     BY MR. SAMUELS:
               And he said, "There was some idle" -- "idle
                                                                       16
                                                                             know how he got all of these priests as -- as clients.
16
17
     chatter going on. How is Ruth? Good. I don't like
                                                                       17
                                                                             I mean, he became -- I think he told me -- or Frank
     this restaurant, but I come" -- "but I come." "And I
18
                                                                       18
                                                                             told me he became a knight of something or other. He
19
      said," Mr. Bienes, "well, we do too."
                                                                       19
                                                                             was --
                                                                       20
               "Thirty seconds more of idle chatter. He
                                                                                 O. He -- his deposition testimony indicates
20
     got up and went back to his table with businessmen in
                                                                       21
                                                                             that he received a knighthood, and he spoke about
21
                                                                       22
                                                                             that, which is apparently very high --
22
      suits, and" --
                                                                       23
                                                                                       Well, it's not a knighthood that -- like
23
         A.
              They were partners in London. My London
                                                                             you -- you and I would consider a knighthood. It's a
24
     partners.
                                                                       25
                                                                             knighthood of the church, which doesn't --
              Okay. So Mr. Bienes now says, "And I said
25
Page 162
                                                                       Page 164
     to my wife, I'll give you ten-to-one he'll never send
 1
     over a drink." Being you.
                                                                        2
                                                                                 A. You know, I don't know what the hell that
               And then he says -- then he says --
                                                                             means, but I think he was -- all it meant was that he
               He's right about that.
                                                                             was making money for them, because he opened up
 5
                Then he -- then he says, "I won the bet."
                                                                             clients. He opened up accounts with me. So he
                "And what made" -- and I asked a question,
                                                                             became -- I don't know, you know.
                                                                                 O. So -- so getting back to Mr. Bienes'
     "What made you think he wouldn't send you over a
                                                                             testimony, in terms of -- I just want to ask if you're
 8
     drink? What did you know about him, or how did you
                                                                             aware of certain of his involvements in the community.
     know him to reach that conclusion?"
                                                                             And he claims his income came solely from investments
                                                                       10
10
               He says, "The few times over the years I
                                                                       11
                                                                             with you.
11
     went to his office, he never even offered me a glass
                                                                        12
     of tap water. That's why." Is that -- I mean --
                                                                                       And he talks about the Michael and Dianne
12
13
                    MR. ETRA: Is that a question?
                                                                             Bienes Comprehensive Care Center at the Holy Cross
                    MR. SAMUELS: Is that -- yeah.
                                                                             Hospital being named after him. Were you aware of
14
      BY MR. SAMUELS:
                                                                       15
                                                                             that at all?
               Is that your recollection, that you wouldn't
                                                                       16
                                                                                 A.
                                                                                     I became aware that he was involved in the
16
                                                                             arts in Fort Lauderdale, because somebody once sent me
17
     offer him water? I mean, you seemed pretty angry
                                                                       17
                                                                        18
                                                                             a -- a magazine or something, and there was a picture
18
      about that.
              I wouldn't offer anybody water. I mean, I
                                                                        19
                                                                             of him at some sort of opening of the ballet or
19
         A.
                                                                             something, opera, or something of that sort.
20
      don't --
                                                                       20
                                                                       21
                                                                                       Okay. And he also had his name on the wall
21
          Q. Or your office, I should say.
                                                                       22
                                                                             displayed at the Broward Center for Performing Arts,
22
               My office? I mean, I had, you know, a staff
         A.
                                                                        23
                                                                             did you have any knowledge of that at all?
      of secretaries that could -- we offered people coffee
23
     usually if they want it. We never offered anybody
                                                                       24
24
                                                                       25
      liquor. Nobody did that any longer.
                                                                                       Okay. And that there is the Bienes Center
```

```
Page 165
                                                                        Page 167
                                                                              4889 -- actually, it's before that.
      for the Arts at St. Thomas High School?
                                                                         1
                                                                         2
                                                                                        All right. Actually, let's start before
                (WITNESS SHOOK HEAD FROM SIDE TO SIDE.)
                                                                              then, on 4885, line 21. "How did you learn that
                No knowledge of that either?
          A.
                                                                              certain of these accounts had a rate of return that
                                                                              was targeted?"
 5
          0.
                Okay. And we spoke about receiving a
                                                                                        "As it pertained to me in the basket
 6
      knighthood from the Holy Father that you had heard
                                                                              split-strike strategy?"
     about as well?
                (WITNESS NODS HEAD UP AND DOWN.)
                                                                         8
8
         A.
              Okay. And do you know if any of the money
                                                                                        And that's what you were just talking about.
         0.
9
                                                                        10
                                                                                        "I was called into a meeting that was about
10
     that Mr. Bienes made over the years was based upon
11
     commissions that he received from referring clients to
                                                                        11
                                                                              to break up between Bernie and Frank Avellino." So
                                                                        12
                                                                              now Mr. DiPascali is talking about a meeting between
12
      S&P or P&S?
13
                As I said, he -- as far as I knew, he was
                                                                        13
                                                                              you and Mr. Avellino.
                                                                                        Ouestion, "Can we step back. Frank
14
      admitted -- any money that he was making with -- he
                                                                        14
15
     had substantial accounts. So he was making money on
                                                                        15
                                                                              Avelling, was that the Avelling -- was that the
                                                                        16
                                                                              Avellino of Avellino & Bienes?"
      that. Plus, as I said, he had made money on these
16
                                                                        17
                                                                                        "Yes."
17
     Avellino & Bienes accounts for years.
                                                                        18
                                                                                        "When did that" -- "when approximately did
                Okav. Have you -- are you familiar with
18
      files that existed at your firm called shtup files?
                                                                        19
                                                                              that occur?"
19
                                                                        20
                                                                                        "The winter of '93."
                I read something in a book or a paper that
20
                                                                        21
21
      Frank said this. No. I'm not familiar with -- I
                                                                                        "What happened in the meeting?"
22
      think Frank DiPascali claims that he -- Frank -- this
                                                                        22
                                                                                        "Bernie introduced me to Frank Avellino, who
                                                                        23
                                                                              I don't think I had met up to that point. They
23
      is something that Frank said at the --
24
              I'll show you something --
                                                                        24
                                                                              basically gave me a quick synopsis of what their
                                                                        25
                                                                              meeting was about and handed me a document that had
25
                -- testimony.
Page 166
                                                                        Page 168
                    MR. SAMUELS: Yeah. Why don't I show
                                                                              figures on it that illustrated the meat and potatoes
                                                                              of their meeting."
2
          you his testimony on this issue. Let's mark this
          as Exhibit --
                                                                         3
                                                                                        "What was your understanding of the figures
 3
                                                                              that were on there?"
                    MR WOODFIELD: 6.
                    MR. SAMUELS: -- 6. Thank you.
                                                                                        Answer, "It was the funds that needed to be
 5
                    (PLAINTIFFS' EXHIBIT 6 WAS MARKED FOR
                                                                              put into various client accounts that the split-strike
 6
 7
          IDENTIFICATION.)
                                                                              strategy had a method of paying these individuals for
                    MR. ETRA: You know what, I'd like my
                                                                              brining in money."
 8
 9
          own copy. I realize you want to give your senior
                                                                                        "Who were some of the individuals?"
                                                                         10
                                                                                        Then go through that.
10
          partner a copy, but I'd like my own copy.
11
                    MR. SAMUELS: No. I --
                                                                         11
                                                                                        Uh-huh.
12
                    MR. ETRA: I -- it's -- I'd like my own
                                                                        12
                                                                                  0.
                                                                                        Now we're going to go to the shtup -- hold
                                                                         13
13
          copy.
                                                                              on.
                                                                                        "These are" -- "these accounts were of
                                                                        14
14
                    MR. SAMUELS: I -- I understand. I get
                                                                         15
                                                                              individuals that were bringing additional customers to
15
          it.
                                                                        16
                                                                              Madoff Securities?"
                    MR. SINGERMAN: Here you go.
16
                                                                         17
17
                    MR. ETRA: Thank you.
18
                    MR. SAMUELS: Paul will give it to you.
                                                                         18
                                                                                        "As part of bringing in new customers, what
          I don't always have enough copies.
                                                                         19
                                                                              was to be given to them?"
19
20
                    MR. ETRA: I know. I know.
                                                                        20
                                                                                        "In essence, a commission." Now we're
                    MR. SAMUELS: Sorry about that.
                                                                        21
                                                                              talking about Frank Avellino.
21
22
                    MR. ETRA: Just following normal
                                                                        22
                                                                                        "The commission for bringing in those
23
          procedure.
                                                                        23
                                                                              customers?"
24
      BY MR. SAMUELS:
                                                                        24
                                                                                        Answer, "Correct,"
                                                                        25
                                                                                         "Now I'd like to show you what's in evidence
25
                Okay. All right. Let's go now to page
```

```
Page 169
     as Government 105-C51." We do not have that document.
                                                                              talking about with this --
     "Looking at the cover page, do you recognize the
                                                                         2
                                                                                       Is it possible that --
                                                                                        -- with this thing.
 3
     handwriting?"
                                                                         3
               "It's mine." That's Frank DiPascali.
                                                                         4
                                                                                        -- Mr. DiPascali and Mr. Avellino were,
                "What does it say?"
                                                                         5
                                                                              nevertheless, coming to an agreement where
               Answer, "It says, I need to shtup."
                                                                         6
                                                                              Mr. Avellino would be paid commissions or some
                "What did you mean by shtup?"
                                                                              payments on accounts that he brought in to your firm?
               Answer, "To put funds in clients' accounts."
                                                                                        He wasn't supposed to -- he wasn't supposed
                                                                         8
 8
               "Can we turn to page three of this document.
                                                                              to get any of that. I mean, if he -- I -- the only
 9
                                                                              thing I can figure is that -- deduce is that this
10
     Do you recognize this document?"
11
               "I do."
                                                                        11
                                                                              says -- it has something to do with -- with
                                                                        12
                                                                              transferring moneys from one account to the other, but
12
                "What is it?"
13
                   THE COURT REPORTER: Slow down.
                                                                        13
                                                                              clients did that all of the time, you know.
                                                                                        It wasn't a matter -- it didn't have to do
14
                   MR. SAMUELS: I'm sorry.
                                                                        14
15
     BY MR. SAMUELS:
                                                                        15
                                                                              with overrides. Someone would, you know, transfer
                "The typewritten information on this
                                                                              monies from one -- from like a -- from one son's
                                                                        16
16
                                                                        17
                                                                              account to another son's account, to the family
17
     document is what was given to me at the tail end of
     the Bernie Madoff-Frank Avellino meeting, explaining
                                                                        18
18
                                                                              account.
     who and in what quantities we were going to, quote,
                                                                        19
                                                                                        That's -- that's typical transferring of --
19
     unquote, shtup these accounts, to put funds in these
                                                                        20
                                                                              of assets from one account to the other. It has
20
21
     accounts."
                                                                        21
                                                                              nothing to do with -- with doing a trade. So I'm not
22
               "Is that a credit for bringing in the
                                                                        22
                                                                        23
                                                                                     All right. Let's go now to page 4888, where
23
     clients you just discussed?"
24
               "It is."
                                                                        24
                                                                              they're talking about a document, and on line eight.
25
               Do you recall having a meeting with
                                                                        25
                                                                              Are you with me?
Page 170
                                                                        Page 172
                                                                                        Okay.
     Mr. Avellino in 1993 and then handing documents to
                                                                         1
                                                                                  A.
                                                                         2
     Mr. DiPascali as he's mentioning here?
                                                                                  0.
                                                                                        4888. Okay.
                                                                                        "What did it mean?"
3
         A.
               Not really.
                                                                         3
                                                                                  A.
                                                                                        Line eight. "What did it mean?"
 4
              You don't really.
                                                                         4
                                                                         5
                                                                                        "It meant that there was an arrangement in
               Okay. So it's possible it occurred? You
 5
     just don't recall, and that was awhile ago?
                                                                         6
                                                                              place between Frank and these clients and then
 6
               I don't recall -- I mean, I don't know what
                                                                              subsequently between Bernie and Frank that because
                                                                              A&B," Avellino & Bienes, "had unwound in late '92 and
     he's talking -- I read somewhere else about -- I read
 8
9
     part of this -- one of the fellows -- someone is
                                                                              these individuals were due a payment for '93 that had
10
     writing a book, who went to all of these hearings, you
                                                                        10
                                                                              not yet occurred, and here it is in early '94, and
     know, all of these testimony, asked me about the same
                                                                        11
                                                                              they were addressing this payment, they were
12
      thing, about this shtup account, you know, that Frank
                                                                        12
                                                                              instructing me that for '93 only these people would
13
     was talking about.
                                                                        13
                                                                              get these amounts, and then forward, after '93, they
                                                                              would get a different amount."
14
               As I said, the only -- he had some sort of
                                                                        14
                                                                        15
                                                                                        Ouestion, "On the left side you see a list
15
     arrangement, Frank DiPascali, with -- with Frank
     Avellino, who was -- he was in charge of these
                                                                              of four underlined names. Are those the folks that
16
                                                                        16
                                                                        17
                                                                              were going to get shtupped?"
17
     accounts.
18
               And it was not uncommon for clients -- you
                                                                        18
                                                                                        "Yes."
                                                                        19
                                                                                        "Did this process continue to go forward?"
19
     know, for them to switch money from -- to transfer
20
     moneys from one account to the other account. Meaning
                                                                        20
                                                                        21
                                                                                        "Stepping back for a moment, A&B then" --
21
     his -- his various accounts that they had.
22
                So I don't know if that's what he's talking
                                                                        22
                                                                              "had been, we talked about it earlier, shut down by
     about, but, as I say, he wasn't getting an override on
                                                                        23
                                                                              the SEC; right?"
24
      the -- he wasn't supposed to be getting an override on
                                                                        24
                                                                                        "That is correct."
                                                                        25
25
     any of these accounts. So I don't know what he's
                                                                                        "You and others were involved" --
```

Page 173		Page	
1	THE COURT REPORTER: Slow down.	1	accounts that that made money for introducing
2	MR. SAMUELS: "in the process of	2	an account with me was was Cohmad, you know.
3	bringing those A&B clients back to Madoff	3	And they they got it but they were those
4	Securities?"	4	were people that I didn't even know, and they
5	Yes "that's correct."	5	were handling those those accounts.
6	"Again, who were the people that were	6	They monitored those accounts and
7	speaking to these A&B clients that were coming	7	and so on. And that was and they were being
8	back in?"	8	paid, and everybody knew that they were being
9	"Bernie, myself, Jodi, Annette, members	9	paid. I mean, that was including the SEC.
10	of Bernie" "of Annette's staff."	10	This for me to have paid Frank and
11	Question, "These people were asking you	11	Mike money, an override, for any of these people
12	questions about the trading that was going to	12	to open up an account directly, why would I do
13	occur at Madoff Securities?"	13	that? It made absolutely no sense.
14	"Yes."	14	The as I said, they opened up
15	"Did you lie to these folks?"	15	they were going to make more money an extra
16	"Yes."	16	you know, an extra return on their on their
17	Question, "As part of these people	17	own account, because they were doing a strategy
18	coming back, did folks like we see here bring in	18	that was different than what everybody else was
19	additional customers to Madoff Securities?"	19	doing.
20	"These were entities" "these	20	So they made more money in that account
21	entities were clients of A&B. A&B, being closed	21	sometimes, not even all of the time. I don't
22	down by the SEC, and had no vehicle to pay them	22	know what he's talking about. Or whether he had
23	any longer. The purpose of this was illustrated	23	an arrangement with them, I don't know.
24	to me and explained to me that since Frank can't	24	Look, Frank Avellino Frank
25	pay these guys anymore for the money they	25	DiPascali, I found out subsequently, stole two
Page 17	4	Page	176
1	originally brought in to A&B, and now those very	1	billion two million dollars from the firm,
2	same clients are going to be transferred, if you	2	which I never even knew about.
3	will, to Madoff, if you will, and have direct	3	I mean, it came you know, that I
4	accounts, the only vehicle that Frank and,	4	found that out as part of when they were doing
5	therefore, now Bernie would have to pay these	5	this, I guess, testimony, that he took money out
5	therefore, now Bernie would have to pay these managers of other people's money would be to	5	this, I guess, testimony, that he took money out of the account, two million dollars, you know.
	managers of other people's money would be to		
6		6	of the account, two million dollars, you know.
6 7 8	managers of other people's money would be to shtup their personal accounts with extra P&L." Do you recall that happening at all?	6	of the account, two million dollars, you know. So, I mean, you're talking about a guy
6 7 8 9	managers of other people's money would be to shtup their personal accounts with extra P&L." Do you recall that happening at all? THE WITNESS: As I said, no one got any	6 7 8	of the account, two million dollars, you know. So, I mean, you're talking about a guy that, quite frankly, you know, I was shocked at.
6 7 8 9	managers of other people's money would be to shtup their personal accounts with extra P&L." Do you recall that happening at all? THE WITNESS: As I said, no one got any overrides for any of these accounts. Nor	6 7 8 9	of the account, two million dollars, you know. So, I mean, you're talking about a guy that, quite frankly, you know, I was shocked at. I never would have imagined that anybody I
6 7 8 9 10	managers of other people's money would be to shtup their personal accounts with extra P&L." Do you recall that happening at all? THE WITNESS: As I said, no one got any overrides for any of these accounts. Nor	6 7 8 9 10	of the account, two million dollars, you know. So, I mean, you're talking about a guy that, quite frankly, you know, I was shocked at. I never would have imagined that anybody I never had anybody in the firm that ever stole any
6 7 8 9 10 11	managers of other people's money would be to shtup their personal accounts with extra P&L." Do you recall that happening at all? THE WITNESS: As I said, no one got any overrides for any of these accounts. Nor look, let me just explain to you, all everybody wanted to open accounts with me. I	6 7 8 9 10 11	of the account, two million dollars, you know. So, I mean, you're talking about a guy that, quite frankly, you know, I was shocked at. I never would have imagined that anybody I never had anybody in the firm that ever stole any money from me or did anything dishonest, you know, as far as I was concerned, other than
6 7 8 9 10 11 12	managers of other people's money would be to shtup their personal accounts with extra P&L." Do you recall that happening at all? THE WITNESS: As I said, no one got any overrides for any of these accounts. Nor look, let me just explain to you, all everybody wanted to open accounts with me. I mean, everywhere.	6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	of the account, two million dollars, you know. So, I mean, you're talking about a guy that, quite frankly, you know, I was shocked at. I never would have imagined that anybody I never had anybody in the firm that ever stole any money from me or did anything dishonest, you know, as far as I was concerned, other than Frank.
6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	managers of other people's money would be to shtup their personal accounts with extra P&L." Do you recall that happening at all? THE WITNESS: As I said, no one got any overrides for any of these accounts. Nor look, let me just explain to you, all everybody wanted to open accounts with me. I mean, everywhere. Me, raising money or having people open	6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	of the account, two million dollars, you know. So, I mean, you're talking about a guy that, quite frankly, you know, I was shocked at. I never would have imagined that anybody I never had anybody in the firm that ever stole any money from me or did anything dishonest, you know, as far as I was concerned, other than Frank. Why he would do that, I don't know. He
6 7 8 9 10 11 11 12 13 14	managers of other people's money would be to shtup their personal accounts with extra P&L." Do you recall that happening at all? THE WITNESS: As I said, no one got any overrides for any of these accounts. Nor look, let me just explain to you, all everybody wanted to open accounts with me. I mean, everywhere. Me, raising money or having people open an account, the thought of me having to pay	6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	of the account, two million dollars, you know. So, I mean, you're talking about a guy that, quite frankly, you know, I was shocked at. I never would have imagined that anybody I never had anybody in the firm that ever stole any money from me or did anything dishonest, you know, as far as I was concerned, other than Frank. Why he would do that, I don't know. He was making so much money anyhow. So whether he
6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	managers of other people's money would be to shtup their personal accounts with extra P&L." Do you recall that happening at all? THE WITNESS: As I said, no one got any overrides for any of these accounts. Nor —— look, let me just explain to you, all —— everybody wanted to open accounts with me. I mean, everywhere. Me, raising money or having people open an account, the thought of me having to pay somebody for recommending an account, opening an	6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	of the account, two million dollars, you know. So, I mean, you're talking about a guy that, quite frankly, you know, I was shocked at. I never would have imagined that anybody I never had anybody in the firm that ever stole any money from me or did anything dishonest, you know, as far as I was concerned, other than Frank. Why he would do that, I don't know. He was making so much money anyhow. So whether he had some sort of arrangement with Mike Bienes or
6 7 8 9 110 111 122 113 114 115 116 117	managers of other people's money would be to shtup their personal accounts with extra P&L." Do you recall that happening at all? THE WITNESS: As I said, no one got any overrides for any of these accounts. Nor look, let me just explain to you, all everybody wanted to open accounts with me. I mean, everywhere. Me, raising money or having people open an account, the thought of me having to pay somebody for recommending an account, opening an account, is almost laughable. Everybody would	6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	of the account, two million dollars, you know. So, I mean, you're talking about a guy that, quite frankly, you know, I was shocked at. I never would have imagined that anybody I never had anybody in the firm that ever stole any money from me or did anything dishonest, you know, as far as I was concerned, other than Frank. Why he would do that, I don't know. He was making so much money anyhow. So whether he had some sort of arrangement with Mike Bienes or Frank Avellino, I don't know.
6 7 8 9 110 111 12 13 114 15 116 117 118	managers of other people's money would be to shtup their personal accounts with extra P&L." Do you recall that happening at all? THE WITNESS: As I said, no one got any overrides for any of these accounts. Nor look, let me just explain to you, all everybody wanted to open accounts with me. I mean, everywhere. Me, raising money or having people open an account, the thought of me having to pay somebody for recommending an account, opening an account, is almost laughable. Everybody would laugh about that.	6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	of the account, two million dollars, you know. So, I mean, you're talking about a guy that, quite frankly, you know, I was shocked at. I never would have imagined that anybody I never had anybody in the firm that ever stole any money from me or did anything dishonest, you know, as far as I was concerned, other than Frank. Why he would do that, I don't know. He was making so much money anyhow. So whether he had some sort of arrangement with Mike Bienes or Frank Avellino, I don't know. BY MR. SAMUELS:
6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	managers of other people's money would be to shtup their personal accounts with extra P&L." Do you recall that happening at all? THE WITNESS: As I said, no one got any overrides for any of these accounts. Nor look, let me just explain to you, all everybody wanted to open accounts with me. I mean, everywhere. Me, raising money or having people open an account, the thought of me having to pay somebody for recommending an account, opening an account, is almost laughable. Everybody would laugh about that. I mean, I wasn't taking on generally	6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	of the account, two million dollars, you know. So, I mean, you're talking about a guy that, quite frankly, you know, I was shocked at. I never would have imagined that anybody I never had anybody in the firm that ever stole any money from me or did anything dishonest, you know, as far as I was concerned, other than Frank. Why he would do that, I don't know. He was making so much money anyhow. So whether he had some sort of arrangement with Mike Bienes or Frank Avellino, I don't know. BY MR. SAMUELS: Q. Okay.
6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	managers of other people's money would be to shtup their personal accounts with extra P&L." Do you recall that happening at all? THE WITNESS: As I said, no one got any overrides for any of these accounts. Nor —— look, let me just explain to you, all —— everybody wanted to open accounts with me. I mean, everywhere. Me, raising money or having people open an account, the thought of me having to pay somebody for recommending an account, opening an account, is almost laughable. Everybody would laugh about that. I mean, I wasn't taking on generally new accounts. That happened from —— forever. So	6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	of the account, two million dollars, you know. So, I mean, you're talking about a guy that, quite frankly, you know, I was shocked at. I never would have imagined that anybody I never had anybody in the firm that ever stole any money from me or did anything dishonest, you know, as far as I was concerned, other than Frank. Why he would do that, I don't know. He was making so much money anyhow. So whether he had some sort of arrangement with Mike Bienes or Frank Avellino, I don't know. BY MR. SAMUELS: Q. Okay. A. And if I seem upset by it, I am. I mean,
6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	managers of other people's money would be to shtup their personal accounts with extra P&L." Do you recall that happening at all? THE WITNESS: As I said, no one got any overrides for any of these accounts. Nor look, let me just explain to you, all everybody wanted to open accounts with me. I mean, everywhere. Me, raising money or having people open an account, the thought of me having to pay somebody for recommending an account, opening an account, is almost laughable. Everybody would laugh about that. I mean, I wasn't taking on generally new accounts. That happened from forever. So that why would I ever pay anybody a fee for	6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	of the account, two million dollars, you know. So, I mean, you're talking about a guy that, quite frankly, you know, I was shocked at. I never would have imagined that anybody I never had anybody in the firm that ever stole any money from me or did anything dishonest, you know, as far as I was concerned, other than Frank. Why he would do that, I don't know. He was making so much money anyhow. So whether he had some sort of arrangement with Mike Bienes or Frank Avellino, I don't know. BY MR. SAMUELS: Q. Okay. A. And if I seem upset by it, I am. I mean, not because of this meeting. It's you know, I
6 7 8	managers of other people's money would be to shtup their personal accounts with extra P&L." Do you recall that happening at all? THE WITNESS: As I said, no one got any overrides for any of these accounts. Nor look, let me just explain to you, all everybody wanted to open accounts with me. I mean, everywhere. Me, raising money or having people open an account, the thought of me having to pay somebody for recommending an account, opening an account, is almost laughable. Everybody would laugh about that. I mean, I wasn't taking on generally new accounts. That happened from forever. So that why would I ever pay anybody a fee for giving an account that wasn't doing anything on	6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	of the account, two million dollars, you know. So, I mean, you're talking about a guy that, quite frankly, you know, I was shocked at. I never would have imagined that anybody I never had anybody in the firm that ever stole any money from me or did anything dishonest, you know, as far as I was concerned, other than Frank. Why he would do that, I don't know. He was making so much money anyhow. So whether he had some sort of arrangement with Mike Bienes or Frank Avellino, I don't know. BY MR. SAMUELS: Q. Okay. A. And if I seem upset by it, I am. I mean, not because of this meeting. It's you know, I found out about this, you know, all as part of his
6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	managers of other people's money would be to shtup their personal accounts with extra P&L." Do you recall that happening at all? THE WITNESS: As I said, no one got any overrides for any of these accounts. Nor look, let me just explain to you, all everybody wanted to open accounts with me. I mean, everywhere. Me, raising money or having people open an account, the thought of me having to pay somebody for recommending an account, opening an account, is almost laughable. Everybody would laugh about that. I mean, I wasn't taking on generally new accounts. That happened from forever. So that why would I ever pay anybody a fee for	6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	of the account, two million dollars, you know. So, I mean, you're talking about a guy that, quite frankly, you know, I was shocked at. I never would have imagined that anybody I never had anybody in the firm that ever stole any money from me or did anything dishonest, you know, as far as I was concerned, other than Frank. Why he would do that, I don't know. He was making so much money anyhow. So whether he had some sort of arrangement with Mike Bienes or Frank Avellino, I don't know. BY MR. SAMUELS: Q. Okay. A. And if I seem upset by it, I am. I mean, not because of this meeting. It's you know, I found out about this, you know, all as part of his testimony.
6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	managers of other people's money would be to shtup their personal accounts with extra P&L." Do you recall that happening at all? THE WITNESS: As I said, no one got any overrides for any of these accounts. Nor look, let me just explain to you, all everybody wanted to open accounts with me. I mean, everywhere. Me, raising money or having people open an account, the thought of me having to pay somebody for recommending an account, opening an account, is almost laughable. Everybody would laugh about that. I mean, I wasn't taking on generally new accounts. That happened from forever. So that why would I ever pay anybody a fee for giving an account that wasn't doing anything on	6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	of the account, two million dollars, you know. So, I mean, you're talking about a guy that, quite frankly, you know, I was shocked at. I never would have imagined that anybody I never had anybody in the firm that ever stole any money from me or did anything dishonest, you know, as far as I was concerned, other than Frank. Why he would do that, I don't know. He was making so much money anyhow. So whether he had some sort of arrangement with Mike Bienes or Frank Avellino, I don't know. BY MR. SAMUELS: Q. Okay. A. And if I seem upset by it, I am. I mean, not because of this meeting. It's you know, I found out about this, you know, all as part of his

```
Page 177
                                                                       Page 179
1
                   THE COURT REPORTER: 7.
                                                                        1
                                                                            you sent me. The only correction I have is the
                                                                            adjustment for the distribution of 1,216,000 for 1993
                   MR. SAMUELS: Exhibit 7.
2
                                                                             and 1,016,000 for 1994 and thereafter for others. The
3
                    (PLAINTIFFS' EXHIBIT 7 WAS MARKED FOR
                                                                             net effect on the computation shows a difference of
         IDENTIFICATION.)
4
                                                                             $434,000 in my favor." And there's an adjusted
     BY MR. SAMUELS:
5
               Was DiPascali's compensation affected by the
                                                                             worksheet here.
6
                                                                                      And do you know why Mr. Avellino was
     accounts he brought in or supervised?
                                                                             requesting an adjustment for the distributions in the
               He didn't bring in any accounts.
               How about the ones he supervised?
                                                                             others?
                                                                       10
                                                                                      No. I don't know what this is. As I said,
                                                                             I don't -- I was never involved with the bookkeeping
11
                                                                       11
               So how --
12
                                                                       12
                                                                             on any of these accounts as to what they transferred
         A.
                                                                       13
                                                                             or what they did.
13
         Q.
               So if he was essentially assisting you with
                                                                       14
                                                                                      So -- so is it possible then that DiPascali
14
     books -- bookkeeping --
                                                                       15
                                                                            and Mr. Avellino had a separate deal that you were
         A. Right.
15
16
               -- functions, how much was he paid to do
                                                                       16
                                                                             unaware of?
                                                                       17
                                                                                A. It certainly is.
17
     that, when you're saying he made so much money?
               Well, I would say he was making well over a
                                                                                      Okay. Where Avellino was making money on --
18
     million dollars.
                                                                            or commissions on the accounts? Just to complete my
19
20
         0.
               Annually?
                                                                       20
                                                                             question.
                                                                       21
                                                                                 A.
                                                                                      Look, I had -- you know, clients always
         A.
               Yeah.
               And is that market in Wall Street during
                                                                       22
                                                                             wanted to take care of people that worked for me,
23
                                                                       23
                                                                            because they thought they would get some sort of
                                                                       24
                                                                             special treatment, but that was never something that
24
               It would have been for someone like -- yeah,
                                                                       25
                                                                             was allowed, as far as I was concerned.
25
     for someone like him. I mean, handling the amount of
Page 178
                                                                       Page 180
     money that he was in charge of.
                                                                        1
                                                                                      All my people made a lot of money, you
               I -- I don't understand. What -- what is
                                                                        2
                                                                             know -- you know, without anybody taking care of them,
2
                                                                             other than buying somebody, you know, a gift. You
3
     this?
                                                                             know, a secretary a scarf or things like that, but
               We're going to --
 4
         0.
                                                                             not -- I -- you know, they certainly never would have
 5
               Oh.
               -- go through this in a second and -- first
                                                                             wanted me to find out.
                                                                                       So -- so we spoke earlier, you told us a
     of all, let's go to the --
 7
                   MR. ETRA: Is this marked, or are we
                                                                             story about when the Ponzi scheme started that you
                                                                             have plead guilty for. What year would you say that
         using the previous number?
                   MR. SAMUELS: No. We just marked it as
                                                                       10
                                                                             was, when there were -- were actually trades were not
10
11
         Exhibit 6.
                                                                       11
                                                                             being affected?
12
                   THE WITNESS: 7.
                                                                       12
                                                                                 A.
                                                                                       It started basically, I would say, in the --
                   MR. SAMUELS: 7. And it was previously
                                                                             probably '94, '95, is when --
13
                                                                       13
         marked as Exhibit 27 in Mr. Avellino's
                                                                                       Okav.
14
                                                                       14
                                                                                 A. Is when it was common. There was some
         deposition.
                                                                       15
15
                                                                             shorting that went on as early as '92, but there
16
     BY MR. SAMUELS:
17
         Q. I'd like to go to page four of this exhibit,
                                                                             wasn't that much money involved. You know, so it was
                                                                             really '94.
18
      if I could. Do you know -- what would Mr. DiPascali's
                                                                       18
                                                                       19
19
      motivation have been to have a separate deal with
                                                                                       The -- by '94 there were no trades being
      Mr. Avellino?
                                                                       20
20
21
                   MR. ETRA: Objection.
                                                                       21
                                                                             done for any of the split-strike accounts.
                                                                                     And did -- was Mr. DiPascali aware of the
22
                   THE WITNESS: I don't know.
                                                                       22
                                                                                 Q.
23
         Q. Okay. So let's take a look at this, because
                                                                       23
                                                                             fact that there were -- trades were not being
      this page, it says -- it's from Frank Avellino. It
24
                                                                       24
                                                                             effectuated?
      says, "Dear, Frank, I" -- "I checked the information
25
                                                                       25
                                                                                     No. Well, I -- I never knew exactly what --
```

rage	181	Page	183
1	you to have understand that most of my the most	1	department, which was at a different location than
2	of the employees on the 17th floor, which is where all	2	than than Frank's operation. So no one would
3	of this took place thought that trades were being done	3	really know that.
4	in Europe.	4	Q. Just just getting just staying in the
5	I had we did a very big European	5	invest investment advisory
6	business. We had we had custodian and	6	A. Right.
7	sub-custodian arrangements with almost every major	7	Q portion, where the Ponzi scheme took
8	European bank, you know, banking institution and firm,	8	place, there were a lot of account statements that
9	like Credit Suisse, UBS, Banco Santander and so on and	9	were generated that did not reflect trades that
.0	HSBC.	10	actually took place; right?
1	So and we had a big operation in our	11	A. Well, I'm telling you now that that
2	London firm, and we cleared trades in London through	12	that starting in 1992 there were trades that did not
3	Barclays Bank and so on. So that the and our books	13	take place.
4	and records, as a matter of fact, reflected that all	14	Q. Right.
.5	of our clients	15	A. And by 19 by the mid '90s there were no
6	I mean, in the stock record it showed	16	trades taking place in the investment advisory
7	securities held at the clearing banks in Europe. So	17	accounts. They were all, you know, shorting trades.
.8	it was and we had an after-hours trading. So they	18	Q. Right. So, in terms of the actual
.9	weren't sure whether the trades were being done in	19	documentation, no trades taking place, you know, there
0	Europe or not.	20	had to be books and records created and things like
1	The only one that would know would be Frank.	21	that. Who else was involved
2	That Frank was the only	22	A. But they wouldn't
3	Q. DiPascali?	23	Q. — in that?
4	A one that would know that the trades	24	A. They wouldn't know that, because they if
5	weren't being done. Nobody else would really be sure	25	the trades were taking — if the actual buying and
	weren e being done. Nobody else would redir be bare	23	the crudes were covering. If the decidal buying and
Page	182	Page	184
1	about that.	1	selling was taking place in Europe, that would
2	Q. And did Mr. DiPascali know that new investor	2	those transactions would clear through the through
3	money coming in was being used to pay off redemptions?	3	the cage department, and that they have no way of
4	A. Yes.	4	knowing that.
5	Q. And who else on the 17th floor that knew		mbable 6bab (1) -6 M-11 Obserb To
		5	That's that way in all of Wall Street. In
6	knew that new investor money coming in was being used	6	other words, the trading takes place in one location,
	knew that new investor money coming in was being used to pay off redemptions?	111111111111111111111111111111111111111	
7		6	other words, the trading takes place in one location,
7	to pay off redemptions?	6 7	other words, the trading takes place in one location, and the the bookkeeping takes place in another
7 8 9	to pay off redemptions? A. Nobody would know that, except Frank.	6 7 8	other words, the trading takes place in one location, and the the bookkeeping takes place in another location.
7 8 9	to pay off redemptions? A. Nobody would know that, except Frank. The they would have they would have no real way	6 7 8 9	other words, the trading takes place in one location, and the the bookkeeping takes place in another location. And because of the Chinese wall procedures
7 8 9 0	to pay off redemptions? A. Nobody would know that, except Frank. The they would have they would have no real way of knowing, because the monies were commingled, you	6 7 8 9	other words, the trading takes place in one location, and the the bookkeeping takes place in another location. And because of the Chinese wall procedures that we're all required to to have, there's no
7 8 9 0 1	to pay off redemptions? A. Nobody would know that, except Frank. The they would have they would have no real way of knowing, because the monies were commingled, you know. So they would not they really the left	6 7 8 9 10	other words, the trading takes place in one location, and the the bookkeeping takes place in another location. And because of the Chinese wall procedures that we're all required to to have, there's no access from one department to the other department.
7 8 9 0 1 .2	to pay off redemptions? A. Nobody would know that, except Frank. The they would have they would have no real way of knowing, because the monies were commingled, you know. So they would not they really the left hand didn't know what the right hand was doing.	6 7 8 9 10 11	other words, the trading takes place in one location, and the the bookkeeping takes place in another location. And because of the Chinese wall procedures that we're all required to to have, there's no access from one department to the other department. You just don't know that.
7 8 9 0 1 2 3	A. Nobody would know that, except Frank. The they would have they would have no real way of knowing, because the monies were commingled, you know. So they would not they really the left hand didn't know what the right hand was doing. Q. How about Jodi Crupi, did she know?	6 7 8 9 10 11 12	other words, the trading takes place in one location, and the the bookkeeping takes place in another location. And because of the Chinese wall procedures that we're all required to to have, there's no access from one department to the other department. You just don't know that. Q. Okay.
7 8 9 0 1 2 3 4 5	to pay off redemptions? A. Nobody would know that, except Frank. The they would have they would have no real way of knowing, because the monies were commingled, you know. So they would not they really the left hand didn't know what the right hand was doing. Q. How about Jodi Crupi, did she know? A. Again, you know, I don't know that she	6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	other words, the trading takes place in one location, and the the bookkeeping takes place in another location. And because of the Chinese wall procedures that we're all required to to have, there's no access from one department to the other department. You just don't know that. Q. Okay. A. In other words, if you're, let's say, Bear
7 8 9 0 1 2 3 4 5 6	to pay off redemptions? A. Nobody would know that, except Frank. The they would have they would have no real way of knowing, because the monies were commingled, you know. So they would not they really the left hand didn't know what the right hand was doing. Q. How about Jodi Crupi, did she know? A. Again, you know, I don't know that she how she would know that, because when money comes	6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	other words, the trading takes place in one location, and the the bookkeeping takes place in another location. And because of the Chinese wall procedures that we're all required to to have, there's no access from one department to the other department. You just don't know that. Q. Okay. A. In other words, if you're, let's say, Bear Stearns, for example, you have a you have an
7 8 9 0 1 2 3 4 5 6	A. Nobody would know that, except Frank. The they would have they would have no real way of knowing, because the monies were commingled, you know. So they would not they really the left hand didn't know what the right hand was doing. Q. How about Jodi Crupi, did she know? A. Again, you know, I don't know that she how she would know that, because when money comes you know, all most of the clients' money was fungible, you know you know, at our firm. So	6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	other words, the trading takes place in one location, and the the bookkeeping takes place in another location. And because of the Chinese wall procedures that we're all required to to have, there's no access from one department to the other department. You just don't know that. Q. Okay. A. In other words, if you're, let's say, Bear Stearns, for example, you have a you have an equities desk, a derivative desk. You have you
7 8 9 0 1 2 3 4 4 5 6 7 8	A. Nobody would know that, except Frank. The they would have they would have no real way of knowing, because the monies were commingled, you know. So they would not they really the left hand didn't know what the right hand was doing. Q. How about Jodi Crupi, did she know? A. Again, you know, I don't know that she how she would know that, because when money comes you know, all most of the clients' money was fungible, you know you know, at our firm. So Q. Okay.	6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	other words, the trading takes place in one location, and the the bookkeeping takes place in another location. And because of the Chinese wall procedures that we're all required to to have, there's no access from one department to the other department. You just don't know that. Q. Okay. A. In other words, if you're, let's say, Bear Stearns, for example, you have a you have an equities desk, a derivative desk. You have you know, and then you have the the operations department.
7 8 9 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	A. Nobody would know that, except Frank. The they would have they would have no real way of knowing, because the monies were commingled, you know. So they would not they really the left hand didn't know what the right hand was doing. Q. How about Jodi Crupi, did she know? A. Again, you know, I don't know that she how she would know that, because when money comes you know, all most of the clients' money was fungible, you know you know, at our firm. So Q. Okay. A. You know, whether or not she would know	6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	other words, the trading takes place in one location, and the the bookkeeping takes place in another location. And because of the Chinese wall procedures that we're all required to to have, there's no access from one department to the other department. You just don't know that. Q. Okay. A. In other words, if you're, let's say, Bear Stearns, for example, you have a you have an equities desk, a derivative desk. You have you know, and then you have the the operations department. If the trades you know, if if somebody
7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	A. Nobody would know that, except Frank. The they would have they would have no real way of knowing, because the monies were commingled, you know. So they would not they really the left hand didn't know what the right hand was doing. Q. How about Jodi Crupi, did she know? A. Again, you know, I don't know that she how she would know that, because when money comes you know, all most of the clients' money was fungible, you know you know, at our firm. So Q. Okay. A. You know, whether or not she would know the money all flowed through through a JEMorgan	6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	other words, the trading takes place in one location, and the the bookkeeping takes place in another location. And because of the Chinese wall procedures that we're all required to to have, there's no access from one department to the other department. You just don't know that. Q. Okay. A. In other words, if you're, let's say, Bear Stearns, for example, you have a you have an equities desk, a derivative desk. You have you know, and then you have the the operations department. If the trades you know, if if somebody puts a ticket through in the trading department, and
7 8 9 0 1 1 2 3 4 4 5 6 6 7 8 8 9 9	A. Nobody would know that, except Frank. The they would have they would have no real way of knowing, because the monies were commingled, you know. So they would not they really the left hand didn't know what the right hand was doing. Q. How about Jodi Crupi, did she know? A. Again, you know, I don't know that she how she would know that, because when money comes you know, all most of the clients' money was fungible, you know you know, at our firm. So Q. Okay. A. You know, whether or not she would know the money all flowed through through a JFMorgan account, and, you know, as far as Jodi was concerned,	6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	other words, the trading takes place in one location, and the the bookkeeping takes place in another location. And because of the Chinese wall procedures that we're all required to to have, there's no access from one department to the other department. You just don't know that. Q. Okay. A. In other words, if you're, let's say, Bear Stearns, for example, you have a you have an equities desk, a derivative desk. You have you know, and then you have the the operations department. If the trades you know, if if somebody puts a ticket through in the trading department, and on the on the equities desk, they hand that to
7 8 9 0 1 1 2 3 4 4 5 6 6 7 8 9 9	A. Nobody would know that, except Frank. The they would have they would have no real way of knowing, because the monies were commingled, you know. So they would not they really the left hand didn't know what the right hand was doing. Q. How about Jodi Crupi, did she know? A. Again, you know, I don't know that she how she would know that, because when money comes you know, all most of the clients' money was fungible, you know you know, at our firm. So Q. Okay. A. You know, whether or not she would know the money all flowed through through a JPMorgan account, and, you know, as far as Jodi was concerned, it was just a checkbook.	6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	other words, the trading takes place in one location, and the the bookkeeping takes place in another location. And because of the Chinese wall procedures that we're all required to to have, there's no access from one department to the other department. You just don't know that. Q. Okay. A. In other words, if you're, let's say, Bear Stearns, for example, you have a you have an equities desk, a derivative desk. You have you know, and then you have the the operations department. If the trades you know, if if somebody puts a ticket through in the trading department, and on the on the equities desk, they hand that to the to the to the back office.
7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	A. Nobody would know that, except Frank. The — they would have — they would have no real way of knowing, because the monies were commingled, you know. So they would not — they really — the left hand didn't know what the right hand was doing. Q. How about Jodi Crupi, did she know? A. Again, you know, I don't know that she — how she would know that, because when money comes — you know, all — most of the clients' money was fungible, you know — you know, at our firm. So — Q. Okay. A. You know, whether or not she would know — the money all flowed through — through a JPMorgan account, and, you know, as far as Jodi was concerned, it was just a checkbook. The — the actual clearing of trades for the	6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	other words, the trading takes place in one location, and the the bookkeeping takes place in another location. And because of the Chinese wall procedures that we're all required to to have, there's no access from one department to the other department. You just don't know that. Q. Okay. A. In other words, if you're, let's say, Bear Stearns, for example, you have a you have an equities desk, a derivative desk. You have you know, and then you have the the operations department. If the trades you know, if if somebody puts a ticket through in the trading department, and on the on the equities desk, they hand that to the to the to the back office. They don't know whether that stock was
7	A. Nobody would know that, except Frank. The they would have they would have no real way of knowing, because the monies were commingled, you know. So they would not they really the left hand didn't know what the right hand was doing. Q. How about Jodi Crupi, did she know? A. Again, you know, I don't know that she how she would know that, because when money comes you know, all most of the clients' money was fungible, you know you know, at our firm. So Q. Okay. A. You know, whether or not she would know the money all flowed through through a JPMorgan account, and, you know, as far as Jodi was concerned, it was just a checkbook.	6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	other words, the trading takes place in one location, and the the bookkeeping takes place in another location. And because of the Chinese wall procedures that we're all required to to have, there's no access from one department to the other department. You just don't know that. Q. Okay. A. In other words, if you're, let's say, Bear Stearns, for example, you have a you have an equities desk, a derivative desk. You have you know, and then you have the the operations department. If the trades you know, if if somebody puts a ticket through in the trading department, and on the on the equities desk, they hand that to the to the to the back office.

	2 185	Page 187	
1	transaction. They just don't they just don't know	1	All right. So when when people went
2	that, you know.	2	to the SEC, like this Harry Markopolos, and said
3	It's not you know, these are big	3	that these trades can't possibly Bernie, this
4	operations. I mean, there's for example, take our	4	strategy does not work, and they can't be done.
5	firm, we were doing on average 400,000 transactions a	5	All right. And I'll tell you what the
6	day. You know, that like we had a trillion dollars	6	SEC said to them at the time, they said, listen,
7	a year used to flow through our firm of actual	7	are you trying to tell us that these trades could
8	trading. I mean, real trading	8	not be done, and yet you've got all of these
9	Q. Right.	9	sophisticated people and hedge funds that are
10	A in the market-making proprietary trading	10	telling saying, yeah, these trades these
11	operation. Now, no one knows whether that is	11	trades can be done?
12	representing whether that is whether part of	12	The fact that they weren't done doesn't
13	that is going to my clients or not. They they	13	mean that they couldn't be done. Well, they
14	wouldn't know that, you know.	14	couldn't be done for the amount of 65 billion
15	It's not something so it's like even	15	dollars, which is what the amount the clients,
16	for example, when the S when the SEC was looking at	16	you know, thought they had in their accounts.
17	this, when somebody said to them, like this this	17	But the the clients only had, as far
18	character, Harry Markopolos, who was the so-called	18	as our records are concerned I mean, the only
19	whistleblower, who is, you know, probably close to	19	thing that the hedge funds thought we were
20	Mike Bienes' brain, you know, would say, well, you	20	managing was 16 billion dollars. That was all
21	know	21	that our investment advisory firm filed on our
22	MR. ETRA: I guess you're going to take	22	ADV form.
23	that one.	23	All right. Now, 16 billion dollars was
24	THE WITNESS: There could be there	24	never really ever we never invested 100
25	could be transactions, you know, that were done.	25	percent of their money. It was only 50 percent.
1	Let me just explain to you, my clients \boldsymbol{I} had that	1	So that's eight billion dollars. Eight billion
2	had accounts the same type of accounts as your		dollars was invested, you know, theoretically
2	clients Henry Kaufman who is the chief	2	
3	clients, Henry Kaufman, who is the chief	3	over four or five days.
4	economist of Salomon Brothers.	3 4	over four or five days. So let's say that's two billion dollars
4 5	economist of Salomon Brothers. All right. Jim Simons, who runs the	3 4 5	over four or five days. So let's say that's two billion dollars a day. For us to invest two billion dollars a
4 5	economist of Salomon Brothers. All right. Jim Simons, who runs the Renaissance Capital Fund, which is you know,	3 4 5	over four or five days. So let's say that's two billion dollars a day. For us to invest two billion dollars a day, when we were trading the sums that we were
4 5 6 7	economist of Salomon Brothers. All right. Jim Simons, who runs the Renaissance Capital Fund, which is you know, he's worth I don't know how many billions	3 4 5 6 7	over four or five days. So let's say that's two billion dollars a day. For us to invest two billion dollars a day, when we were trading the sums that we were trading, and that's what the SEC said to them.
4 5 6 7 8	economist of Salomon Brothers. All right. Jim Simons, who runs the Renaissance Capital Fund, which is you know, he's worth I don't know how many billions of dollars now, considered the smartest quant	3 4 5 6 7 8	over four or five days. So let's say that's two billion dollars a day. For us to invest two billion dollars a day, when we were trading the sums that we were trading, and that's what the SEC said to them. They said, listen, don't tell us that
4 5 6 7 8 9	economist of Salomon Brothers. All right. Jim Simons, who runs the Renaissance Capital Fund, which is you know, he's worth I don't know how many billions of dollars now, considered the smartest quant trader on Wall Street, who was the code breaker.	3 4 5 6 7 8 9	over four or five days. So let's say that's two billion dollars a day. For us to invest two billion dollars a day, when we were trading the sums that we were trading, and that's what the SEC said to them. They said, listen, don't tell us that these trades can't take place. Look look at
4 5 6 7 8 9	economist of Salomon Brothers. All right. Jim Simons, who runs the Renaissance Capital Fund, which is you know, he's worth I don't know how many billions of dollars now, considered the smartest quant trader on Wall Street, who was the code breaker. I had four partners of Goldman Sachs.	3 4 5 6 7 8 9	over four or five days. So let's say that's two billion dollars a day. For us to invest two billion dollars a day, when we were trading the sums that we were trading, and that's what the SEC said to them. They said, listen, don't tell us that these trades can't take place. Look look at all of the business that this firm did. The fact
4 5 6 7 8 9	economist of Salomon Brothers. All right. Jim Simons, who runs the Renaissance Capital Fund, which is you know, he's worth I don't know how many billions of dollars now, considered the smartest quant trader on Wall Street, who was the code breaker. I had four partners of Goldman Sachs. Two ex-chairmen of Merrill Lynch were clients of	3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	over four or five days. So let's say that's two billion dollars a day. For us to invest two billion dollars a day, when we were trading the sums that we were trading, and that's what the SEC said to them. They said, listen, don't tell us that these trades can't take place. Look look at all of the business that this firm did. The fact that we didn't do the trades was because we
4 5 6 7 8 9 10	economist of Salomon Brothers. All right. Jim Simons, who runs the Renaissance Capital Fund, which is you know, he's worth I don't know how many billions of dollars now, considered the smartest quant trader on Wall Street, who was the code breaker. I had four partners of Goldman Sachs. Two ex-chairmen of Merrill Lynch were clients of mine. The chairman of Morgan Stanley was a	3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	over four or five days. So let's say that's two billion dollars a day. For us to invest two billion dollars a day, when we were trading the sums that we were trading, and that's what the SEC said to them. They said, listen, don't tell us that these trades can't take place. Look look at all of the business that this firm did. The fact that we didn't do the trades was because we couldn't have done 65 billion dollars.
4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 11 12	economist of Salomon Brothers. All right. Jim Simons, who runs the Renaissance Capital Fund, which is you know, he's worth I don't know how many billions of dollars now, considered the smartest quant trader on Wall Street, who was the code breaker. I had four partners of Goldman Sachs. Two ex-chairmen of Merrill Lynch were clients of mine. The chairman of Morgan Stanley was a client. These were all clients of mine.	3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	over four or five days. So let's say that's two billion dollars a day. For us to invest two billion dollars a day, when we were trading the sums that we were trading, and that's what the SEC said to them. They said, listen, don't tell us that these trades can't take place. Look look at all of the business that this firm did. The fact that we didn't do the trades was because we couldn't have done 65 billion dollars. I'll be the first to admit that, but
4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	economist of Salomon Brothers. All right. Jim Simons, who runs the Renaissance Capital Fund, which is you know, he's worth I don't know how many billions of dollars now, considered the smartest quant trader on Wall Street, who was the code breaker. I had four partners of Goldman Sachs. Two ex-chairmen of Merrill Lynch were clients of mine. The chairman of Morgan Stanley was a client. These were all clients of mine. And the heads of derivatives desks of	3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	over four or five days. So let's say that's two billion dollars a day. For us to invest two billion dollars a day, when we were trading the sums that we were trading, and that's what the SEC said to them. They said, listen, don't tell us that these trades can't take place. Look look at all of the business that this firm did. The fact that we didn't do the trades was because we couldn't have done 65 billion dollars. I'll be the first to admit that, but from the client's standpoint, looking at these
4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	economist of Salomon Brothers. All right. Jim Simons, who runs the Renaissance Capital Fund, which is you know, he's worth I don't know how many billions of dollars now, considered the smartest quant trader on Wall Street, who was the code breaker. I had four partners of Goldman Sachs. Two ex-chairmen of Merrill Lynch were clients of mine. The chairman of Morgan Stanley was a client. These were all clients of mine. And the heads of derivatives desks of at least four major investment banks of Wall	3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	over four or five days. So let's say that's two billion dollars a day. For us to invest two billion dollars a day, when we were trading the sums that we were trading, and that's what the SEC said to them. They said, listen, don't tell us that these trades can't take place. Look look at all of the business that this firm did. The fact that we didn't do the trades was because we couldn't have done 65 billion dollars. I'll be the first to admit that, but from the client's standpoint, looking at these trades the reason why Picard when Picard
4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	economist of Salomon Brothers. All right. Jim Simons, who runs the Renaissance Capital Fund, which is you know, he's worth I don't know how many billions of dollars now, considered the smartest quant trader on Wall Street, who was the code breaker. I had four partners of Goldman Sachs. Two ex-chairmen of Merrill Lynch were clients of mine. The chairman of Morgan Stanley was a client. These were all clients of mine. And the heads of derivatives desks of at least four major investment banks of Wall Street were all clients of mine in these	3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	over four or five days. So let's say that's two billion dollars a day. For us to invest two billion dollars a day, when we were trading the sums that we were trading, and that's what the SEC said to them. They said, listen, don't tell us that these trades can't take place. Look — look at all of the business that this firm did. The fact that we didn't do the trades was because we couldn't have done 65 billion dollars. I'll be the first to admit that, but from the client's standpoint, looking at these trades — the reason why Picard — when Picard came down here, I said to him, look, if you are
4 5 6 7 8 9 0 1 2 3 4 .5	economist of Salomon Brothers. All right. Jim Simons, who runs the Renaissance Capital Fund, which is you know, he's worth I don't know how many billions of dollars now, considered the smartest quant trader on Wall Street, who was the code breaker. I had four partners of Goldman Sachs. Two ex-chairmen of Merrill Lynch were clients of mine. The chairman of Morgan Stanley was a client. These were all clients of mine. And the heads of derivatives desks of at least four major investment banks of Wall	3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	over four or five days. So let's say that's two billion dollars a day. For us to invest two billion dollars a day, when we were trading the sums that we were trading, and that's what the SEC said to them. They said, listen, don't tell us that these trades can't take place. Look — look at all of the business that this firm did. The fact that we didn't do the trades was because we couldn't have done 65 billion dollars. I'll be the first to admit that, but from the client's standpoint, looking at these trades — the reason why Picard — when Picard came down here, I said to him, look, if you are going to — this is Sheehan.
4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	economist of Salomon Brothers. All right. Jim Simons, who runs the Renaissance Capital Fund, which is you know, he's worth I don't know how many billions of dollars now, considered the smartest quant trader on Wall Street, who was the code breaker. I had four partners of Goldman Sachs. Two ex-chairmen of Merrill Lynch were clients of mine. The chairman of Morgan Stanley was a client. These were all clients of mine. And the heads of derivatives desks of at least four major investment banks of Wall Street were all clients of mine in these	3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	over four or five days. So let's say that's two billion dollars a day. For us to invest two billion dollars a day, when we were trading the sums that we were trading, and that's what the SEC said to them. They said, listen, don't tell us that these trades can't take place. Look — look at all of the business that this firm did. The fact that we didn't do the trades was because we couldn't have done 65 billion dollars. I'll be the first to admit that, but from the client's standpoint, looking at these trades — the reason why Picard — when Picard came down here, I said to him, look, if you are
4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	economist of Salomon Brothers. All right. Jim Simons, who runs the Renaissance Capital Fund, which is you know, he's worth I don't know how many billions of dollars now, considered the smartest quant trader on Wall Street, who was the code breaker. I had four partners of Goldman Sachs. Two ex-chairmen of Merrill Lynch were clients of mine. The chairman of Morgan Stanley was a client. These were all clients of mine. And the heads of derivatives desks of at least four major investment banks of Wall Street were all clients of mine in these split-strike trades.	3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	over four or five days. So let's say that's two billion dollars a day. For us to invest two billion dollars a day, when we were trading the sums that we were trading, and that's what the SEC said to them. They said, listen, don't tell us that these trades can't take place. Look — look at all of the business that this firm did. The fact that we didn't do the trades was because we couldn't have done 65 billion dollars. I'll be the first to admit that, but from the client's standpoint, looking at these trades — the reason why Picard — when Picard came down here, I said to him, look, if you are going to — this is Sheehan.
4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	economist of Salomon Brothers. All right. Jim Simons, who runs the Renaissance Capital Fund, which is you know, he's worth I don't know how many billions of dollars now, considered the smartest quant trader on Wall Street, who was the code breaker. I had four partners of Goldman Sachs. Two ex-chairmen of Merrill Lynch were clients of mine. The chairman of Morgan Stanley was a client. These were all clients of mine. And the heads of derivatives desks of at least four major investment banks of Wall Street were all clients of mine in these split-strike trades. They got confirmations the same day	3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	over four or five days. So let's say that's two billion dollars a day. For us to invest two billion dollars a day, when we were trading the sums that we were trading, and that's what the SEC said to them. They said, listen, don't tell us that these trades can't take place. Look look at all of the business that this firm did. The fact that we didn't do the trades was because we couldn't have done 65 billion dollars. I'll be the first to admit that, but from the client's standpoint, looking at these trades the reason why Picard when Picard came down here, I said to him, look, if you are going to this is Sheehan. I said, if you're going to now sue all
4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	economist of Salomon Brothers. All right. Jim Simons, who runs the Renaissance Capital Fund, which is you know, he's worth I don't know how many billions of dollars now, considered the smartest quant trader on Wall Street, who was the code breaker. I had four partners of Goldman Sachs. Two ex-chairmen of Merrill Lynch were clients of mine. The chairman of Morgan Stanley was a client. These were all clients of mine. And the heads of derivatives desks of at least four major investment banks of Wall Street were all clients of mine in these split-strike trades. They got confirmations the same day that the trades were done. They got monthly	3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	so let's say that's two billion dollars a day. For us to invest two billion dollars a day, when we were trading the sums that we were trading, and that's what the SEC said to them. They said, listen, don't tell us that these trades can't take place. Look — look at all of the business that this firm did. The fact that we didn't do the trades was because we couldn't have done 65 billion dollars. I'll be the first to admit that, but from the client's standpoint, looking at these trades — the reason why Picard — when Picard came down here, I said to him, look, if you are going to — this is Sheehan. I said, if you're going to now sue all of these hedge funds and all of these banks, and
4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	economist of Salomon Brothers. All right. Jim Simons, who runs the Renaissance Capital Fund, which is you know, he's worth I don't know how many billions of dollars now, considered the smartest quant trader on Wall Street, who was the code breaker. I had four partners of Goldman Sachs. Two ex-chairmen of Merrill Lynch were clients of mine. The chairman of Morgan Stanley was a client. These were all clients of mine. And the heads of derivatives desks of at least four major investment banks of Wall Street were all clients of mine in these split-strike trades. They got confirmations the same day that the trades were done. They got monthly statements, and they all were very familiar with	3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	so let's say that's two billion dollars a day. For us to invest two billion dollars a day, when we were trading the sums that we were trading, and that's what the SEC said to them. They said, listen, don't tell us that these trades can't take place. Look — look at all of the business that this firm did. The fact that we didn't do the trades was because we couldn't have done 65 billion dollars. I'll be the first to admit that, but from the client's standpoint, looking at these trades — the reason why Picard — when Picard came down here, I said to him, look, if you are going to — this is Sheehan. I said, if you're going to now sue all of these hedge funds and all of these banks, and you're going to — and your — and your smoking
4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	economist of Salomon Brothers. All right. Jim Simons, who runs the Renaissance Capital Fund, which is you know, he's worth I don't know how many billions of dollars now, considered the smartest quant trader on Wall Street, who was the code breaker. I had four partners of Goldman Sachs. Two ex-chairmen of Merrill Lynch were clients of mine. The chairman of Morgan Stanley was a client. These were all clients of mine. And the heads of derivatives desks of at least four major investment banks of Wall Street were all clients of mine in these split-strike trades. They got confirmations the same day that the trades were done. They got monthly statements, and they all were very familiar with all of these transactions.	3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	So let's say that's two billion dollars a day. For us to invest two billion dollars a day, when we were trading the sums that we were trading, and that's what the SEC said to them. They said, listen, don't tell us that these trades can't take place. Look — look at all of the business that this firm did. The fact that we didn't do the trades was because we couldn't have done 65 billion dollars. I'll be the first to admit that, but from the client's standpoint, looking at these trades — the reason why Picard — when Picard came down here, I said to him, look, if you are going to — this is Sheehan. I said, if you're going to now sue all of these hedge funds and all of these banks, and you're going to — and your — and your smoking gun is to say that they should have known that
4 5 6 7 8	economist of Salomon Brothers. All right. Jim Simons, who runs the Renaissance Capital Fund, which is you know, he's worth I don't know how many billions of dollars now, considered the smartest quant trader on Wall Street, who was the code breaker. I had four partners of Goldman Sachs. Two ex-chairmen of Merrill Lynch were clients of mine. The chairman of Morgan Stanley was a client. These were all clients of mine. And the heads of derivatives desks of at least four major investment banks of Wall Street were all clients of mine in these split-strike trades. They got confirmations the same day that the trades were done. They got monthly statements, and they all were very familiar with all of these transactions. Every one of these people all	3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	So let's say that's two billion dollars a day. For us to invest two billion dollars a day, when we were trading the sums that we were trading, and that's what the SEC said to them. They said, listen, don't tell us that these trades can't take place. Look — look at all of the business that this firm did. The fact that we didn't do the trades was because we couldn't have done 65 billion dollars. I'll be the first to admit that, but from the client's standpoint, looking at these trades — the reason why Picard — when Picard came down here, I said to him, look, if you are going to — this is Sheehan. I said, if you're going to now sue all of these hedge funds and all of these banks, and you're going to — and your — and your smoking gun is to say that they should have known that these trades couldn't take place, I'm telling

	9	Page 1	91
1	is what he is going to make, bringing a thousand	1	Everything was done through computers. We had
2	lawsuits for 100 billion dollars, which is what	2	the the SEC rules are for the Chinese wall
3	he claimed he was going to do.	3	that you have to have different managers, you
4	He sat in this very room and laid this	4	know, for each department.
5	out. And I told these six lawyers, you are	5	So that the market-making department
6	wasting your money, because you will never	6	was run by one of my sons. The proprietary
7	convince a judge or a or a jury that these	7	trading was run by another one of my sons. The
8	that these red flags were as obvious as you think	8	traders were not allowed to see each other's
9	they were.	9	positions.
10	For the same reason I'm telling you,	10	No one could see the firm's P&L, other
11	that you I said, they will produce the	11	than one person in the firm and myself, you know.
12	smartest minds on Wall Street, all right, and	12	You know, so the traders didn't wouldn't know
13	and say, listen, is this strategy a doable	13	who bought and sold.
14	strategy and could Bernie have actually been	14	And we it was very common for one
15	doing these trades?	15	trader to be long IBM. Another trader to be
16	Based upon the money that everyone	16	short IBM. They they all traded
17	thought was working, which was like 16 billion	17	independently.
18	dollars, and I'm telling you, you will never win	18	So nobody could know any of this stuff.
19	one of these cases.	19	And that's not unique to our firm. That's
20	And that is exactly what happened. He	20	standard operating procedure on Wall Street.
21	didn't believe me. He went and did this, and he	21	MR. SAMUELS: Okay. We have the
22	never won any of these cases. Nor did he ever	22	videographer needs to change his tape.
23	get the money back, other than what I what I	23	THE WITNESS: Okay.
24 25	drew in. So it is the the point that they	24	MR. SAMUELS: So we're going to take let's take five. How is that?
Page 19	0	Page 1	92
1	should have known that that these trades	1	THE VIDEOGRAPHER: Going off the
2	couldn't take place is not true, because they	2	record. The time is 1:14 p.m.
3			(DDGDGG FDG)(1 14 D V
	could have taken place.	3	(RECESS FROM 1:14 P.M. TO 1:26 P.M.)
4	could have taken place. You know, not for the large amount they	3	THE VIDEOGRAPHER: Going back on the
4 5			
M.	You know, not for the large amount they	4	THE VIDEOGRAPHER: Going back on the
5	You know, not for the large amount they have, but there is no way that what I'm	4 5	THE VIDEOGRAPHER: Going back on the record. The time is 1:26 p.m.
5	You know, not for the large amount they have, but there is no way that what I'm telling you is that when you're saying, did Jodi	4 5 6	THE VIDEOGRAPHER: Going back on the record. The time is 1:26 p.m. BY MR. SAMUELS:
5 6 7	You know, not for the large amount they have, but there is no way that what I'm telling you is that when you're saying, did Jodi or any of these people know that, they had no way	4 5 6 7	THE VIDEOGRAPHER: Going back on the record. The time is 1:26 p.m. BY MR. SAMUELS: Q. Okay. Mr. Madoff, you had testified that
5 6 7 8	You know, not for the large amount they have, but there is no way that what I'm telling you is that when you're saying, did Jodi or any of these people know that, they had no way of knowing that these trades	4 5 6 7 8	THE VIDEOGRAPHER: Going back on the record. The time is 1:26 p.m. BY MR. SAMUELS: Q. Okay. Mr. Madoff, you had testified that you and one other person got to see the P&L. Who was
5 6 7 8 9	You know, not for the large amount they have, but there is no way that what I'm telling you is that when you're saying, did Jodi or any of these people know that, they had no way of knowing that these trades Because my own traders themselves, like	4 5 6 7 8 9	THE VIDEOGRAPHER: Going back on the record. The time is 1:26 p.m. BY MR. SAMUELS: Q. Okay. Mr. Madoff, you had testified that you and one other person got to see the P&L. Who was that one other person?
5 6 7 8 9 10	You know, not for the large amount they have, but there is no way that what I'm telling you is that when you're saying, did Jodi or any of these people know that, they had no way of knowing that these trades Because my own traders themselves, like David Kugel, which was Picard's so-called smoking gun, that David Kugel told him that that he	4 5 6 7 8 9	THE VIDEOGRAPHER: Going back on the record. The time is 1:26 p.m. BY MR. SAMUELS: Q. Okay. Mr. Madoff, you had testified that you and one other person got to see the P&L. Who was that one other person? A. The Enrica Pitz.
5 6 7 8 9 10 11	You know, not for the large amount they have, but there is no way that what I'm telling you is that when you're saying, did Jodi or any of these people know that, they had no way of knowing that these trades Because my own traders themselves, like David Kugel, which was Picard's so-called smoking gun, that David Kugel told him that that he made up these trades. He never said he made up	4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	THE VIDEOGRAPHER: Going back on the record. The time is 1:26 p.m. BY MR. SAMUELS: Q. Okay. Mr. Madoff, you had testified that you and one other person got to see the P&L. Who was that one other person? A. The Enrica Pitz. Q. I'm sorry? A. Enrica Pitz, F-i-t-z.
5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	You know, not for the large amount they have, but there is no way that what I'm telling you is that when you're saying, did Jodi or any of these people know that, they had no way of knowing that these trades Because my own traders themselves, like David Kugel, which was Picard's so-called smoking gun, that David Kugel told him that that he made up these trades. He never said he made up these trades.	4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	THE VIDEOGRAPHER: Going back on the record. The time is 1:26 p.m. BY MR. SAMUELS: Q. Okay. Mr. Madoff, you had testified that you and one other person got to see the P&L. Who was that one other person? A. The Enrica Pitz. Q. I'm sorry? A. Enrica Pitz, P-i-t-z. Q. And what was Mr. Pitz' position?
5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	You know, not for the large amount they have, but there is no way that what I'm telling you is that when you're saying, did Jodi or any of these people know that, they had no way of knowing that these trades Because my own traders themselves, like David Kugel, which was Picard's so-called smoking gun, that David Kugel told him that that he made up these trades. He never said he made up these trades. He what he said was he he gave a	4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	THE VIDEOGRAPHER: Going back on the record. The time is 1:26 p.m. BY MR. SAMUELS: Q. Okay. Mr. Madoff, you had testified that you and one other person got to see the P&L. Who was that one other person? A. The Enrica Pitz. Q. I'm sorry? A. Enrica Pitz, P-i-t-z. Q. And what was Mr. Pitz' position? A. It's her.
5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	You know, not for the large amount they have, but there is no way that what I'm telling you is that when you're saying, did Jodi or any of these people know that, they had no way of knowing that these trades Because my own traders themselves, like David Kugel, which was Picard's so-called smoking gun, that David Kugel told him that that he made up these trades. He never said he made up these trades. He what he said was he he gave a slip of paper to to transfer, you know, bonds	4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	THE VIDEOGRAPHER: Going back on the record. The time is 1:26 p.m. BY MR. SAMUELS: Q. Okay. Mr. Madoff, you had testified that you and one other person got to see the P&L. Who was that one other person? A. The Enrica Pitz. Q. I'm sorry? A. Enrica Pitz, P-i-t-z. Q. And what was Mr. Pitz' position? A. It's her. Q. Her.
5 6 7 8 9 10 11 11 12 13 14 15	You know, not for the large amount they have, but there is no way that what I'm telling you is that when you're saying, did Jodi or any of these people know that, they had no way of knowing that these trades Because my own traders themselves, like David Kugel, which was Picard's so-called smoking gun, that David Kugel told him that that he made up these trades. He what he said was he he gave a slip of paper to to transfer, you know, bonds out of my out of my investment account into a	4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	THE VIDEOGRAPHER: Going back on the record. The time is 1:26 p.m. BY MR. SAMUELS: Q. Okay. Mr. Madoff, you had testified that you and one other person got to see the P&L. Who was that one other person? A. The Enrica Pitz. Q. I'm sorry? A. Enrica Pitz, F-i-t-z. Q. And what was Mr. Pitz' position? A. It's her. Q. Her. A. She was she was the controller.
5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	You know, not for the large amount they have, but there is no way that what I'm telling you is that when you're saying, did Jodi or any of these people know that, they had no way of knowing that these trades Because my own traders themselves, like David Kugel, which was Picard's so-called smoking gun, that David Kugel told him that that he made up these trades. He what he said was he he gave a slip of paper to to transfer, you know, bonds out of my out of my investment account into a client's account.	4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	THE VIDEOGRAPHER: Going back on the record. The time is 1:26 p.m. BY MR. SAMUELS: Q. Okay. Mr. Madoff, you had testified that you and one other person got to see the P&L. Who was that one other person? A. The Enrica Pitz. Q. I'm sorry? A. Enrica Pitz, P-i-t-z. Q. And what was Mr. Pitz' position? A. It's her. Q. Her. A. She was she was the controller. Q. For which of the businesses, the entire
5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	You know, not for the large amount they have, but there is no way that what I'm telling you is that when you're saying, did Jodi or any of these people know that, they had no way of knowing that these trades Because my own traders themselves, like David Kugel, which was Picard's so-called smoking gun, that David Kugel told him that that he made up these trades. He never said he made up these trades. He what he said was he he gave a slip of paper to to transfer, you know, bonds out of my out of my investment account into a client's account. Now, he had no idea what was bought and	4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	THE VIDEOGRAPHER: Going back on the record. The time is 1:26 p.m. BY MR. SAMUELS: Q. Okay. Mr. Madoff, you had testified that you and one other person got to see the P&L. Who was that one other person? A. The Enrica Pitz. Q. I'm sorry? A. Enrica Pitz, P-i-t-z. Q. And what was Mr. Pitz' position? A. It's her. Q. Her. A. She was she was the controller. Q. For which of the businesses, the entire operation?
5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	You know, not for the large amount they have, but there is no way that what I'm telling you is that when you're saying, did Jodi or any of these people know that, they had no way of knowing that these trades Because my own traders themselves, like David Kugel, which was Picard's so-called smoking gun, that David Kugel told him that that he made up these trades. He never said he made up these trades. He what he said was he he gave a slip of paper to to transfer, you know, bonds out of my out of my investment account into a client's account. Now, he had no idea what was bought and sold in my investment account or the firm's	4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	THE VIDEOGRAPHER: Going back on the record. The time is 1:26 p.m. BY MR. SAMUELS: Q. Okay. Mr. Madoff, you had testified that you and one other person got to see the P&L. Who was that one other person? A. The Enrica Pitz. Q. I'm sorry? A. Enrica Pitz, P-i-t-z. Q. And what was Mr. Pitz' position? A. It's her. Q. Her. A. She was she was the controller. Q. For which of the businesses, the entire operation? A. The entire operation.
5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	You know, not for the large amount they have, but there is no way that what I'm telling you is that when you're saying, did Jodi or any of these people know that, they had no way of knowing that these trades Because my own traders themselves, like David Kugel, which was Picard's so-called smoking gun, that David Kugel told him that that he made up these trades. He never said he made up these trades. He what he said was he he gave a slip of paper to to transfer, you know, bonds out of my out of my investment account into a client's account. Now, he had no idea what was bought and sold in my investment account or the firm's trading account, because I had five different	4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	THE VIDEOGRAPHER: Going back on the record. The time is 1:26 p.m. BY MR. SAMUELS: Q. Okay. Mr. Madoff, you had testified that you and one other person got to see the P&L. Who was that one other person? A. The Enrica Pitz. Q. I'm sorry? A. Enrica Pitz, P-i-t-z. Q. And what was Mr. Pitz' position? A. It's her. Q. Her. A. She was she was the controller. Q. For which of the businesses, the entire operation? A. The entire operation. Q. Okay. And was she aware that there were
5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	You know, not for the large amount they have, but there is no way that what I'm telling you is that when you're saying, did Jodi or any of these people know that, they had no way of knowing that these trades Because my own traders themselves, like David Kugel, which was Picard's so-called smoking gun, that David Kugel told him that that he made up these trades. He never said he made up these trades. He what he said was he he gave a slip of paper to to transfer, you know, bonds out of my out of my investment account into a client's account. Now, he had no idea what was bought and sold in my investment account or the firm's trading account, because I had five different traders. Each traded the same security for	4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	THE VIDEOGRAPHER: Going back on the record. The time is 1:26 p.m. BY MR. SAMUELS: Q. Okay. Mr. Madoff, you had testified that you and one other person got to see the P&L. Who was that one other person? A. The Enrica Pitz. Q. I'm sorry? A. Enrica Pitz, P-i-t-z. Q. And what was Mr. Pitz' position? A. It's her. Q. Her. A. She was she was the controller. Q. For which of the businesses, the entire operation? A. The entire operation. Q. Okay. And was she aware that there were trades that were not being effectuated?
5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	You know, not for the large amount they have, but there is no way that what I'm telling you is that when you're saying, did Jodi or any of these people know that, they had no way of knowing that these trades Because my own traders themselves, like David Kugel, which was Picard's so-called smoking gun, that David Kugel told him that that he made up these trades. He never said he made up these trades. He what he said was he he gave a slip of paper to to transfer, you know, bonds out of my out of my investment account into a client's account. Now, he had no idea what was bought and sold in my investment account or the firm's trading account, because I had five different traders. Each traded the same security for separate trading accounts.	4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	THE VIDEOGRAPHER: Going back on the record. The time is 1:26 p.m. BY MR. SAMUELS: Q. Okay. Mr. Madoff, you had testified that you and one other person got to see the P&L. Who was that one other person? A. The Enrica Pitz. Q. I'm sorry? A. Enrica Pitz, P-i-t-z. Q. And what was Mr. Pitz' position? A. It's her. Q. Her. A. She was she was the controller. Q. For which of the businesses, the entire operation? A. The entire operation. Q. Okay. And was she aware that there were trades that were not being effectuated? A. No.
5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	You know, not for the large amount they have, but there is no way that what I'm telling you is that when you're saying, did Jodi or any of these people know that, they had no way of knowing that these trades Because my own traders themselves, like David Kugel, which was Picard's so-called smoking gun, that David Kugel told him that that he made up these trades. He never said he made up these trades. He what he said was he he gave a slip of paper to to transfer, you know, bonds out of my out of my investment account into a client's account. Now, he had no idea what was bought and sold in my investment account or the firm's trading account, because I had five different traders. Each traded the same security for	4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	THE VIDEOGRAPHER: Going back on the record. The time is 1:26 p.m. BY MR. SAMUELS: Q. Okay. Mr. Madoff, you had testified that you and one other person got to see the P&L. Who was that one other person? A. The Enrica Pitz. Q. I'm sorry? A. Enrica Pitz, P-i-t-z. Q. And what was Mr. Pitz' position? A. It's her. Q. Her. A. She was she was the controller. Q. For which of the businesses, the entire operation? A. The entire operation. Q. Okay. And was she aware that there were trades that were not being effectuated?
5 6 7 8	You know, not for the large amount they have, but there is no way that what I'm telling you is that when you're saying, did Jodi or any of these people know that, they had no way of knowing that these trades Because my own traders themselves, like David Kugel, which was Picard's so-called smoking gun, that David Kugel told him that that he made up these trades. He never said he made up these trades. He what he said was he he gave a slip of paper to to transfer, you know, bonds out of my out of my investment account into a client's account. Now, he had no idea what was bought and sold in my investment account or the firm's trading account, because I had five different traders. Each traded the same security for separate trading accounts.	4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	THE VIDEOGRAPHER: Going back on the record. The time is 1:26 p.m. BY MR. SAMUELS: Q. Okay. Mr. Madoff, you had testified that you and one other person got to see the P&L. Who was that one other person? A. The Enrica Pitz. Q. I'm sorry? A. Enrica Pitz, P-i-t-z. Q. And what was Mr. Pitz' position? A. It's her. Q. Her. A. She was she was the controller. Q. For which of the businesses, the entire operation? A. The entire operation. Q. Okay. And was she aware that there were trades that were not being effectuated? A. No.

	193	Page	195
1	issued the actual statements?	1	Q. And when you say, he's putting the trades
2	A. The monthly account statements?	2	through, he's putting trades through that actually did
3	Q. Yeah. Monthly and quarterly?	3	not take place; right?
4	A. Well, they were all the same, but the it	4	A. He's putting through the tickets.
5	came out of I'm trying to think who which	5	Q. The tickets. So, let's say, for example, on
6	department was in charge of that. Was it Jodi or	6	a statement received by S&P, it says, purchase of
7	well, the the statements generated it probably	7	General Motors 100 shares of General Motors.
8	comes out of I guess, Frank would be the one.	8	A. Uh-huh.
9	Q. Frank DiPascali?	9	Q. And we get a statement that says that. Who
10	A. Uh-huh.	10	inputs the actual purchase of 100 shares of General
11	Q. And did anyone assist him in issuing or	11	Motors that never actually took place?
12	generating statements?	12	A. Well, it's there's a there's
13	A. Well, it's all the way the system the	13	it's it's an algorithmic system. So that, let's
14	way our systems work is they put the he I guess,	14	assume Frank is the one that is the what you
15	Frank's department I'm not sure who physically does	15	would call the the trigger puller. He he I
16	it. Puts through the they have a computer program	16	don't know. I'm going to try and figure out how to
17	that runs	17	explain it to you.
18	He Frank feeds it into is the one that	18	I'm not sure that I understand myself
19	feeds it into a a program. It generates the	19	technologically how it works, but he there's a
20	actual the trades, and the trades generate the	20	we have a there's a whole when you're doing algo
21	tickets, and that generates the statements.	21	trading, there's a process that is a
22	It's all like one one process. So	22	There's a program that sets up what do we
23	whoever loads it in the I think Frank is the one	23	what we're looking to buy and sell, securities at
24	that loads in the actual trades, and then everything	24	at a certain level, if the if the stock is trading
25	flows out of that. And then it goes into the	25	at a certain level.
Page	194	Page	196
1	mailroom, and the mailroom, you know, mails out the	1	It's a formula that that follows the
2	statements.	2	basket of securities and what the arbitrage will do,
3	Q. So so when Frank Frank is loading an	3	how many shares of, let's say, IBM are we going to do,
4	actual you're saying actual trades, but those	4	how many shares of Digital Equipment are we going to
		10.0	
5	actual trades	5	do and so on and so forth.
5	actual trades A. He's loading in the tickets. There's no	5	do and so on and so forth. He decides what how many shares he's
6	A. He's loading in the tickets. There's no	6	He decides what how many shares he's
6	A. He's loading in the tickets. There's no trades being done.	6	He decides what how many shares he's willing to pay at he's willing to buy at this
6 7 8 9	A. He's loading in the tickets. There's no trades being done. Q. The tickets. And how are the tickets being	6 7 8	He decides what how many shares he's willing to pay at he's willing to buy at this price.
6 7 8 9	A. He's loading in the tickets. There's no trades being done. Q. The tickets. And how are the tickets being generated on trades that were	6 7 8 9	He decides what how many shares he's willing to pay at he's willing to buy at this price. Q. He?
6 7 8 9 10	A. He's loading in the tickets. There's no trades being done. Q. The tickets. And how are the tickets being generated on trades that were A. It's done	6 7 8 9	He decides what how many shares he's willing to pay at he's willing to buy at this price. Q. He? A. He puts a ticket in. Let's say Frank.
6 7 8 9 10 11	A. He's loading in the tickets. There's no trades being done. Q. The tickets. And how are the tickets being generated on trades that were A. It's done Q never done?	6 7 8 9 10	He decides what how many shares he's willing to pay at he's willing to buy at this price. Q. He? A. He puts a ticket in. Let's say Frank. Q. Okay.
6 7 8 9 10 11 12	A. He's loading in the tickets. There's no trades being done. Q. The tickets. And how are the tickets being generated on trades that were A. It's done Q never done? A. It's done through a computer program.	6 7 8 9 10 11	He decides what how many shares he's willing to pay at he's willing to buy at this price. Q. He? A. He puts a ticket in. Let's say Frank. Q. Okay. A. He's the one that makes the decision of when
6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	A. He's loading in the tickets. There's no trades being done. Q. The tickets. And how are the tickets being generated on trades that were A. It's done Q never done? A. It's done through a computer program. Q. But who inputs through the computer to	6 7 8 9 10 11 12	He decides what how many shares he's willing to pay at he's willing to buy at this price. Q. He? A. He puts a ticket in. Let's say Frank. Q. Okay. A. He's the one that makes the decision of when to go into the market and out of the market. All
6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	A. He's loading in the tickets. There's no trades being done. Q. The tickets. And how are the tickets being generated on trades that were A. It's done Q never done? A. It's done through a computer program. Q. But who inputs through the computer to generate the tickets on trades that were never done?	6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	He decides what how many shares he's willing to pay at he's willing to buy at this price. Q. He? A. He puts a ticket in. Let's say Frank. Q. Okay. A. He's the one that makes the decision of when to go into the market and out of the market. All right. I mean, based upon what I would tell him. I
6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	A. He's loading in the tickets. There's no trades being done. Q. The tickets. And how are the tickets being generated on trades that were — A. It's done — Q. — never done? A. It's done through a computer program. Q. But who inputs through the computer to generate the tickets on trades that were never done? A. I believe it would be Frank or Eric Lipkin.	6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	He decides what how many shares he's willing to pay at he's willing to buy at this price. Q. He? A. He puts a ticket in. Let's say Frank. Q. Okay. A. He's the one that makes the decision of when to go into the market and out of the market. All right. I mean, based upon what I would tell him. I would say you know, I'd say, okay. I like I
6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	A. He's loading in the tickets. There's no trades being done. Q. The tickets. And how are the tickets being generated on trades that were A. It's done Q never done? A. It's done through a computer program. Q. But who inputs through the computer to generate the tickets on trades that were never done? A. I believe it would be Frank or Eric Lipkin. Q. And what was Eric Lipkin's position? A. He's one of the clerks	6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	He decides what how many shares he's willing to pay at he's willing to buy at this price. Q. He? A. He puts a ticket in. Let's say Frank. Q. Okay. A. He's the one that makes the decision of when to go into the market and out of the market. All right. I mean, based upon what I would tell him. I would say you know, I'd say, okay. I like I think the market
6 7 8 9 110 111 112 113 114 115 116 117 118	A. He's loading in the tickets. There's no trades being done. Q. The tickets. And how are the tickets being generated on trades that were A. It's done Q never done? A. It's done through a computer program. Q. But who inputs through the computer to generate the tickets on trades that were never done? A. I believe it would be Frank or Eric Lipkin. Q. And what was Eric Lipkin's position? A. He's one of the clerks Q. Okay.	6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	He decides what how many shares he's willing to pay at he's willing to buy at this price. Q. He? A. He puts a ticket in. Let's say Frank. Q. Okay. A. He's the one that makes the decision of when to go into the market and out of the market. All right. I mean, based upon what I would tell him. I would say you know, I'd say, okay. I like I think the market I don't know how to describe it to you.
6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	A. He's loading in the tickets. There's no trades being done. Q. The tickets. And how are the tickets being generated on trades that were A. It's done Q never done? A. It's done through a computer program. Q. But who inputs through the computer to generate the tickets on trades that were never done? A. I believe it would be Frank or Eric Lipkin. Q. And what was Eric Lipkin's position? A. He's one of the clerks Q. Okay. A in Frank's department.	6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	He decides what how many shares he's willing to pay at he's willing to buy at this price. Q. He? A. He puts a ticket in. Let's say Frank. Q. Okay. A. He's the one that makes the decision of when to go into the market and out of the market. All right. I mean, based upon what I would tell him. I would say you know, I'd say, okay. I like I think the market I don't know how to describe it to you. There's a there's a program that tracks a basket of securities. We have, let's say, 50 securities in
6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	A. He's loading in the tickets. There's no trades being done. Q. The tickets. And how are the tickets being generated on trades that were — A. It's done — Q. — never done? A. It's done through a computer program. Q. But who inputs through the computer to generate the tickets on trades that were never done? A. I believe it would be Frank or Eric Lipkin. Q. And what was Eric Lipkin's position? A. He's one of the clerks — Q. Okay. A. — in Frank's department. Q. Who requests that the tickets be	6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	He decides what how many shares he's willing to pay at he's willing to buy at this price. Q. He? A. He puts a ticket in. Let's say Frank. Q. Okay. A. He's the one that makes the decision of when to go into the market and out of the market. All right. I mean, based upon what I would tell him. I would say you know, I'd say, okay. I like I think the market I don't know how to describe it to you. There's a there's a program that tracks a basket of securities. We have, let's say, 50 securities in there. So it's it's following 50 different
6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	A. He's loading in the tickets. There's no trades being done. Q. The tickets. And how are the tickets being generated on trades that were A. It's done Q never done? A. It's done through a computer program. Q. But who inputs through the computer to generate the tickets on trades that were never done? A. I believe it would be Frank or Eric Lipkin. Q. And what was Eric Lipkin's position? A. He's one of the clerks Q. Okay. A in Frank's department. Q. Who requests that the tickets be generated	6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	He decides what how many shares he's willing to pay at he's willing to buy at this price. Q. He? A. He puts a ticket in. Let's say Frank. Q. Okay. A. He's the one that makes the decision of when to go into the market and out of the market. All right. I mean, based upon what I would tell him. I would say you know, I'd say, okay. I like I think the market I don't know how to describe it to you. There's a there's a program that tracks a basket of securities. We have, let's say, 50 securities in there. So it's it's following 50 different securities and and the options for those
6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	A. He's loading in the tickets. There's no trades being done. Q. The tickets. And how are the tickets being generated on trades that were A. It's done Q never done? A. It's done through a computer program. Q. But who inputs through the computer to generate the tickets on trades that were never done? A. I believe it would be Frank or Eric Lipkin. Q. And what was Eric Lipkin's position? A. He's one of the clerks Q. Okay. A in Frank's department. Q. Who requests that the tickets be generated A. Frank.	6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	He decides what how many shares he's willing to pay at he's willing to buy at this price. Q. He? A. He puts a ticket in. Let's say Frank. Q. Okay. A. He's the one that makes the decision of when to go into the market and out of the market. All right. I mean, based upon what I would tell him. I would say you know, I'd say, okay. I like I think the market I don't know how to describe it to you. There's a there's a program that tracks a basket of securities. We have, let's say, 50 securities in there. So it's it's following 50 different securities and and the options for those securities, the index option of those securities.
6 7 8	A. He's loading in the tickets. There's no trades being done. Q. The tickets. And how are the tickets being generated on trades that were A. It's done Q never done? A. It's done through a computer program. Q. But who inputs through the computer to generate the tickets on trades that were never done? A. I believe it would be Frank or Eric Lipkin. Q. And what was Eric Lipkin's position? A. He's one of the clerks Q. Okay. A in Frank's department. Q. Who requests that the tickets be generated	6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	He decides what how many shares he's willing to pay at he's willing to buy at this price. Q. He? A. He puts a ticket in. Let's say Frank. Q. Okay. A. He's the one that makes the decision of when to go into the market and out of the market. All right. I mean, based upon what I would tell him. I would say you know, I'd say, okay. I like I think the market I don't know how to describe it to you. There's a there's a program that tracks a basket of securities. We have, let's say, 50 securities in there. So it's it's following 50 different securities and and the options for those

	197	Page	199
1	options at this price, you're going to make a certain	1	our firm, and he $$ he developed a system with $$ with
2	amount of money.	2	some of my programmers that monitors literally 1,000
3	So you what you do is you put through	3	different securities and and sends and looks at
4	you feed instructions into a system that says, okay,	4	what these securities are trading, all these
5	if we buy these if we could we're successful at	5	securities are trading at.
6	buying, you know, 100 million dollars worth of this	6	And as soon as it and it sends constant
7	particular stock and 60 million dollars of this	7	buy and sell orders, you know, through our system, and
8	particular stock, you put that into into the	8	it goes out to to the marketplace. And if it if
9	system.	9	it can if it can be bought, it comes back, and it
10	And then from that the system would	10	generates an actual trade.
11	generate, you know, trades to go down to actually buy	11	And he could be he could do you know,
12	them, let's say, in the marketplace. And if you get	12	he could do, you know, 20,000 transactions literally
13	the executions, it would come through, and then it's a	13	in a matter of a second. And you know, and if
14	block transaction.	14	he if he if he actually buys a stock, it then
15	Then you it looks at how much money are	15	generates an actual trading ticket. It goes through
16	you willing to allocate to the various clients based	16	clearing. It's a whole process.
17	upon how much money they have available in their	17	I mean, there's no way I'm going to be able
		18	to explain that to you here. You'd have to you'd
18	account, and the the algorithm runs the whole	11	The state of the s
19	thing.	19	Q. I I take it at face value that there's a
20	It's like it's a very complicated	20	
21	transaction, but it's that's the way all firms	21	whole process on the back end at your business, and I
22	operate on a derivative desk. They're doing that.	22	also take it at and understand that trading can be
23	Q. Okay. So I understand that algorithms could	23	done on algorithms, but my question is: When the
24	be put in place to generate trades on behalf of	24	trades aren't actually being taken place taking
25	clients of a broker-dealer. That I understand that	25	place and the tickets are generated and statements are
Page	100	Page	200
l age	there are certain trading mechanisms and algorithms,	1	generated, you and Frank know about that, but does the
7	there are certain trading mechanisms and digorithms,		generated, for one train mor about many but about me
2	but are those same algorithms being inputted by Frank	2	person who is actually sending out the statements or
2	but are those same algorithms being inputted by Frank,	2	person who is actually sending out the statements or
3	knowing that these trades are not taking place, this	3	participating in the statements
3	knowing that these trades are not taking place, this same sort of program?	3	participating in the statements A. Has no idea
3 4 5	knowing that these trades are not taking place, this same sort of program? A. Yeah, of course, he would know.	3 4 5	participating in the statements A. Has no idea Q or looking at the tickets or
3 4 5	knowing that these trades are not taking place, this same sort of program? A. Yeah, of course, he would know. Q. Okay. All right. And there was, you know,	3 4 5 6	participating in the statements A. Has no idea Q or looking at the tickets or A. Has no idea whether the trade is taking
3 4 5	knowing that these trades are not taking place, this same sort of program? A. Yeah, of course, he would know. Q. Okay. All right. And there was, you know, billions of dollars that were being traded or	3 4 5 6 7	participating in the statements A. Has no idea Q or looking at the tickets or A. Has no idea whether the trade is taking place.
3 4 5 6 7 8	knowing that these trades are not taking place, this same sort of program? A. Yeah, of course, he would know. Q. Okay. All right. And there was, you know, billions of dollars that were being traded or A. Right.	3 4 5 6 7 8	A. Has no idea Q or looking at the tickets or A. Has no idea whether the trade is taking place. Q. Okay. All right. Going back to Exhibit
3 4 5 6 7	knowing that these trades are not taking place, this same sort of program? A. Yeah, of course, he would know. Q. Okay. All right. And there was, you know, billions of dollars that were being traded or	3 4 5 6 7	participating in the statements A. Has no idea Q or looking at the tickets or A. Has no idea whether the trade is taking place.
3 4 5 6 7 8	knowing that these trades are not taking place, this same sort of program? A. Yeah, of course, he would know. Q. Okay. All right. And there was, you know, billions of dollars that were being traded or A. Right.	3 4 5 6 7 8	A. Has no idea Q or looking at the tickets or A. Has no idea whether the trade is taking place. Q. Okay. All right. Going back to Exhibit
3 4 5 6 7 8 9	knowing that these trades are not taking place, this same sort of program? A. Yeah, of course, he would know. Q. Okay. All right. And there was, you know, billions of dollars that were being traded or A. Right. Q or purportedly being traded	3 4 5 6 7 8	Participating in the statements A. Has no idea Q or looking at the tickets or A. Has no idea whether the trade is taking place. Q. Okay. All right. Going back to Exhibit Number 7, the page at the bottom, ending in 1124183.
3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	knowing that these trades are not taking place, this same sort of program? A. Yeah, of course, he would know. Q. Okay. All right. And there was, you know, billions of dollars that were being traded or A. Right. Q or purportedly being traded A. Uh-huh.	3 4 5 6 7 8 9	participating in the statements A. Has no idea Q or looking at the tickets or A. Has no idea whether the trade is taking place. Q. Okay. All right. Going back to Exhibit Number 7, the page at the bottom, ending in 1124183. This is
3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	knowing that these trades are not taking place, this same sort of program? A. Yeah, of course, he would know. Q. Okay. All right. And there was, you know, billions of dollars that were being traded or A. Right. Q or purportedly being traded A. Uh-huh. Q through these trades that were never	3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	participating in the statements A. Has no idea Q or looking at the tickets or A. Has no idea whether the trade is taking place. Q. Okay. All right. Going back to Exhibit Number 7, the page at the bottom, ending in 1124183. This is MR. WOODFIELD: The last page.
3 4 5 6 7 8 9 110 111 112	knowing that these trades are not taking place, this same sort of program? A. Yeah, of course, he would know. Q. Okay. All right. And there was, you know, billions of dollars that were being traded or A. Right. Q or purportedly being traded A. Uh-huh. Q through these trades that were never taking place?	3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	participating in the statements A. Has no idea Q or looking at the tickets or A. Has no idea whether the trade is taking place. Q. Okay. All right. Going back to Exhibit Number 7, the page at the bottom, ending in 1124183. This is MR. WOODFIELD: The last page. MR. SAMUELS: The last page of the
3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	knowing that these trades are not taking place, this same sort of program? A. Yeah, of course, he would know. Q. Okay. All right. And there was, you know, billions of dollars that were being traded or A. Right. Q or purportedly being traded A. Uh-huh. Q through these trades that were never taking place? And, aside from you and Frank, it just seems	3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	A. Has no idea Q or looking at the tickets or A. Has no idea whether the trade is taking place. Q. Okay. All right. Going back to Exhibit Number 7, the page at the bottom, ending in 1124183. This is MR. WOODFIELD: The last page. MR. SAMUELS: The last page of the exhibit. Yes. December 15th, 1998.
3 4 5 6 7 8 9 110 111 112 113 114	knowing that these trades are not taking place, this same sort of program? A. Yeah, of course, he would know. Q. Okay. All right. And there was, you know, billions of dollars that were being traded or A. Right. Q or purportedly being traded A. Uh-huh. Q through these trades that were never taking place? And, aside from you and Frank, it just seems from the outside, looking in, that there would have to	3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	A. Has no idea Q or looking at the tickets or A. Has no idea whether the trade is taking place. Q. Okay. All right. Going back to Exhibit Number 7, the page at the bottom, ending in 1124183. This is MR. WOODFIELD: The last page. MR. SAMUELS: The last page of the exhibit. Yes. December 15th, 1998. THE WITNESS: What page are you?
3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 111 12 113 114 115	knowing that these trades are not taking place, this same sort of program? A. Yeah, of course, he would know. Q. Okay. All right. And there was, you know, billions of dollars that were being traded or A. Right. Q or purportedly being traded A. Uh-huh. Q through these trades that were never taking place? And, aside from you and Frank, it just seems from the outside, looking in, that there would have to be other people	3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	A. Has no idea Q or looking at the tickets or A. Has no idea whether the trade is taking place. Q. Okay. All right. Going back to Exhibit Number 7, the page at the bottom, ending in 1124183. This is MR. WOODFIELD: The last page. MR. SAMUELS: The last page of the exhibit. Yes. December 15th, 1998. THE WITNESS: What page are you? BY MR. SAMUELS:
3 4 5 6 7 8 9 110 111 112 113 114 115 116	knowing that these trades are not taking place, this same sort of program? A. Yeah, of course, he would know. Q. Okay. All right. And there was, you know, billions of dollars that were being traded or A. Right. Q or purportedly being traded A. Uh-huh. Q through these trades that were never taking place? And, aside from you and Frank, it just seems from the outside, looking in, that there would have to be other people A. Everybody	3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	A. Has no idea Q or looking at the tickets or A. Has no idea whether the trade is taking place. Q. Okay. All right. Going back to Exhibit Number 7, the page at the bottom, ending in 1124183. This is MR. WOODFIELD: The last page. MR. SAMUELS: The last page of the exhibit. Yes. December 15th, 1998. THE WITNESS: What page are you? BY MR. SAMUELS: Q. The last page
3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 11 12 11 13 11 14 11 15 11 16	knowing that these trades are not taking place, this same sort of program? A. Yeah, of course, he would know. Q. Okay. All right. And there was, you know, billions of dollars that were being traded or A. Right. Q or purportedly being traded A. Uh-huh. Q through these trades that were never taking place? And, aside from you and Frank, it just seems from the outside, looking in, that there would have to be other people A. Everybody Q who would be involved in that.	3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	A. Has no idea Q or looking at the tickets or A. Has no idea whether the trade is taking place. Q. Okay. All right. Going back to Exhibit Number 7, the page at the bottom, ending in 1124183. This is MR. WOODFIELD: The last page. MR. SAMUELS: The last page of the exhibit. Yes. December 15th, 1998. THE WITNESS: What page are you? BY MR. SAMUELS: Q. The last page MR. WOODFIELD: The last page.
3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	knowing that these trades are not taking place, this same sort of program? A. Yeah, of course, he would know. Q. Okay. All right. And there was, you know, billions of dollars that were being traded or A. Right. Q or purportedly being traded A. Uh-huh. Q through these trades that were never taking place? And, aside from you and Frank, it just seems from the outside, looking in, that there would have to be other people A. Everybody Q who would be involved in that. A. Everybody thinks that, because they don't	3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	A. Has no idea Q or looking at the tickets or A. Has no idea whether the trade is taking place. Q. Okay. All right. Going back to Exhibit Number 7, the page at the bottom, ending in 1124183. This is MR. WOODFIELD: The last page. MR. SAMUELS: The last page of the exhibit. Yes. December 15th, 1998. THE WITNESS: What page are you? BY MR. SAMUELS: Q. The last page MR. WOODFIELD: The last page. Q of the exhibit.
3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	knowing that these trades are not taking place, this same sort of program? A. Yeah, of course, he would know. Q. Okay. All right. And there was, you know, billions of dollars that were being traded or A. Right. Q or purportedly being traded A. Uh-huh. Q through these trades that were never taking place? And, aside from you and Frank, it just seems from the outside, looking in, that there would have to be other people A. Everybody Q who would be involved in that. A. Everybody thinks that, because they don't understand how how the that works. It's you	3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	A. Has no idea Q or looking at the tickets or A. Has no idea whether the trade is taking place. Q. Okay. All right. Going back to Exhibit Number 7, the page at the bottom, ending in 1124183. This is MR. WOODFIELD: The last page. MR. SAMUELS: The last page of the exhibit. Yes. December 15th, 1998. THE WITNESS: What page are you? BY MR. SAMUELS: Q. The last page MR. WOODFIELD: The last page. Q of the exhibit. THE WITNESS: 47?
3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	knowing that these trades are not taking place, this same sort of program? A. Yeah, of course, he would know. Q. Okay. All right. And there was, you know, billions of dollars that were being traded or A. Right. Q or purportedly being traded A. Uh-huh. Q through these trades that were never taking place? And, aside from you and Frank, it just seems from the outside, looking in, that there would have to be other people A. Everybody Q who would be involved in that. A. Everybody thinks that, because they don't understand how how the that works. It's you know, you'd have to understand how algorithmic trading takes place, and there's no way I'm going to be able	3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	A. Has no idea Q or looking at the tickets or A. Has no idea whether the trade is taking place. Q. Okay. All right. Going back to Exhibit Number 7, the page at the bottom, ending in 1124183. This is MR. WOODFIELD: The last page. MR. SAMUELS: The last page of the exhibit. Yes. December 15th, 1998. THE WITNESS: What page are you? BY MR. SAMUELS: Q. The last page MR. WOODFIELD: The last page. Q of the exhibit. THE WITNESS: 47? MR. WOODFIELD: No, no, no.
3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	knowing that these trades are not taking place, this same sort of program? A. Yeah, of course, he would know. Q. Okay. All right. And there was, you know, billions of dollars that were being traded or A. Right. Q or purportedly being traded A. Uh-huh. Q through these trades that were never taking place? And, aside from you and Frank, it just seems from the outside, looking in, that there would have to be other people Q who would be involved in that. A. Everybody thinks that, because they don't understand how how the that works. It's you know, you'd have to understand how algorithmic trading takes place, and there's no way I'm going to be able to do that.	3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	A. Has no idea Q or looking at the tickets or A. Has no idea whether the trade is taking place. Q. Okay. All right. Going back to Exhibit Number 7, the page at the bottom, ending in 1124183. This is MR. WOODFIELD: The last page. MR. SAMUELS: The last page of the exhibit. Yes. December 15th, 1998. THE WITNESS: What page are you? BY MR. SAMUELS: Q. The last page MR. WOODFIELD: The last page. Q of the exhibit. THE WITNESS: 47? MR. WOODFIELD: No, no, no. MR. SAMUELS: Just go to the last page. MR. ETRA: I think that's the wrong
3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	knowing that these trades are not taking place, this same sort of program? A. Yeah, of course, he would know. Q. Okay. All right. And there was, you know, billions of dollars that were being traded or A. Right. Q or purportedly being traded A. Uh-huh. Q through these trades that were never taking place? And, aside from you and Frank, it just seems from the outside, looking in, that there would have to be other people A. Everybody Q who would be involved in that. A. Everybody thinks that, because they don't understand how how the that works. It's you know, you'd have to understand how algorithmic trading takes place, and there's no way I'm going to be able	3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	A. Has no idea Q or looking at the tickets or A. Has no idea whether the trade is taking place. Q. Okay. All right. Going back to Exhibit Number 7, the page at the bottom, ending in 1124183. This is MR. WOODFIELD: The last page. MR. SAMUELS: The last page of the exhibit. Yes. December 15th, 1998. THE WITNESS: What page are you? BY MR. SAMUELS: Q. The last page MR. WOODFIELD: The last page. Q of the exhibit. THE WITNESS: 47? MR. WOODFIELD: No, no, no. MR. SAMUELS: Just go to the last page.

Page	201	Page 203
1	BY MR. SAMUELS:	1 A. No.
2	Q. First of all, before we get to the last	2 Q. Is there anything that was supposed to
3	page, let's go up a couple of pages to these	3 happen to Mr. Avellino's accounts by way of
4	spreadsheets.	4 adjustments in December of each year?
5	A. Uh-huh.	5 A. Uh-uh, no.
6	Q. Do you do you recognize any of these	6 Q. Okay. And and the next paragraph and
7	spreadsheets?	7 then in the next paragraph he says, "I believe that
8	A. No.	8 the total base of the three accounts will be enough to
9	Q. There's some initials here on the	9 even up the balance due."
10	spreadsheet. If you go on the left-hand column, and	10 Do you know if he's referring to a balance
11	now we're on the third page from the last, ending	11 due to him?
12	in document 225. Do you see the spreadsheet?	12 A. I don't know.
13	A. This one?	13 Q. Okay.
14	Q. No, no. One	14 A. I had nothing to do with this type of thing.
15	A. The spreadsheet?	15 Q. All right.
16	O. One more before that.	16 A. Didn't you ask Frank about any of this stuff
17	MR. WOODFIELD: It looks like this.	17 or
18	BY MR. SAMUELS:	18 Q. We we spoke to Mr. Avellino. Yes.
19		19 A. No. I mean Frank DiPascali.
	Q. One page before that. There you go.	20 Q. We
20	A. Yeah.	21 A. Oh, you never
21	Q. Okay. So do you know whose handwriting this	
22	is?	
23	A. No.	
24	Q. And there are initials here, E.G., S.M.,	24 MR. WOODFIELD: Tough to serve him now.
25	J.L. and R.G., do you know who that is?	25 THE WITNESS: Well, I know now, but at
Page	e 202	Page 204
1	A. Where do you see what what	1 one point.
2	Q. Okay. We're on this spreadsheet.	2 MR. SAMUELS: Okay. So Exhibit 8.
3	A. Yeah.	3 THE WITNESS: Huh?
4	Q. This page. And if you go towards the	4 MR. SAMUELS: We're going to mark this
5	bottom.	5 as Exhibit 8. You can put that document down.
6	A. Oh.	6 We're done with that. This is going to be 8.
7	Q. E.G., S.M., J.L. and R.G., do you know who	7 She can mark it and hand it to you.
8	that is?	8 (PLAINTIFFS' EXHIBIT 8 WAS MARKED FOR
9	A. No.	9 IDENTIFICATION.)
10	Q. Okay. Now let's go to the last page.	10 BY MR. SAMUELS:
11	A. Uh-huh.	11 Q. First, I want to ask you if you recognize
12	Q. Have you ever seen this document or letter	12 this document?
13	purportedly from Frank Avellino? It says, "Dear,	13 A. No.
14	Frank," and I'm quessing that's Frank DiPascali.	14 Q. Do you know whether or not these were
	A. It says I guess so. Yeah. It looks like	15 adjustments being made by Frank DiPascali and Frank
15		16 Avellino to enable Frank Avellino to receive
15 16	17.	
16	it.	17 additional money, as either commissions or management
16 17	Q. Have you ever seen this?	17 additional money, as either commissions or management 18 fees for the accounts that he brought in?
16 17 18	Q. Have you ever seen this? A. No.	18 fees for the accounts that he brought in?
16 17 18 19	Q. Have you ever seen this?A. No.Q. Where he says, "Yes, it's that time of year	18 fees for the accounts that he brought in? 19 A. No. I have no idea what this is.
16 17 18 19 20	Q. Have you ever seen this? A. No. Q. Where he says, "Yes, it's that time of year again. Just sent a note to touch base about the	18 fees for the accounts that he brought in? 19 A. No. I have no idea what this is. 20 Q. Okay.
16 17 18 19 20 21	Q. Have you ever seen this? A. No. Q. Where he says, "Yes, it's that time of year again. Just sent a note to touch base about the accounts. Please make necessary trades in all of the	18 fees for the accounts that he brought in? 19 A. No. I have no idea what this is. 20 Q. Okay. 21 A. Well, I see names here that I know; O'Hara,
16 17 18 19 20 21 22	Q. Have you ever seen this? A. No. Q. Where he says, "Yes, it's that time of year again. Just sent a note to touch base about the accounts. Please make necessary trades in all of the accounts; Grosvenor, Mayfair, Mayfair Ventures pension	18 fees for the accounts that he brought in? 19 A. No. I have no idea what this is. 20 Q. Okay. 21 A. Well, I see names here that I know; O'Hara, 22 Eileen. I don't know where the
16 17 18 19 20 21	Q. Have you ever seen this? A. No. Q. Where he says, "Yes, it's that time of year again. Just sent a note to touch base about the accounts. Please make necessary trades in all of the	18 fees for the accounts that he brought in? 19 A. No. I have no idea what this is. 20 Q. Okay. 21 A. Well, I see names here that I know; O'Hara, 22 Eileen. I don't know where the 23 Q. And what do you know about those
16 17 18 19 20 21	Q. Have you ever seen this? A. No. Q. Where he says, "Yes, it's that time of year again. Just sent a note to touch base about the accounts. Please make necessary trades in all of the accounts; Grosvenor, Mayfair, Mayfair Ventures pension	18 fees for the accounts that he brought in? 19 A. No. I have no idea what this is. 20 Q. Okay. 21 A. Well, I see names here that I know; O'Hara, 22 Eileen. I don't know where the

```
Page 205
                                                                        Page 207
1
         0.
               Okav.
                                                                         1
                                                                              needed."
               Then I see, "Merryl." I assume -- I don't
                                                                         2
                                                                                       Is this money needed for -- to money to be
2
     know whether that's Merrill Lynch or whether it --
                                                                             withdrawn or -- or what?
3
                                                                                      I'm -- I'm asking --
 4
     Myra.
                Well, let's go to the -- it -- it also says,
                                                                                        Oh, I don't know.
 5
                                                                                        -- you to -- to see what your understanding
      if you go down further, "Ellie, Mom, Sarah Cohen,
      Rita." Does that -- do those names sound familiar to
                                                                         7
                                                                             is of this, if you have one.
                                                                         8
                                                                                        I don't know. I mean, I -- we get --
 9
             No. I see, "Jodi, IRA." I assume that's
                                                                         9
                                                                              clients send in usually requests of how much money
10
      Jodi Crupi.
                                                                        10
                                                                              they particularly need. I don't know what this is,
                                                                              though. I don't know whether this is $54, $54,000.
                                                                        11
11
         0.
                Okav.
12
               I don't know what these --
                                                                        12
                                                                                        Do you know if this is money to Avellino &
                And then there's a comment, it says, "Money
                                                                        13
                                                                             Bienes from people who were previously with Avellino &
13
          0.
                                                                              Bienes, who they get commissions or payments for?
14
      needed." Do you see that next to the names?
                                                                        14
15
                                                                        15
                                                                                        No, because I -- I said that I'm assuming --
         A
               Yeah.
               And then after that it says, "Why," and it
                                                                              I don't know why he would make money on someone else's
16
                                                                              account, if that was -- our policy was not to -- not
17
      says, "Shtup." And --
                                                                        17
                    MR. ETRA: I think it's, "Shupt."
                                                                        18
                                                                              to do that.
19
                    MR. SAMUELS: "Shupt." And --
                                                                        19
                                                                                       Okay. I -- I'm looking at some allegations
                                                                             now from your -- from the indictment that was issued
20
                    MR. ETRA: I think they misspelled the
                                                                        20
21
         Yiddish term.
                                                                        21
                                                                              against Daniel Bonventre --
22
                    MR. SAMUELS: Well, you don't really
                                                                        22
                                                                                 A. Uh-huh.
23
          know.
                                                                        23
                                                                                        -- Annette Bongiorno, Joann Crupi, Jerome
                                                                             O'Hara and George Perez. And tell me who O'Hara and
24
     BY MR. SAMUELS:
                                                                        24
                                                                        25
25
         Q. So, in any -- in any event, do you know --
                                                                              Perez were.
                                                                        Page 208
Page 206
                                                                         1
                                                                                       They were -- George was -- they were
      does this refresh your recollection as to anything
     having to do with shtupping or a shtup file back in
                                                                              computer programmers.
2
      20042
                                                                                        Okav. And in the indictment it states, on
 3
                Well, shtup is -- would be -- the only
                                                                             paragraph 26, that, "O'Hara and Perez also created a
         A.
 5
      thing, it would be an adjustment. I don't know where
                                                                              number of other custom computer programs in connection
      he comes up with shtup, you know. A shtup normally
                                                                              with the SEC audits. In one such program, for
 7
      means to give somebody, and it's a Jewish term for --
                                                                              example, the time that all of the investment advisory
 8
      you know, to -- to give somebody.
                                                                              trades were supposedly executed was changed from the
 9
                Like, you know -- so it -- I would assume
                                                                              time that corresponded to New York trading hours to a
                                                                              random time that corresponded with London trading
10
      this is an adjustment of somehow. An adjustment of
                                                                        10
      what, I don't know. I mean, it's -- you know, I don't
                                                                        11
                                                                              hours to be consistent with the foreign scenario."
11
                                                                        12
                                                                                        Do you recall that taking place?
12
      know whether this -- it's money needed, 21, or whether
                                                                                 A. I'm not sure I understand what he's talking
13
      that's $21, $21,000. I -- you know, 210,000. I -- I
                                                                        13
      don't know what these numbers are.
                                                                        14
14
15
                And it's -- you don't recall ever discussing
                                                                        15
                                                                                        About -- do you recall O'Hara and Perez in
                                                                              any way participating in changing times listed on
16
      that term with Mr. DiPascali or Mr. Avellino?
                                                                        16
17
                                                                        17
                                                                              investment advisory trades that were supposedly
                Okay. Let's go to the second page of this.
                                                                        18
                                                                              executed?
18
19
                Uh-huh.
                                                                        19
                                                                                        The only -- no. I don't know. I know
                                                                        20
                                                                              that -- the only thing I know about of their case
20
                At the bottom there is an, "Aster, Strattham
                                                                              was -- and I went over this with their lawvers, with
21
      and St. James." And under, "Aster," is, "$42,000
                                                                        21
      needed. Strattham, $26,000 needed." And we've got,
                                                                        22
                                                                              George and O'Hara's lawyer.
22
                                                                        23
23
      "Ken Jordan, 20,000 needed. St. James, 42,0000
                                                                                        Frank made a statement that the SEC or
      needed." Above that, "Grosvenor, 66,000 needed.
                                                                        24
                                                                              Picard, you know, holding his hat on that -- that
24
      Mayfair, 105,000 needed. Mayfair P" -- "PP, $270,000
                                                                              to -- to incriminate the two of them -- first of all,
25
```

Page 209 1 let me space in there: business, all they have to do is be able to produce 2 Their - their job was basically that what we want within 48 hours. And so no longer do they were programmers that, you know, built programs firms keep stacks of computer runs, because it costs and changed programs for - for the firm, for the --4 too much money, it takes up too much space. So now. he came up with -- he -everything has to be retained on a disc for a period He made up this -- created this story that of six years, and you have to be able to produce it. they generated - for a part of an SEC examination, Okay. So the SEC comes in and says to - to they generated some records, and that they took those me or to whoever it is that's running the examination, records before they submitted them to the SEC, during all right. Let me see this -- this particular 10 the examination that they put them in a 10 client's trades and this particular stock on this 11 refrigerator -- this is the famous story -- so that 11 particular day, and sort it out from all of your run. 12 they were not hot off of the -- off of the -- the --12 So we would go down to Jerry O'Hara and 13 13 the computers. George Perez and say, okay. We want to produce a run 1.4 14 All right. Or that they -- and they threw for this particular client, on these particular 15 them around to make them seem like they were old. All 15 stocks, on this particular day, at this particular right. Now, I said to the -- to the lawyers, I said, 16 time span. And he writes a program, and it goes into 16 17 wait a minute. I said, let me - let me - let me 17 our system. 18 give you a little bit of a lesson, I said. 18 And then the system generates within, you 19 I'm not trying to talk down to - to them. 19 know, literally minutes hard copy of those particular 20 I said, but are you aware of the fact that the routine trades. And then we bring that - those documents, those runs, down to the SEC examiner, and he looks at 21 of an SEC or NASD examination is they come into our 22 firm, you know, twice a year, 22 it, and he sees it. 23 And they say, okay. Look, we want to -- we 23 Okay. And it is always warm, because it 24 want to examine certain transactions for certain 24 comes off of the computer run. So it's hot. clients at certain times of day. All right. Now, 25 Literally that's what it's called. All right. So you 25 Page 210 picture this, again, I'll give you this four or can say to yourself, as Picard and the prosecutor said, well, so you're generating -- you're making up 500,000 transactions a day, all right, that -- that 3 this particular trade. our firm operates in our market-making and proprietary trading operation or it would be the same for the So they -- so Frank said, well, yeak, in 5 investment advisory operation. order to conceal that we just generated it, we put it And what they do is they - they come in 6 In the computer -- Into the refrigerator to cool it with a schedule, and they say, okay. We want to see, 8 let's say, Fairfield Centuries transactions on So I said to the lawyers, well, why would we October 19th and 20th, all right, in this particular do that? They -- they expect it to be warm. They security. 10 know we're generating it. They know that this is -10 11 So they want -- and they're doing that to 11 they -- they want that. 12 see that -- make sure that the client got the right 12 And they also come in and say, we want it in 13 price at that time related to what the market was, 13 this kind of format, so that we can bring it back to make sure the client was -- was getting what's known 14 14 our office on a disc and run it through our own systems to check the price and time priority. 115 as a hest execution. 1.5 16 Now, they're -- the only way they can do 16 They -- they don't want to see a piece of 17 17 paper. They want to -- they -- they want to see it in that is they can look through, let's say, the whole 18 days' transactions, 400,000 transactions, and fry and 18 this form. So Frank -- for some reason, which I have 19 pick out that particular security, or they can say, we 19 no idea why he -- he -- he made up that statement, 20 don't want to see 400,000 trades. 20 21 We don't have time to do that, you know. 21 And I said to the lawyer, look, you know, 22 And, not only that, we don't have -- we don't produce 22 don't take my word for this. Go to any firm. Pick 23 any longer in Wall Street bard copy. You don't do 23 any firm on Wall Street or - it was, go to any 24 that . 24 accounting firm and ask them whether it's -- what this -- that this story makes any sense, and they 25 The SEC said the firms that do a lot of 25

Page 213 Page 215 1 For example, they get -- they get 1 would say, of course, it makes sense. instructions from Norman Levy or Carl Shapiro to -- to 2 Okav. 0. sell this particular security or this particular So the answer is, I have to tell you, I -- I 3 have no idea why he makes up some of these -- these security, you know. They didn't know that they were doing anything wrong, because they didn't know whether stories or -- or what he does. I have nothing to do they were taking that security into my investment with that. Did you ever instruct Mr. O'Hara and account or out of my investment account or doing an 8 Mr. Perez to create alternative books and records, 8 as-of-trade adjustment or a when-issued trade adjustment. And it is -- that's common practice on including alternative stock record and client account Wall Street. 10 statements? 10 11 Now, Frank knew what was going on, and I 11 No. And what happened was there was a A. 12 knew what was going on, but nobody -- nobody else knew 12 meeting -- Frank comes up to me one day, and he said to me, listen, he said -- now, understand that I was 13 for sure what was going on. And that's not unusual, 13 aware of the fact that books and records were -- were because that's the way the industry works. 14 14 So when you say it's hard for you to 15 being generated that were false. 15 16 understand how no one else could know that, how do you 0. Right. 16 Okay. I'm not saying that we didn't create 17 think that this went undetected for 16 years? 17 A. false records. I'm saying that Jerry and George would 18 When I get examined, you know, twice --19 have no idea that they were creating a false record, 19 twice a year, you know, I get audited, and I had -you know, I had HSBC -- I mean, KPMG came in and --20 because they got --20 21 The instructions that Frank gave them, or 21 and audited us once a year and, you know, couldn't 22 find out, because it's impossible for them to -- to 22 anybody would give them, to create a record, all 23 right, is a normal procedure, even when they're 23 realize what was going on. 24 Not only at our firm, but all over Wall 24 legitimate trades. Street. The systems --- the way the business operates 25 As I said, all day long we create records, Page 216 Page 214 is -- you know, there's no way that they can -- they you know, for our -- I have 100 traders that sit up 1 there that constantly go down in the programming can follow these things through. 2 department and say, listen, I want to generate this Was -- was there any point in time where any 3 kind of program to be able to -- to look at these of the accounts from Avellino & Bienes -- this is post particular securities at this particular time, so that 1993 -- where they were promised to get predetermined they can decide whether they want to trade that rates of return? 7 particular stock a certain way. A. No 8 And they generate it, and they have to --Have you ever heard of an entity called 27 Cliff, L.L.C.? 9 and the programmers have no idea why they're A. generating, you know, this information. They don't 10 No. 10 know -- that's what they do all day long. Let's go back through the interview, which 11 11 12 you have in front of you as Exhibit 2. Okay. Going 12 I mean. I have 60 programmers that their whole job is to develop programs for 100 traders that to page 25. Are you with me? 13 14 14 are trying to build various quant trading strategies, Yeah, vup. 15 and so that --15 Towards the bottom, Mr. Bienes is asked, "Who introduced Sullivan" -- "who introduced Sullivan, One of the reasons that the SEC had a hard 16 16 17 time understanding when I said, no one else is 17 Powell and Jacob to Bernie Madoff?" 18 involved in this but me -- okay, now, Frank -- I was 18 And Mr. Bienes indicates, "My partner must 19 protecting Frank. There's -- I'll acknowledge that. 19 have." All right. But that was all. 20 So let's just focus on Sullivan and Powell. 20 21 Forget about Jacob for a second. For Sullivan and 21 But people -- people like Jodi and Annette Powell to open up an account with you, they would of and anything else like that had no idea whether --22 22 have to have been introduced to you by Mr. Avellino; 23 23 that they were doing things necessarily that were 24 wrong, other than what they may have done things on correct? 24 25 their own account. When you say, "introduced" ---25

```
Page 217
                                                                        Page 219
                                                                         1
                                                                                           MR. WOODFIELD: Objection.
                   MR. WOODFIELD: Object.
1
                    THE WITNESS: Did I meet them
                                                                                           THE WITNESS: No.
2
                                                                              BY MR. SAMUELS:
         personally?
                                                                                       Going back to page 31.
     BY MR. SAMUELS:
                                                                                  0.
                                                                                       Uh-huh.
               No. Either they had to call you or get in
                                                                         5
                                                                                       "And so after '92, you think you" -- "you
     touch with you?
                                                                         6
                                                                                  0.
               They would usually call me or they would
                                                                         7
                                                                              think you absolved all responsibility?"
7
         A.
                                                                                        He answers, "Of course, I did."
     call Frank.
                                                                         8
                                                                         9
                                                                                        "But, I mean, there's no part of you that
              Okay.
9
         0.
                                                                        10
                                                                              feels some kind of contrition for having participated
                   MR. WOODFIELD: Frank?
10
                                                                              in steering people towards Bernie Madoff?"
11
                    THE WITNESS: Avellino -- I mean --
                                                                        11
                                                                        12
                                                                                        "Let me tell you something, figure this one
12
                   MR. WOODFIELD: DiPascali?
                    THE WITNESS: DiPascali.
                                                                        13
                                                                              out. You go with Bernie in '92, and 16 years later
13
     BY MR. SAMUELS:
                                                                        14
                                                                              the whole thing explodes. Suppose you were making ten
                                                                              percent a year, and you took the money. You'd have
               Now, who -- who would you give your
                                                                        15
                                                                              160 percent, wouldn't you? Wouldn't you? What's your
     cellphone number to generally as a matter of policy?
                                                                        16
                                                                        17
                                                                              problem? What's your problem?"
17
         A.
               Anybody.
                                                                        18
                                                                                        Answer, "Well, what's your problem? You
18
         0.
               Anyone?
                                                                        19
                                                                              lost all your money too."
                (WITNESS NODS HEAD UP AND DOWN.)
19
         A.
               Okay. Do you recall Mr. Sullivan ever
                                                                        20
                                                                                        "Yeah, and I don't go around blaming anyone
20
                                                                        21
                                                                              for it. I did it myself."
     calling you on your cellphone over the years?
21
                                                                                        "But you've got a problem; right?"
22
         A.
                It's -- it's possible.
                                                                        22
                                                                        23
                                                                                        "Yeah."
23
               Okay.
         0.
                                                                        24
                                                                                        "You've used home equity?"
               Even though it was -- you know, I never -- I
24
     never concealed my -- anybody had access to me, if
                                                                        25
                                                                                        And let me just go down a little bit, where
                                                                        Page 220
Page 218
     they wanted to. They usually didn't, I mean, call me,
                                                                              he says, "So what you say to the people" -- "what do
1
                                                                              you say to the people who are watching this, that got
 2
              Okay. He's then asked --
                                                                              involved in this through you and Frank, and who are
                                                                              angry, feel like they were misled, feel like they've
                    MR. WOODFIELD: Page?
 5
                   MR. SAMUELS: The same -- on page 25.
                                                                              been violated or robbed?"
                                                                                        The answer is, "I didn't violate them;
 6
     BY MR. SAMUELS:
                "And who introduced all of those clients
                                                                              Madoff did. Focus on who was the perpetrator."
                                                                         7
 7
     that used to be going to Avellino & Bienes to Sullivan
                                                                                        Do you see that?
 8
                                                                                        Uh-huh. Okav.
      and his partners?"
 9
                                                                                        So Mr. Bienes apparently is not taking any
                "I don't know if he had clients who used to
                                                                        10
10
                                                                              responsibility for people who were referred to you
      go to Avellino & Bienes."
11
                                                                        12
                                                                              losing all their money; do you see that?
12
                "Well, I've talked to people who said
13
      they've invested with you."
                                                                        13
                                                                                  A.
                                                                                        Yes.
                "I never introduced anyone."
                                                                        14
                                                                                        Okav.
14
                                                                        15
                                                                                            MR. ETRA: Objection.
15
                "You never suggested" ---
16
                "Never. Never."
                                                                        16
                                                                                            MR. WOODFIELD: Objection.
                                                                        17
                                                                              BY MR. SAMUELS:
                -- "that anyone could ever go to Michael
17
                                                                                        And do you know if Michael Bienes knew at
      Sullivan" ---
                                                                        18
18
                                                                        19
                                                                              any point in time that there were trades being made on
19
                "No. no. no. "
                                                                              his behalf or on behalf of his -- there were -- there
                -- "and that would continue to invest with
                                                                        20
20
                                                                              was money being sent to you on his behalf or on behalf
21
      Madoff through Sullivan?"
                                                                        22
                                                                              of clients for trades that were never effectuated?
22
                Are you aware of Mr. Bienes and Mr. Avellino
                                                                        23
                                                                                            MR. ETRA: Objection.
23
      ever instructing people to invest through Michael
                                                                        24
                                                                                            THE WITNESS: I don't think he ever
24
      Sullivan or Michael Powell?
                                                                        25
                                                                                  knew the trades weren't being done. I don't
                    MR. ETRA: Objection.
```

Page	221	Page	223
1	think anybody knew that trades weren't being	1	A. No.
2	done.	2	Q. So what did you mean when you said, knew for
3	BY MR. SAMUELS:	3	sure?
4	Q. How about Mr. Avellino?	4	A. There were always people that you know,
5	A. Nobody.	5	that now claim that they knew that I couldn't have
6	Q. And did either Mr. Avellino Avellino or	6	been doing these trades. Those were mostly
7	Mr. Bienes know that you were operating in such a way	7	professional people, you know, who were not really
8	that you were taking investor money in and using the	8	clients of mine.
9	new investor money in to pay redemption requests?	9	Whether or not they but that doesn't mean
10	A. No.	10	that they knew. I mean, you know, in hindsight they
11	Q. Did you ever discuss that with Mr. Avellino	11	said, well, I knew this was too good to be true, and I
12	or Mr. Bienes	12	knew that you couldn't possibly be doing these trades
13	A. No.	13	and, you know, so on and so forth, but that doesn't
14	Q or any of their lawyers or agents?	14	mean that they they knew that, because, as far as
15	A. Uh-uh. No. Sorry.	15	I'm concerned, no one knew that.
16	Q. Do you think Mr. Avellino or Mr. Bienes were	16	Q. Now, Mr. Avellino and Mr. Bienes had been
17	complicit in any way in their clients losing money	17	with you since the 1960s, 1970s, and they claim to
18	through investing in you?	18	have never had a losing year.
19	A. No.	19	A. A a never had a losing year?
	MR. SINGERMAN: Tom.	20	Q. Yes.
20		21	A. That's probably true.
21	Q. Did Mr. Avellino or Mr. Bienes know of any	22	Q. Okay.
22	irregularities at all that were taking place in your		
23	company?	23	A. None of my clients ever had a losing year.
24	A. No. Q. Did they know of any losses that were taking	24	That's not unusual on my end.
25		25	Q. Even when the market is down 25 percent?
25		25	
	: 222	Page	224
_			
Page	: 222	Page	224
Page	place within your company, including some that you	Page	A. Even when the market is down 25 percent.
Page 1 2	place within your company, including some that you described earlier today?	Page 1 2	A. Even when the market is down 25 percent. And I can give you I can tell you eight hedge funds
Page	place within your company, including some that you described earlier today? A. No. I mean, let me just correct that for a	Page 1 2	A. Even when the market is down 25 percent. And I can give you I can tell you eight hedge funds that have had 30 percent returns for the past 25 years
Page 1 2 3	place within your company, including some that you described earlier today? A. No. I mean, let me just correct that for a second. What I'm saying is that nobody knew that the	Page 1 2 3	A. Even when the market is down 25 percent. And I can give you I can tell you eight hedge funds that have had 30 percent returns for the past 25 years and are perfectly legitimate, as far as I and everyone
Page 1 2 3 4 5	place within your company, including some that you described earlier today? A. No. I mean, let me just correct that for a second. What I'm saying is that nobody knew that the trade, other than Frank and myself, knew for sure	Page 1 2 3 4 5	A. Even when the market is down 25 percent. And I can give you I can tell you eight hedge funds that have had 30 percent returns for the past 25 years and are perfectly legitimate, as far as I and everyone else knows.
Page 1 2 3 4 5	place within your company, including some that you described earlier today? A. No. I mean, let me just correct that for a second. What I'm saying is that nobody knew that the trade, other than Frank and myself, knew for sure Frank DiPascali and myself knew for sure that there	Page 1 2 3 4 5	A. Even when the market is down 25 percent. And I can give you I can tell you eight hedge funds that have had 30 percent returns for the past 25 years and are perfectly legitimate, as far as I and everyone else knows. So I could give you George Soros. I can
Page 1 2 3 4 5 6	place within your company, including some that you described earlier today? A. No. I mean, let me just correct that for a second. What I'm saying is that nobody knew that the trade, other than Frank and myself, knew for sure Frank DiPascali and myself knew for sure that there were trades being put through that did not take place.	Page 1 2 3 4 5 6	A. Even when the market is down 25 percent. And I can give you I can tell you eight hedge funds that have had 30 percent returns for the past 25 years and are perfectly legitimate, as far as I and everyone else knows. So I could give you George Soros. I can give you Stevie Cohen. I can go on and on and on, you
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	place within your company, including some that you described earlier today? A. No. I mean, let me just correct that for a second. What I'm saying is that nobody knew that the trade, other than Frank and myself, knew for sure Frank DiPascali and myself knew for sure that there were trades being put through that did not take place. Other than Frank and myself, nobody else	Page 1 2 3 4 5 6 7	A. Even when the market is down 25 percent. And I can give you I can tell you eight hedge funds that have had 30 percent returns for the past 25 years and are perfectly legitimate, as far as I and everyone else knows. So I could give you George Soros. I can give you Stevie Cohen. I can go on and on and on, you know, and tell you that.
Page 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	place within your company, including some that you described earlier today? A. No. I mean, let me just correct that for a second. What I'm saying is that nobody knew that the trade, other than Frank and myself, knew for sure Frank DiPascali and myself knew for sure that there were trades being put through that did not take place. Other than Frank and myself, nobody else knew that. I am not saying that there were not	Page 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8	A. Even when the market is down 25 percent. And I can give you I can tell you eight hedge funds that have had 30 percent returns for the past 25 years and are perfectly legitimate, as far as I and everyone else knows. So I could give you George Soros. I can give you Stevie Cohen. I can go on and on and on, you know, and tell you that. You have to understand, my trades were all
Page 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 110 111	place within your company, including some that you described earlier today? A. No. I mean, let me just correct that for a second. What I'm saying is that nobody knew that the trade, other than Frank and myself, knew for sure Frank DiPascali and myself knew for sure that there were trades being put through that did not take place. Other than Frank and myself, nobody else knew that. I am not saying that there were not irregularities that may have taken place in certain	Page 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	A. Even when the market is down 25 percent. And I can give you I can tell you eight hedge funds that have had 30 percent returns for the past 25 years and are perfectly legitimate, as far as I and everyone else knows. So I could give you George Soros. I can give you Stevie Cohen. I can go on and on and on, you know, and tell you that. You have to understand, my trades were all arbitrage trades, and arbitrage trade, by the very
Page 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	place within your company, including some that you described earlier today? A. No. I mean, let me just correct that for a second. What I'm saying is that nobody knew that the trade, other than Frank and myself, knew for sureFrank DiPascali and myself knew for sure that there were trades being put through that did not take place. Other than Frank and myself, nobody else knew that. I am not saying that there were not irregularities that may have taken place in certain clients' accounts that might be considered bookkeeping	Page 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	A. Even when the market is down 25 percent. And I can give you I can tell you eight hedge funds that have had 30 percent returns for the past 25 years and are perfectly legitimate, as far as I and everyone else knows. So I could give you George Soros. I can give you Stevie Cohen. I can go on and on and on, you know, and tell you that. You have to understand, my trades were all arbitrage trades, and arbitrage trade, by the very nature of it being a hedged arbitrage trade, does not
Page 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 110 111 112 113	place within your company, including some that you described earlier today? A. No. I mean, let me just correct that for a second. What I'm saying is that nobody knew that the trade, other than Frank and myself, knew for sureFrank DiPascali and myself knew for sure that there were trades being put through that did not take place. Other than Frank and myself, nobody else knew that. I am not saying that there were not irregularities that may have taken place in certain clients' accounts that might be considered bookkeeping or tax violations, and I don't know which clients knew	Page 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	A. Even when the market is down 25 percent. And I can give you I can tell you eight hedge funds that have had 30 percent returns for the past 25 years and are perfectly legitimate, as far as I and everyone else knows. So I could give you George Soros. I can give you Stevie Cohen. I can go on and on and on, you know, and tell you that. You have to understand, my trades were all arbitrage trades, and arbitrage trade, by the very nature of it being a hedged arbitrage trade, does not generate a loss over a long period of time.
Page 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	place within your company, including some that you described earlier today? A. No. I mean, let me just correct that for a second. What I'm saying is that nobody knew that the trade, other than Frank and myself, knew for sureFrank DiPascali and myself knew for sure that there were trades being put through that did not take place. Other than Frank and myself, nobody else knew that. I am not saying that there were not irregularities that may have taken place in certain clients' accounts that might be considered bookkeeping or tax violations, and I don't know which clients knew that or didn't know that or which employees knew that.	Page 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	A. Even when the market is down 25 percent. And I can give you I can tell you eight hedge funds that have had 30 percent returns for the past 25 years and are perfectly legitimate, as far as I and everyone else knows. So I could give you George Soros. I can give you Stevie Cohen. I can go on and on and on, you know, and tell you that. You have to understand, my trades were all arbitrage trades, and arbitrage trade, by the very nature of it being a hedged arbitrage trade, does not generate a loss over a long period of time. I will give you another example of a meeting
Page 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	place within your company, including some that you described earlier today? A. No. I mean, let me just correct that for a second. What I'm saying is that nobody knew that the trade, other than Frank and myself, knew for sure Frank DiPascali and myself knew for sure that there were trades being put through that did not take place. Other than Frank and myself, nobody else knew that. I am not saying that there were not irregularities that may have taken place in certain clients' accounts that might be considered bookkeeping or tax violations, and I don't know which clients knew that or didn't know that or which employees knew that. You you understand there's and there's a big difference in my mind between those two issues.	Page 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	A. Even when the market is down 25 percent. And I can give you I can tell you eight hedge funds that have had 30 percent returns for the past 25 years and are perfectly legitimate, as far as I and everyone else knows. So I could give you George Soros. I can give you Stevie Cohen. I can go on and on and on, you know, and tell you that. You have to understand, my trades were all arbitrage trades, and arbitrage trade, by the very nature of it being a hedged arbitrage trade, does not generate a loss over a long period of time. I will give you another example of a meeting that I had with the chairman of UBS, who came up to my office one day and said to me, listen, Bernie, he
Page 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 110 111 112 113 114 115 116	place within your company, including some that you described earlier today? A. No. I mean, let me just correct that for a second. What I'm saying is that nobody knew that the trade, other than Frank and myself, knew for sureFrank DiPascali and myself knew for sure that there were trades being put through that did not take place. Other than Frank and myself, nobody else knew that. I am not saying that there were not irregularities that may have taken place in certain clients' accounts that might be considered bookkeeping or tax violations, and I don't know which clients knew that or didn't know that or which employees knew that. You you understand there's and there's a big difference in my mind between those two issues. Q. Now, are you aware of any irregularities	Page 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	A. Even when the market is down 25 percent. And I can give you I can tell you eight hedge funds that have had 30 percent returns for the past 25 years and are perfectly legitimate, as far as I and everyone else knows. So I could give you George Soros. I can give you Stevie Cohen. I can go on and on and on, you know, and tell you that. You have to understand, my trades were all arbitrage trades, and arbitrage trade, by the very nature of it being a hedged arbitrage trade, does not generate a loss over a long period of time. I will give you another example of a meeting that I had with the chairman of UBS, who came up to my office one day and said to me, listen, Bernie, he said, let me tell you what troubles me, okay, about
Page 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	place within your company, including some that you described earlier today? A. No. I mean, let me just correct that for a second. What I'm saying is that nobody knew that the trade, other than Frank and myself, knew for sureFrank DiPascali and myself knew for sure that there were trades being put through that did not take place. Other than Frank and myself, nobody else knew that. I am not saying that there were not irregularities that may have taken place in certain clients' accounts that might be considered bookkeeping or tax violations, and I don't know which clients knew that or didn't know that or which employees knew that. You you understand there's and there's a big difference in my mind between those two issues. Q. Now, are you aware of any irregularities that took place in any of the Avellino or Bienes	Page 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	A. Even when the market is down 25 percent. And I can give you I can tell you eight hedge funds that have had 30 percent returns for the past 25 years and are perfectly legitimate, as far as I and everyone else knows. So I could give you George Soros. I can give you Stevie Cohen. I can go on and on and on, you know, and tell you that. You have to understand, my trades were all arbitrage trades, and arbitrage trade, by the very nature of it being a hedged arbitrage trade, does not generate a loss over a long period of time. I will give you another example of a meeting that I had with the chairman of UBS, who came up to my office one day and said to me, listen, Bernie, he said, let me tell you what troubles me, okay, about our account with you.
Page 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	place within your company, including some that you described earlier today? A. No. I mean, let me just correct that for a second. What I'm saying is that nobody knew that the trade, other than Frank and myself, knew for sureFrank DiPascali and myself knew for sure that there were trades being put through that did not take place. Other than Frank and myself, nobody else knew that. I am not saying that there were not irregularities that may have taken place in certain clients' accounts that might be considered bookkeeping or tax violations, and I don't know which clients knew that or didn't know that or which employees knew that. You you understand there's and there's a big difference in my mind between those two issues. Q. Now, are you aware of any irregularities that took place in any of the Avellino or Bienes	Page 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	A. Even when the market is down 25 percent. And I can give you I can tell you eight hedge funds that have had 30 percent returns for the past 25 years and are perfectly legitimate, as far as I and everyone else knows. So I could give you George Soros. I can give you Stevie Cohen. I can go on and on and on, you know, and tell you that. You have to understand, my trades were all arbitrage trades, and arbitrage trade, by the very nature of it being a hedged arbitrage trade, does not generate a loss over a long period of time. I will give you another example of a meeting that I had with the chairman of UBS, who came up to my office one day and said to me, listen, Bernie, he said, let me tell you what troubles me, okay, about our account with you. I said, okay. Tell me tell me what it is
Page 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 110 111 12 113 114 115 116 117 118 119	place within your company, including some that you described earlier today? A. No. I mean, let me just correct that for a second. What I'm saying is that nobody knew that the trade, other than Frank and myself, knew for sureFrank DiPascali and myself knew for sure that there were trades being put through that did not take place. Other than Frank and myself, nobody else knew that. I am not saying that there were not irregularities that may have taken place in certain clients' accounts that might be considered bookkeeping or tax violations, and I don't know which clients knew that or didn't know that or which employees knew that. You you understand there's and there's a big difference in my mind between those two issues. Q. Now, are you aware of any irregularities that took place in any of the Avellino or Bienes A. No. I'm Q accounts or any accounts of clients that	Page 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	A. Even when the market is down 25 percent. And I can give you I can tell you eight hedge funds that have had 30 percent returns for the past 25 years and are perfectly legitimate, as far as I and everyone else knows. So I could give you George Soros. I can give you Stevie Cohen. I can go on and on and on, you know, and tell you that. You have to understand, my trades were all arbitrage trades, and arbitrage trade, by the very nature of it being a hedged arbitrage trade, does not generate a loss over a long period of time. I will give you another example of a meeting that I had with the chairman of UBS, who came up to my office one day and said to me, listen, Bernie, he said, let me tell you what troubles me, okay, about our account with you. I said, okay. Tell me tell me what it is that troubles you. He said, I don't understand how on
Page 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	place within your company, including some that you described earlier today? A. No. I mean, let me just correct that for a second. What I'm saying is that nobody knew that the trade, other than Frank and myself, knew for sureFrank DiPascali and myself knew for sure that there were trades being put through that did not take place. Other than Frank and myself, nobody else knew that. I am not saying that there were not irregularities that may have taken place in certain clients' accounts that might be considered bookkeeping or tax violations, and I don't know which clients knew that or didn't know that or which employees knew that. You you understand there's and there's a big difference in my mind between those two issues. Q. Now, are you aware of any irregularities that took place in any of the Avellino or Bienes A. No. I'm Q accounts or any accounts of clients that they sent	Page 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	A. Even when the market is down 25 percent. And I can give you I can tell you eight hedge funds that have had 30 percent returns for the past 25 years and are perfectly legitimate, as far as I and everyone else knows. So I could give you George Soros. I can give you Stevie Cohen. I can go on and on and on, you know, and tell you that. You have to understand, my trades were all arbitrage trades, and arbitrage trade, by the very nature of it being a hedged arbitrage trade, does not generate a loss over a long period of time. I will give you another example of a meeting that I had with the chairman of UBS, who came up to my office one day and said to me, listen, Bernie, he said, let me tell you what troubles me, okay, about our account with you. I said, okay. Tell me tell me what it is that troubles you. He said, I don't understand how on this particular strategy, you know, we never lost any
Page 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	place within your company, including some that you described earlier today? A. No. I mean, let me just correct that for a second. What I'm saying is that nobody knew that the trade, other than Frank and myself, knew for sureFrank DiPascali and myself knew for sure that there were trades being put through that did not take place. Other than Frank and myself, nobody else knew that. I am not saying that there were not irregularities that may have taken place in certain clients' accounts that might be considered bookkeeping or tax violations, and I don't know which clients knew that or didn't know that or which employees knew that. You you understand there's and there's a big difference in my mind between those two issues. Q. Now, are you aware of any irregularities that took place in any of the Avellino or Bienes A. No. I'm Q accounts or any accounts of clients that they sent	Page 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	A. Even when the market is down 25 percent. And I can give you I can tell you eight hedge funds that have had 30 percent returns for the past 25 years and are perfectly legitimate, as far as I and everyone else knows. So I could give you George Soros. I can give you Stevie Cohen. I can go on and on and on, you know, and tell you that. You have to understand, my trades were all arbitrage trades, and arbitrage trade, by the very nature of it being a hedged arbitrage trade, does not generate a loss over a long period of time. I will give you another example of a meeting that I had with the chairman of UBS, who came up to my office one day and said to me, listen, Bernie, he said, let me tell you what troubles me, okay, about our account with you. I said, okay. Tell me tell me what it is that troubles you. He said, I don't understand how on this particular strategy, you know, we never lost any money.
Page 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	place within your company, including some that you described earlier today? A. No. I mean, let me just correct that for a second. What I'm saying is that nobody knew that the trade, other than Frank and myself, knew for sureFrank DiPascali and myself knew for sure that there were trades being put through that did not take place. Other than Frank and myself, nobody else knew that. I am not saying that there were not irregularities that may have taken place in certain clients' accounts that might be considered bookkeeping or tax violations, and I don't know which clients knew that or didn't know that or which employees knew that. You you understand there's and there's a big difference in my mind between those two issues. Q. Now, are you aware of any irregularities that took place in any of the Avellino or Bienes A. No. I'm Q accounts or any accounts of clients that they sent	Page 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	A. Even when the market is down 25 percent. And I can give you I can tell you eight hedge funds that have had 30 percent returns for the past 25 years and are perfectly legitimate, as far as I and everyone else knows. So I could give you George Soros. I can give you Stevie Cohen. I can go on and on and on, you know, and tell you that. You have to understand, my trades were all arbitrage trades, and arbitrage trade, by the very nature of it being a hedged arbitrage trade, does not generate a loss over a long period of time. I will give you another example of a meeting that I had with the chairman of UBS, who came up to my office one day and said to me, listen, Bernie, he said, let me tell you what troubles me, okay, about our account with you. I said, okay. Tell me tell me what it is that troubles you. He said, I don't understand how on this particular strategy, you know, we never lost any money. So I said, wait a minute. That's not true.
Page 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	place within your company, including some that you described earlier today? A. No. I mean, let me just correct that for a second. What I'm saying is that nobody knew that the trade, other than Frank and myself, knew for sureFrank DiPascali and myself knew for sure that there were trades being put through that did not take place. Other than Frank and myself, nobody else knew that. I am not saying that there were not irregularities that may have taken place in certain clients' accounts that might be considered bookkeeping or tax violations, and I don't know which clients knew that or didn't know that or which employees knew that. You you understand there's and there's a big difference in my mind between those two issues. Q. Now, are you aware of any irregularities that took place in any of the Avellino or Bienes A. No. I'm Q accounts or any accounts of clients that they sent	Page 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	A. Even when the market is down 25 percent. And I can give you I can tell you eight hedge funds that have had 30 percent returns for the past 25 years and are perfectly legitimate, as far as I and everyone else knows. So I could give you George Soros. I can give you Stevie Cohen. I can go on and on and on, you know, and tell you that. You have to understand, my trades were all arbitrage trades, and arbitrage trade, by the very nature of it being a hedged arbitrage trade, does not generate a loss over a long period of time. I will give you another example of a meeting that I had with the chairman of UBS, who came up to my office one day and said to me, listen, Bernie, he said, let me tell you what troubles me, okay, about our account with you. I said, okay. Tell me tell me what it is that troubles you. He said, I don't understand how on this particular strategy, you know, we never lost any money. So I said, wait a minute. That's not true. You never that's not true, that you never lost any
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8	place within your company, including some that you described earlier today? A. No. I mean, let me just correct that for a second. What I'm saying is that nobody knew that the trade, other than Frank and myself, knew for sureFrank DiPascali and myself knew for sure that there were trades being put through that did not take place. Other than Frank and myself, nobody else knew that. I am not saying that there were not irregularities that may have taken place in certain clients' accounts that might be considered bookkeeping or tax violations, and I don't know which clients knew that or didn't know that or which employees knew that. You you understand there's and there's a big difference in my mind between those two issues. Q. Now, are you aware of any irregularities that took place in any of the Avellino or Bienes A. No. I'm Q accounts or any accounts of clients that they sent A. No. Q to Madoff?	Page 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	A. Even when the market is down 25 percent. And I can give you I can tell you eight hedge funds that have had 30 percent returns for the past 25 years and are perfectly legitimate, as far as I and everyone else knows. So I could give you George Soros. I can give you Stevie Cohen. I can go on and on and on, you know, and tell you that. You have to understand, my trades were all arbitrage trades, and arbitrage trade, by the very nature of it being a hedged arbitrage trade, does not generate a loss over a long period of time. I will give you another example of a meeting that I had with the chairman of UBS, who came up to my office one day and said to me, listen, Bernie, he said, let me tell you what troubles me, okay, about our account with you. I said, okay. Tell me tell me what it is that troubles you. He said, I don't understand how on this particular strategy, you know, we never lost any money. So I said, wait a minute. That's not true.

	225	Page	227
1	You never lost money over a period of a	1	made enough sense. They're not. They're not market
2	quarter, all right, but you lost money, you know, in	2	people. They're accountants.
3	between that quarter. So he said, oh, yeah. Okay.	3	All right. But I can tell you that, as I
4	The these other people that were sitting around	4	told you before, I can give you the names of some of
5	said, yes.	5	the most sophisticated and qualified people in Wall
6	I said, now, let me tell you something about	6	Street that would testify that this strategy is a
7	the strategy. I said, this strategy is is a hedged	7	doable strategy under certain parameters, and that, in
8	strategy. Regarding the very nature, your loss is	8	fact, had accounts with me, and did it.
9	limited to maybe a half a percent, you know. That's	9	There were no red flags for for for
10	the most that you could possibly lose if we close	10	these clients. They may have done other stupid things
11	this this transaction out based upon the puts and	11	I you know, that I'm not aware of aware of, but
12	the calls that we have on that make it a hedged	12	certainly it's possible.
13	strategy.	13	Q. Were there any bookkeeping or tax violations
14	I said, if you look at the volatility of the	14	that you knew of at your investment advisory firm?
		15	A. Of certain clients, yes.
15	strategy intraday, during the day, you will see there were times that had we closed out this transaction	16	Q. And are you aware of any of those as it
16		1000	
17	prematurely, you would have had a loss, I said, but	17	pertained to any of the Avellino or Bienes'
18	because of the strategy you have a defined loss on	18	accounts
19	there of a half a percent or maybe even one percent on	19	A. No.
20	some strategies, because we know that we can wait	20	Q that you're aware of?
21	until the time is right or we feel the time is right	21	A. Uh-uh.
22	and close it out.	22	Q. Okay. And I'm going to name these accounts
23	We have the that's the ability of the	23	to you and ask you if you know of any. First of all,
24	strategy, but if i.f but if you called me up, and	24	if you know of the account; secondarily, if you know
25	said, I need the money tomorrow, I want you to close	. 25	of any bookkeeping or tax irregularities. Grosvenor?
Page	: 226	Page	228
1	the trade out tomorrow, you will definitely have a	1	A. No.
2	loss on that transaction possibly.	2	Q. Did you have any bookkeeping or tax
3	And we showed it to him in the account, with	3	irregularities?
	Tall the endince at the first and the desired, the or	1.5	
	exactly showed him the charts of the price	4	A. No.
4	exactly showed him the charts of the price	4	A. No. Mayfair Wentures GP, have you heard of that?
4 5	movements in the account, because we have systems that	5	Q. Mayfair Ventures GP, have you heard of that?
4 5 6	movements in the account, because we have systems that monitor all of that.	100	Q. Mayfair Ventures GP, have you heard of that?A. I've heard of Mayfair.
4 5 6 7	movements in the account, because we have systems that monitor all of that. So, you know, you asked me the question, you	5 6 7	Q. Mayfair Ventures GP, have you heard of that?A. I've heard of Mayfair.Q. And are you aware of any bookkeeping
4 5 6 7 8	movements in the account, because we have systems that monitor all of that. So, you know, you asked me the question, you know, is it possible for an account of yours to have	5 6 7 8	Q. Mayfair Ventures GP, have you heard of that?A. I've heard of Mayfair.Q. And are you aware of any bookkeepingA. No.
4 5 6 7 8 9	movements in the account, because we have systems that monitor all of that. So, you know, you asked me the question, you know, is it possible for an account of yours to have always made a profit over the course of a year. I	5 6 7 8 9	 Q. Mayfair Ventures GP, have you heard of that? A. I've heard of Mayfair. Q. And are you aware of any bookkeeping A. No. Q or tax irregularities?
4 5 6 7 8 9	movements in the account, because we have systems that monitor all of that. So, you know, you asked me the question, you know, is it possible for an account of yours to have always made a profit over the course of a year. I would say, yes.	5 6 7 8 9	Q. Mayfair Ventures GP, have you heard of that? A. I've heard of Mayfair. Q. And are you aware of any bookkeeping A. No. Q or tax irregularities? How about Aster Associates?
4 5 6 7 8 9	movements in the account, because we have systems that monitor all of that. So, you know, you asked me the question, you know, is it possible for an account of yours to have always made a profit over the course of a year. I would say, yes. They're never going to make 90 percent, or	5 6 7 8 9 10	Q. Mayfair Ventures GP, have you heard of that? A. I've heard of Mayfair. Q. And are you aware of any bookkeeping A. No. Q or tax irregularities? How about Aster Associates? A. No.
4 5 6 7 8 9	movements in the account, because we have systems that monitor all of that. So, you know, you asked me the question, you know, is it possible for an account of yours to have always made a profit over the course of a year. I would say, yes.	5 6 7 8 9	Q. Mayfair Ventures GP, have you heard of that? A. I've heard of Mayfair. Q. And are you aware of any bookkeeping A. No. Q or tax irregularities? How about Aster Associates?
4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 11	movements in the account, because we have systems that monitor all of that. So, you know, you asked me the question, you know, is it possible for an account of yours to have always made a profit over the course of a year. I would say, yes. They're never going to make 90 percent, or	5 6 7 8 9 10	Q. Mayfair Ventures GP, have you heard of that? A. I've heard of Mayfair. Q. And are you aware of any bookkeeping A. No. Q or tax irregularities? How about Aster Associates? A. No.
4 5 6 7 8 9 110 111 112 113	movements in the account, because we have systems that monitor all of that. So, you know, you asked me the question, you know, is it possible for an account of yours to have always made a profit over the course of a year. I would say, yes. They're never going to make 90 percent, or they're not going to make 80 percent, but, you know,	5 6 7 8 9 10 11	Q. Mayfair Ventures GP, have you heard of that? A. I've heard of Mayfair. Q. And are you aware of any bookkeeping A. No. Q or tax irregularities? How about Aster Associates? A. No. Q. Have you heard of St. James Associates?
4 5 6 7 8 9 110 111 112 113	movements in the account, because we have systems that monitor all of that. So, you know, you asked me the question, you know, is it possible for an account of yours to have always made a profit over the course of a year. I would say, yes. They're never going to make 90 percent, or they're not going to make 80 percent, but, you know, to make a my clients averaged out probably 13, 14	5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	Q. Mayfair Ventures GP, have you heard of that? A. I've heard of Mayfair. Q. And are you aware of any bookkeeping A. No. Q or tax irregularities? How about Aster Associates? A. No. Q. Have you heard of St. James Associates? A. I'm not sure
4 5 6 7 8 9 110 111 112 113 114 115	movements in the account, because we have systems that monitor all of that. So, you know, you asked me the question, you know, is it possible for an account of yours to have always made a profit over the course of a year. I would say, yes. They're never going to make 90 percent, or they're not going to make 80 percent, but, you know, to make a my clients averaged out probably 13, 14 percent on average for the most part, you know, and	5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	Q. Mayfair Ventures GP, have you heard of that? A. I've heard of Mayfair. Q. And are you aware of any bookkeeping A. No. Q or tax irregularities? How about Aster Associates? A. No. Q. Have you heard of St. James Associates? A. I'm not sure Q. I think I may have asked you
4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 11 12 13 14 15	movements in the account, because we have systems that monitor all of that. So, you know, you asked me the question, you know, is it possible for an account of yours to have always made a profit over the course of a year. I would say, yes. They're never going to make 90 percent, or they're not going to make 80 percent, but, you know, to make a my clients averaged out probably 13, 14 percent on average for the most part, you know, and some maybe 20 percent.	5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	Q. Mayfair Ventures GP, have you heard of that? A. I've heard of Mayfair. Q. And are you aware of any bookkeeping A. No. Q or tax irregularities? How about Aster Associates? A. No. Q. Have you heard of St. James Associates? A. I'm not sure Q. I think I may have asked you A about St. James.
4 5 6 7 8 9 110 111 112 113 114 115 116	movements in the account, because we have systems that monitor all of that. So, you know, you asked me the question, you know, is it possible for an account of yours to have always made a profit over the course of a year. I would say, yes. They're never going to make 90 percent, or they're not going to make 80 percent, but, you know, to make a my clients averaged out probably 13, 14 percent on average for the most part, you know, and some maybe 20 percent. I can show you clients that made much more	5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	Q. Mayfair Ventures GP, have you heard of that? A. I've heard of Mayfair. Q. And are you aware of any bookkeeping A. No. Q or tax irregularities? How about Aster Associates? A. No. Q. Have you heard of St. James Associates? A. I'm not sure Q. I think I may have asked you A about St. James. Q. I think I asked you that earlier.
4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	movements in the account, because we have systems that monitor all of that. So, you know, you asked me the question, you know, is it possible for an account of yours to have always made a profit over the course of a year. I would say, yes. They're never going to make 90 percent, or they're not going to make 80 percent, but, you know, to make a my clients averaged out probably 13, 14 percent on average for the most part, you know, and some maybe 20 percent. I can show you clients that made much more than that historically. So that's not going to	5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	Q. Mayfair Ventures GP, have you heard of that? A. I've heard of Mayfair. Q. And are you aware of any bookkeeping A. No. Q or tax irregularities? How about Aster Associates? A. No. Q. Have you heard of St. James Associates? A. I'm not sure Q. I think I may have asked you A about St. James. Q. I think I asked you that earlier. How about Strattham Partners, have you heard
4 5 6 7 8 9 110 111 112 113 114 115 116 117 118	movements in the account, because we have systems that monitor all of that. So, you know, you asked me the question, you know, is it possible for an account of yours to have always made a profit over the course of a year. I would say, yes. They're never going to make 90 percent, or they're not going to make 80 percent, but, you know, to make a my clients averaged out probably 13, 14 percent on average for the most part, you know, and some maybe 20 percent. I can show you clients that made much more than that historically. So that's not going to that's not going to prove	5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	Q. Mayfair Ventures GP, have you heard of that? A. I've heard of Mayfair. Q. And are you aware of any bookkeeping A. No. Q or tax irregularities? How about Aster Associates? A. No. Q. Have you heard of St. James Associates? A. I'm not sure Q. I think I may have asked you A about St. James. Q. I think I asked you that earlier. How about Strattham Partners, have you heard of that?
4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	movements in the account, because we have systems that monitor all of that. So, you know, you asked me the question, you know, is it possible for an account of yours to have always made a profit over the course of a year. I would say, yes. They're never going to make 90 percent, or they're not going to make 80 percent, but, you know, to make a my clients averaged out probably 13, 14 percent on average for the most part, you know, and some maybe 20 percent. I can show you clients that made much more than that historically. So that's not going to that's not going to prove anything, that this strategy was not an unusual	5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	Q. Mayfair Ventures GP, have you heard of that? A. I've heard of Mayfair. Q. And are you aware of any bookkeeping A. No. Q or tax irregularities? How about Aster Associates? A. No. Q. Have you heard of St. James Associates? A. I'm not sure Q. I think I may have asked you A about St. James. Q. I think I asked you that earlier. How about Strattham Partners, have you heard of that? A. No.
4 5 6 7 8 9 10 111 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	movements in the account, because we have systems that monitor all of that. So, you know, you asked me the question, you know, is it possible for an account of yours to have always made a profit over the course of a year. I would say, yes. They're never going to make 90 percent, or they're not going to make 80 percent, but, you know, to make a my clients averaged out probably 13, 14 percent on average for the most part, you know, and some maybe 20 percent. I can show you clients that made much more than that historically. So that's not going to that's not going to prove anything, that this strategy was not an unusual strategy.	5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	Q. Mayfair Ventures GP, have you heard of that? A. I've heard of Mayfair. Q. And are you aware of any bookkeeping A. No. Q or tax irregularities? How about Aster Associates? A. No. Q. Have you heard of St. James Associates? A. I'm not sure Q. I think I may have asked you A about St. James. Q. I think I asked you that earlier. How about Strattham Partners, have you heard of that? A. No. Q. Ken Jordan Associates?
4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	movements in the account, because we have systems that monitor all of that. So, you know, you asked me the question, you know, is it possible for an account of yours to have always made a profit over the course of a year. I would say, yes. They're never going to make 90 percent, or they're not going to make 80 percent, but, you know, to make a my clients averaged out probably 13, 14 percent on average for the most part, you know, and some maybe 20 percent. I can show you clients that made much more than that historically. So that's not going to that's not going to that's not going to prove anything, that this strategy was not an unusual strategy. And, mind you, all of their clients,	5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	Q. Mayfair Ventures GP, have you heard of that? A. I've heard of Mayfair. Q. And are you aware of any bookkeeping A. No. Q or tax irregularities? How about Aster Associates? A. No. Q. Have you heard of St. James Associates? A. I'm not sure Q. I think I may have asked you A about St. James. Q. I think I asked you that earlier. How about Strattham Partners, have you heard of that? A. No. Q. Ken Jordan Associates? A. Yes.
4 5 6 7 8	movements in the account, because we have systems that monitor all of that. So, you know, you asked me the question, you know, is it possible for an account of yours to have always made a profit over the course of a year. I would say, yes. They're never going to make 90 percent, or they're not going to make 80 percent, but, you know, to make a my clients averaged out probably 13, 14 percent on average for the most part, you know, and some maybe 20 percent. I can show you clients that made much more than that historically. So that's not going to that's not going to prove anything, that this strategy was not an unusual strategy. And, mind you, all of their clients, Avellino & Bienes' clients, they're the same as every	5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	Q. Mayfair Ventures GP, have you heard of that? A. I've heard of Mayfair. Q. And are you aware of any bookkeeping A. No. Q or tax irregularities? How about Aster Associates? A. No. Q. Have you heard of St. James Associates? A. I'm not sure Q. I think I may have asked you A about St. James. Q. I think I asked you that earlier. How about Strattham Partners, have you heard of that? A. No. Q. Ken Jordan Associates? A. Yes. Q. And are you aware of any bookkeeping

	229	Page 231
1	A. No.	1 Q. Audits?
2	Q. Have you heard of Mayfair pension plan?	2 A. Yeah.
3	A. No.	Q. And do you know if they engaged in any
4	Q. Have you heard of Knightsbridge of South	4 activity to change or alter the books and records
5	Florida, Inc?	5 A. No.
6	A. No.	6 Q of
7	Q. Assent, Inc.?	7 A. They did not.
8	A. No.	8 Q your company?
9	Q. And are you aware of Thomas Avellino?	9 Were they aware of the fact that there were
0	A. Yes.	10 trades that were not actually being effectuated?
11	Q. You we talked about him earlier.	11 A. No.
12	A. Uh-huh.	12 Q. Were they aware at all of new money coming
13	Q. Are you aware of him having a software	13 in to pay to pay requests for money?
4	company or	14 A. No. As I say, there would be no way I
15	A. Yes.	15 mean, when money flows into the firm, all right,
1.6	Q. And did his software did he or his	16 from from one customer, it is not unusual to pay it
17	software company do any work for you or any	17 out pay those funds out to another customer.
18	A. No.	18 It they go into a fungible account.
19	Q of your firms?	19 That's perfectly acceptable. In other words, it's
20	How do you know he had a software company?	20 money comes in it goes into a into a checking
21	A. He told me.	21 account. Money goes out of a checking account, and
22	Q. Okay.	22 it's but it's
23	A. Or Frank told me. One of them.	23 You can characterize it as saying the money
24	Q. Okay. And did he or Frank mention to you	24 is coming in for one customer to pay another customer.
25	that Thomas Avellino was running the software in the	25 You can characterize it as something that's wrong, but
1	entities in which Frank Avellino was involved?	1 that happens at every brokerage firm in Wall Street.
1	entities in which Frank Avellino was involved?	1 that happens at every brokerage firm in Wall Street.
2	A. No.	2 Q. Were you aware of any other brokerage firm
3	Q. Do you know if Thomas Avellino ever spoke to	3 on Wall Street having a small accounting firm like you
4	the people at Madoff who were doing your software?	4 had?
5		
	A. I don't know that.	5 A. I'm sure.
6	Q. Have you heard of 56 Arlington House,	6 Q. But you're not aware of any offhand?
6 7	Q. Have you heard of 56 Arlington House, L.L.C.?	Q. But you're not aware of any offhand?A. I would have to assume.
6 7 8	Q. Have you heard of 56 Arlington House, L.L.C.? A. No.	6 Q. But you're not aware of any offhand? 7 A. I would have to assume. 8 MR. SAMUELS: Okay. I want to take a
6 7 8 9	Q. Have you heard of 56 Arlington House, L.L.C.? A. No. Q. And the auditor for Madoff for your	6 Q. But you're not aware of any offhand? 7 A. I would have to assume. 8 MR. SAMUELS: Okay. I want to take a 9 break right now. Let's take five. Thanks.
6 7 8 9	Q. Have you heard of 56 Arlington House, L.L.C.? A. No. Q. And the auditor for Madoff for your company, Horowitz?	6 Q. But you're not aware of any offhand? 7 A. I would have to assume. 8 MR. SAMUELS: Okay. I want to take a 9 break right now. Let's take five. Thanks. 10 THE VIDEOGRAPHER: Going off the
6 7 8 9	Q. Have you heard of 56 Arlington House, L.L.C.? A. No. Q. And the auditor for Madoff for your company, Horowitz? A. Yes.	6 Q. But you're not aware of any offhand? 7 A. I would have to assume. 8 MR. SAMUELS: Okay. I want to take a 9 break right now. Let's take five. Thanks. 10 THE VIDEOGRAPHER: Going off the 11 record. The time is 2:22 p.m.
6 7 8 9 10	Q. Have you heard of 56 Arlington House, L.L.C.? A. No. Q. And the auditor for Madoff for your company, Horowitz? A. Yes. Q. What's the full name of that firm?	6 Q. But you're not aware of any offhand? 7 A. I would have to assume. 8 MR. SAMUELS: Okay. I want to take a 9 break right now. Let's take five. Thanks. 10 THE VIDEOGRAPHER: Going off the 11 record. The time is 2:22 p.m. 12 (RECESS FROM 2:22 P.M. TO 2:29 P.M.)
6 7 8 9 10 11 12	Q. Have you heard of 56 Arlington House, L.L.C.? A. No. Q. And the auditor for Madoff for your company, Horowitz? A. Yes. Q. What's the full name of that firm? A. Friehling & Horowitz.	6 Q. But you're not aware of any offhand? 7 A. I would have to assume. 8 MR. SAMUELS: Okay. I want to take a 9 break right now. Let's take five. Thanks. 10 THE VIDEOGRAPHER: Going off the 11 record. The time is 2:22 p.m. 12 (RECESS FROM 2:22 P.M. TO 2:29 P.M.) 13 THE VIDEOGRAPHER: Going back on the
6 7 8 9 10 11 12	Q. Have you heard of 56 Arlington House, L.L.C.? A. No. Q. And the auditor for Madoff for your company, Horowitz? A. Yes. Q. What's the full name of that firm? A. Friehling & Horowitz. Q. Friehling & Horowitz. And you know there	6 Q. But you're not aware of any offhand? 7 A. I would have to assume. 8 MR. SAMUELS: Okay. I want to take a 9 break right now. Let's take five. Thanks. 10 THE VIDEOGRAPHER: Going off the 11 record. The time is 2:22 p.m. 12 (RECESS FROM 2:22 P.M. TO 2:29 P.M.) 13 THE VIDEOGRAPHER: Going back on the 14 record. The time is 2:29 p.m.
6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	Q. Have you heard of 56 Arlington House, L.L.C.? A. No. Q. And the auditor for Madoff for your company, Horowitz? A. Yes. Q. What's the full name of that firm? A. Friehling & Horowitz.	6 Q. But you're not aware of any offhand? 7 A. I would have to assume. 8 MR. SAMUELS: Okay. I want to take a 9 break right now. Let's take five. Thanks. 10 THE VIDEOGRAPHER: Going off the 11 record. The time is 2:22 p.m. 12 (RECESS FROM 2:22 P.M. TO 2:29 P.M.) 13 THE VIDEOGRAPHER: Going back on the 14 record. The time is 2:29 p.m. 15 BY MR. SAMUELS:
6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	Q. Have you heard of 56 Arlington House, L.L.C.? A. No. Q. And the auditor for Madoff for your company, Horowitz? A. Yes. Q. What's the full name of that firm? A. Friehling & Horowitz. Q. Friehling & Horowitz. And you know there	6 Q. But you're not aware of any offhand? 7 A. I would have to assume. 8 MR. SAMUELS: Okay. I want to take a 9 break right now. Let's take five. Thanks. 10 THE VIDEOGRAPHER: Going off the 11 record. The time is 2:22 p.m. 12 (RECESS FROM 2:22 P.M. TO 2:29 P.M.) 13 THE VIDEOGRAPHER: Going back on the 14 record. The time is 2:29 p.m.
6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	Q. Have you heard of 56 Arlington House, L.L.C.? A. No. Q. And the auditor for Madoff for your company, Horowitz? A. Yes. Q. What's the full name of that firm? A. Friehling & Horowitz. Q. Friehling & Horowitz. And you know there have been questions raised about the size of that	6 Q. But you're not aware of any offhand? 7 A. I would have to assume. 8 MR. SAMUELS: Okay. I want to take a 9 break right now. Let's take five. Thanks. 10 THE VIDEOGRAPHER: Going off the 11 record. The time is 2:22 p.m. 12 (RECESS FROM 2:22 P.M. TO 2:29 P.M.) 13 THE VIDEOGRAPHER: Going back on the 14 record. The time is 2:29 p.m. 15 BY MR. SAMUELS:
6 7 8 9 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	Q. Have you heard of 56 Arlington House, L.L.C.? A. No. Q. And the auditor for Madoff for your company, Horowitz? A. Yes. Q. What's the full name of that firm? A. Friehling & Horowitz. Q. Friehling & Horowitz. And you know there have been questions raised about the size of that A. Yes.	6 Q. But you're not aware of any offhand? 7 A. I would have to assume. 8 MR. SAMUELS: Okay. I want to take a 9 break right now. Let's take five. Thanks. 10 THE VIDEOGRAPHER: Going off the 11 record. The time is 2:22 p.m. 12 (RECESS FROM 2:22 p.M. TO 2:29 P.M.) 13 THE VIDEOGRAPHER: Going back on the 14 record. The time is 2:29 p.m. 15 BY MR. SAMUELS: 16 Q. Do you know who Joseph Avellino is?
6 7 8 9 9 110 111 112 113 114 115 116 117 118	Q. Have you heard of 56 Arlington House, L.L.C.? A. No. Q. And the auditor for Madoff for your company, Horowitz? A. Yes. Q. What's the full name of that firm? A. Friehling & Horowitz. Q. Friehling & Horowitz. And you know there have been questions raised about the size of that A. Yes. Q company and how they were able to handle	6 Q. But you're not aware of any offhand? 7 A. I would have to assume. 8 MR. SAMUELS: Okay. I want to take a 9 break right now. Let's take five. Thanks. 10 THE VIDEOGRAPHER: Going off the 11 record. The time is 2:22 p.m. 12 (RECESS FROM 2:22 P.M. TO 2:29 P.M.) 13 THE VIDEOGRAPHER: Going back on the 14 record. The time is 2:29 p.m. 15 BY MR. SAMUELS: 16 Q. Do you know who Joseph Avellino is? 17 A. Yes.
6 7 8 9 110 111 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	Q. Have you heard of 56 Arlington House, L.L.C.? A. No. Q. And the auditor for Madoff for your company, Horowitz? A. Yes. Q. What's the full name of that firm? A. Friehling & Horowitz. Q. Friehling & Horowitz. And you know there have been questions raised about the size of that A. Yes. Q company and how they were able to handle the work.	6 Q. But you're not aware of any offhand? 7 A. I would have to assume. 8 MR. SAMUELS: Okay. I want to take a 9 break right now. Let's take five. Thanks. 10 THE VIDEOGRAPHER: Going off the 11 record. The time is 2:22 p.m. 12 (RECESS FROM 2:22 P.M. TO 2:29 P.M.) 13 THE VIDEOGRAPHER: Going back on the 14 record. The time is 2:29 p.m. 15 BY MR. SAMUELS: 16 Q. Do you know who Joseph Avellino is? 17 A. Yes. 18 Q. And who is Joseph
6 7 8 9 110 111 12 113 114 115 116 117 118 119 220	Q. Have you heard of 56 Arlington House, L.L.C.? A. No. Q. And the auditor for Madoff for your company, Horowitz? A. Yes. Q. What's the full name of that firm? A. Friehling & Horowitz. Q. Friehling & Horowitz. And you know there have been questions raised about the size of that A. Yes. Q company and how they were able to handle the work. How were they able to handle the work at a	Q. But you're not aware of any offhand? A. I would have to assume. MR. SAMUELS: Okay. I want to take a break right now. Let's take five. Thanks. THE VIDEOGRAPHER: Going off the record. The time is 2:22 p.m. (RECESS FROM 2:22 P.M. TO 2:29 P.M.) THE VIDEOGRAPHER: Going back on the record. The time is 2:29 p.m. BY MR. SAMUELS: Q. Do you know who Joseph Avellino is? A. Yes. Q. And who is Joseph A. Oh, excuse me. Joe I may be confusing
6 7 8	Q. Have you heard of 56 Arlington House, L.L.C.? A. No. Q. And the auditor for Madoff for your company, Horowitz? A. Yes. Q. What's the full name of that firm? A. Friehling & Horowitz. Q. Friehling & Horowitz. And you know there have been questions raised about the size of that A. Yes. Q company and how they were able to handle the work. How were they able to handle the work at a company doing billions of dollars of years in	6 Q. But you're not aware of any offhand? 7 A. I would have to assume. 8 MR. SAMUELS: Okay. I want to take a 9 break right now. Let's take five. Thanks. 10 THE VIDEOGRAPHER: Going off the 11 record. The time is 2:22 p.m. 12 (RECESS FROM 2:22 P.M. TO 2:29 P.M.) 13 THE VIDEOGRAPHER: Going back on the 14 record. The time is 2:29 p.m. 15 BY MR. SAMUELS: 16 Q. Do you know who Joseph Avellino is? 17 A. Yes. 18 Q. And who is Joseph 19 A. Oh, excuse me. Joe I may be confusing 20 Joseph and Thomas.
6 7 8 9 110 111 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	Q. Have you heard of 56 Arlington House, L.L.C.? A. No. Q. And the auditor for Madoff for your company, Horowitz? A. Yes. Q. What's the full name of that firm? A. Friehling & Horowitz. Q. Friehling & Horowitz. And you know there have been questions raised about the size of that A. Yes. Q company and how they were able to handle the work. How were they able to handle the work at a company doing billions of dollars of years in business?	6 Q. But you're not aware of any offhand? 7 A. I would have to assume. 8 MR. SAMUELS: Okay. I want to take a 9 break right now. Let's take five. Thanks. 10 THE VIDEOGRAPHER: Going off the 11 record. The time is 2:22 p.m. 12 (RECESS FROM 2:22 P.M. TO 2:29 P.M.) 13 THE VIDEOGRAPHER: Going back on the 14 record. The time is 2:29 p.m. 15 BY MR. SAMUELS: 16 Q. Do you know who Joseph Avellino is? 17 A. Yes. 18 Q. And who is Joseph 19 A. Oh, excuse me. Joe I may be confusing 20 Joseph and Thomas. 21 Q. Well, we spoke about Thomas earlier. Do you
6 7 8 9 110 111 12 113 114 115 116 117 118 119 220 221 222	Q. Have you heard of 56 Arlington House, L.L.C.? A. No. Q. And the auditor for Madoff for your company, Horowitz? A. Yes. Q. What's the full name of that firm? A. Friehling & Horowitz. Q. Friehling & Horowitz. And you know there have been questions raised about the size of that A. Yes. Q company and how they were able to handle the work. How were they able to handle the work at a company doing billions of dollars of years in business? A. Well, there wasn't much that they had to do,	A. I would have to assume. MR. SAMUELS: Okay. I want to take a break right now. Let's take five. Thanks. THE VIDEOGRAPHER: Going off the record. The time is 2:22 p.m. (RECESS FROM 2:22 P.M. TO 2:29 P.M.) THE VIDEOGRAPHER: Going back on the record. The time is 2:29 p.m. BY MR. SAMUELS: Q. Do you know who Joseph Avellino is? A. Yes. Q. And who is Joseph A. Oh, excuse me. Joe I may be confusing Joseph and Thomas. Q. Well, we spoke about Thomas earlier. Do you know who Joseph is?

-	233	Page	235
1	Joseph is. I'm sorry. I thought	1	Stearns, Merrill Lynch and Morgan Morgan Stanley.
2	Q. And Joseph would be who?	2	Q. Were you were the was the money given
3	A. He's Frank's son.	3	to you by your investment account clients, such as S&P
4	Q. Okay.	4	and P&S, were they ever backed by treasury bills?
5	A. Who is Thomas?	5	A. Part of their investment was backed by them.
6	Q. Well, you spoke we spoke earlier of	6	Q. Did you ever tell Mr. Frank Avellino that
7	Thomas.	7	the money that he had with you or the money that he
8	A. Oh, okay.	8	the other investors that he brought to you had was
9	Q. Who is Frank's	9	backed by T-bills?
0	A. I have to	10	A. When you say, "backed by T-bills," the
1	Q. Who is Frank's son.	11	the policy the strategy basically was designed to
2	A. Okay. I thought you were talking about	12	that at the end of usually each quarter the accounts
3	Joseph.	13	were liquidated, and typically the money was flown
4	Q. Okay. We'll just	14	in was showed up as an investment in T-bills,
5	A. I'm sorry.	15	but it was not if it might have shown 50 billion
6	Q. That that's okay. Let's hold on a	16	dollars in theoretically in T-bills, it might have
7	second. Where is just bear with me for a second.	17	only been ten billion dollars in T-bills, but the
18	Do you know Lorraine Avellino McEvoy?	18	clients would assume that all the all the money was
9	A. No.	19	put in T-bills.
20	Q. Did you put money in T-bills at the end of	20	Q. I'm sorry. The clients
21	each quarter for your account?	21	A. The clients would assume that that the
22	A. Yes.	22	money went the money was not in securities. It was
23	Q. For all your accounts?	23	in T-bills.
24	A. No.	24	Q. Okay.
25	Q. For which ones?	25	A. Because that's what the account statement
1	A. Well, I didn't put them in by account. I	1	showed
1	A. Well, I didn't put them in by account. I	1	showed
2	just had money in T-bills all the time, not only at	2	Q. Whether that was
3		100	
	the end of a quarter. I mean, I had as much as six	3	A with each account.
4	billion dollars in T-bills pretty much all of the	4	Q. Even though that wasn't true?
5	billion dollars in T-bills pretty much all of the time.	4 5	Q. Even though that wasn't true?A. That's correct. It was not true.
5	billion dollars in T-bills pretty much all of the time. Q. Okay. And how would that be distributed	4 5 6	Q. Even though that wasn't true?A. That's correct. It was not true.Q. Okay. Now, Shana Madoff is your niece; is
5 6 7	billion dollars in T-bills pretty much all of the time. Q. Okay. And how would that be distributed amongst the different accounts?	4 5 6 7	Q. Even though that wasn't true? A. That's correct. It was not true. Q. Okay. Now, Shana Madoff is your niece; is that right?
5 6 7 8	billion dollars in T-bills pretty much all of the time. Q. Okay. And how would that be distributed amongst the different accounts? A. It wasn't distributed amongst any of the	4 5 6 7 8	Q. Even though that wasn't true? A. That's correct. It was not true. Q. Okay. Now, Shana Madoff is your niece; is that right? A. Shana. Yes.
5 6 7 8 9	billion dollars in T-bills pretty much all of the time. Q. Okay. And how would that be distributed amongst the different accounts? A. It wasn't distributed amongst any of the accounts.	4 5 6 7 8 9	Q. Even though that wasn't true? A. That's correct. It was not true. Q. Okay. Now, Shana Madoff is your niece; is that right? A. Shana. Yes. Q. Shana. I'm sorry.
5 6 7 8 9	billion dollars in T-bills pretty much all of the time. Q. Okay. And how would that be distributed amongst the different accounts? A. It wasn't distributed amongst any of the accounts. Q. Was it in your proprietary business?	4 5 6 7 8 9	Q. Even though that wasn't true? A. That's correct. It was not true. Q. Okay. Now, Shana Madoff is your niece; is that right? A. Shana. Yes. Q. Shana. I'm sorry. A. That's all right.
5 6 7 8 9	billion dollars in T-bills pretty much all of the time. Q. Okay. And how would that be distributed amongst the different accounts? A. It wasn't distributed amongst any of the accounts. Q. Was it in your proprietary business? A. It was in the in the investment account.	4 5 6 7 8 9 10	Q. Even though that wasn't true? A. That's correct. It was not true. Q. Okay. Now, Shana Madoff is your niece; is that right? A. Shana. Yes. Q. Shana. I'm sorry. A. That's all right. Q. Is Shana married to Eric Swanson?
5 6 7 8 9 10	billion dollars in T-bills pretty much all of the time. Q. Okay. And how would that be distributed amongst the different accounts? A. It wasn't distributed amongst any of the accounts. Q. Was it in your proprietary business? A. It was in the in the investment account. Q. Your proprietary investment	4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	Q. Even though that wasn't true? A. That's correct. It was not true. Q. Okay. Now, Shana Madoff is your niece; is that right? A. Shana. Yes. Q. Shana. I'm sorry. A. That's all right. Q. Is Shana married to Eric Swanson? A. Yes.
5 6 7 8 9 10	billion dollars in T-bills pretty much all of the time. Q. Okay. And how would that be distributed amongst the different accounts? A. It wasn't distributed amongst any of the accounts. Q. Was it in your proprietary business? A. It was in the in the investment account.	4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	Q. Even though that wasn't true? A. That's correct. It was not true. Q. Okay. Now, Shana Madoff is your niece; is that right? A. Shana. Yes. Q. Shana. I'm sorry. A. That's all right. Q. Is Shana married to Eric Swanson? A. Yes. Q. And Eric Swanson is an attorney for the SEC?
5 6 7 8 9 10 11	billion dollars in T-bills pretty much all of the time. Q. Okay. And how would that be distributed amongst the different accounts? A. It wasn't distributed amongst any of the accounts. Q. Was it in your proprietary business? A. It was in the in the investment account. Q. Your proprietary investment	4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	Q. Even though that wasn't true? A. That's correct. It was not true. Q. Okay. Now, Shana Madoff is your niece; is that right? A. Shana. Yes. Q. Shana. I'm sorry. A. That's all right. Q. Is Shana married to Eric Swanson? A. Yes.
5 6 7 8 9 10 11 11 12	billion dollars in T-bills pretty much all of the time. Q. Okay. And how would that be distributed amongst the different accounts? A. It wasn't distributed amongst any of the accounts. Q. Was it in your proprietary business? A. It was in the in the investment account. Q. Your proprietary investment A. Right.	4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	Q. Even though that wasn't true? A. That's correct. It was not true. Q. Okay. Now, Shana Madoff is your niece; is that right? A. Shana. Yes. Q. Shana. I'm sorry. A. That's all right. Q. Is Shana married to Eric Swanson? A. Yes. Q. And Eric Swanson is an attorney for the SEC? A. Was. Yes. Q. Was.
5 6 7 8 9 10 11 11 12 13	billion dollars in T-bills pretty much all of the time. Q. Okay. And how would that be distributed amongst the different accounts? A. It wasn't distributed amongst any of the accounts. Q. Was it in your proprietary business? A. It was in the in the investment account. Q. Your proprietary investment A. Right. Q account?	4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	Q. Even though that wasn't true? A. That's correct. It was not true. Q. Okay. Now, Shana Madoff is your niece; is that right? A. Shana. Yes. Q. Shana. I'm sorry. A. That's all right. Q. Is Shana married to Eric Swanson? A. Yes. Q. And Eric Swanson is an attorney for the SEC? A. Was. Yes. Q. Was. And do you know was Eric Swanson in
5 6 7 8 9 0 .1 .2 .3 .4	billion dollars in T-bills pretty much all of the time. Q. Okay. And how would that be distributed amongst the different accounts? A. It wasn't distributed amongst any of the accounts. Q. Was it in your proprietary business? A. It was in the in the investment account. Q. Your proprietary investment A. Right. Q account? Okay. Well, were were there ever T-bills	4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	Q. Even though that wasn't true? A. That's correct. It was not true. Q. Okay. Now, Shana Madoff is your niece; is that right? A. Shana. Yes. Q. Shana. I'm sorry. A. That's all right. Q. Is Shana married to Eric Swanson? A. Yes. Q. And Eric Swanson is an attorney for the SEC? A. Was. Yes. Q. Was.
5 6 7 8 9 0 .1 .2 .3 .4 .15 .16	billion dollars in T-bills pretty much all of the time. Q. Okay. And how would that be distributed amongst the different accounts? A. It wasn't distributed amongst any of the accounts. Q. Was it in your proprietary business? A. It was in the in the investment account. Q. Your proprietary investment A. Right. Q account? Okay. Well, were were there ever T-bills put	4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	Q. Even though that wasn't true? A. That's correct. It was not true. Q. Okay. Now, Shana Madoff is your niece; is that right? A. Shana. Yes. Q. Shana. I'm sorry. A. That's all right. Q. Is Shana married to Eric Swanson? A. Yes. Q. And Eric Swanson is an attorney for the SEC? A. Was. Yes. Q. Was. And do you know was Eric Swanson in
5 6 7 8 9 0 .1 .2 .3 .4 .15 .16 .17	billion dollars in T-bills pretty much all of the time. Q. Okay. And how would that be distributed amongst the different accounts? A. It wasn't distributed amongst any of the accounts. Q. Was it in your proprietary business? A. It was in the in the investment account. Q. Your proprietary investment A. Right. Q account? Okay. Well, were were there ever T-bills put A. Well, I would say wait a minute. I have	4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	Q. Even though that wasn't true? A. That's correct. It was not true. Q. Okay. Now, Shana Madoff is your niece; is that right? A. Shana. Yes. Q. Shana. I'm sorry. A. That's all right. Q. Is Shana married to Eric Swanson? A. Yes. Q. And Eric Swanson is an attorney for the SEC? A. Was. Yes. Q. Was. And do you know was Eric Swanson in charge of the SEC at the time that Shana was dating
5 6 7 8 9 10 11 11 12 113 114 115 116 117 118	billion dollars in T-bills pretty much all of the time. Q. Okay. And how would that be distributed amongst the different accounts? A. It wasn't distributed amongst any of the accounts. Q. Was it in your proprietary business? A. It was in the in the investment account. Q. Your proprietary investment A. Right. Q account? Okay. Well, were were there ever T-bills put A. Well, I would say wait a minute. I have to correct that.	4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	Q. Even though that wasn't true? A. That's correct. It was not true. Q. Okay. Now, Shana Madoff is your niece; is that right? A. Shana. Yes. Q. Shana. I'm sorry. A. That's all right. Q. Is Shana married to Eric Swanson? A. Yes. Q. And Eric Swanson is an attorney for the SEC? A. Was. Yes. Q. Was. And do you know was Eric Swanson in charge of the SEC at the time that Shana was dating Eric?
5 6 7 8 9 110 111 1213 114 115 116 117 118 119 220	billion dollars in T-bills pretty much all of the time. Q. Okay. And how would that be distributed amongst the different accounts? A. It wasn't distributed amongst any of the accounts. Q. Was it in your proprietary business? A. It was in the in the investment account. Q. Your proprietary investment A. Right. Q account? Okay. Well, were were there ever T-bills put A. Well, I would say wait a minute. I have to correct that. Q. Okay.	4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	Q. Even though that wasn't true? A. That's correct. It was not true. Q. Okay. Now, Shana Madoff is your niece; is that right? A. Shana. Yes. Q. Shana. I'm sorry. A. That's all right. Q. Is Shana married to Eric Swanson? A. Yes. Q. And Eric Swanson is an attorney for the SEC? A. Was. Yes. Q. Was. And do you know was Eric Swanson in charge of the SEC at the time that Shana was dating Eric? A. Yes.
5 6 7 8 9 110 111 112 113 114 115 116 117 118 119 220 221	billion dollars in T-bills pretty much all of the time. Q. Okay. And how would that be distributed amongst the different accounts? A. It wasn't distributed amongst any of the accounts. Q. Was it in your proprietary business? A. It was in the in the investment account. Q. Your proprietary investment A. Right. Q account? Okay. Well, were were there ever T-bills put A. Well, I would say wait a minute. I have to correct that. Q. Okay. A. It was in it was in it was part of	4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	Q. Even though that wasn't true? A. That's correct. It was not true. Q. Okay. Now, Shana Madoff is your niece; is that right? A. Shana. Yes. Q. Shana. I'm sorry. A. That's all right. Q. Is Shana married to Eric Swanson? A. Yes. Q. And Eric Swanson is an attorney for the SEC? A. Was. Yes. Q. Was. And do you know was Eric Swanson in charge of the SEC at the time that Shana was dating Eric? A. Yes. Q. Okay. And do you know how long Shana and
5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	billion dollars in T-bills pretty much all of the time. Q. Okay. And how would that be distributed amongst the different accounts? A. It wasn't distributed amongst any of the accounts. Q. Was it in your proprietary business? A. It was in the in the investment account. Q. Your proprietary investment A. Right. Q account? Okay. Well, were were there ever T-bills put A. Well, I would say wait a minute. I have to correct that. Q. Okay. A. It was in it was in it was part of like the JPMorgan account, and so I don't know how	4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	Q. Even though that wasn't true? A. That's correct. It was not true. Q. Okay. Now, Shana Madoff is your niece; is that right? A. Shana. Yes. Q. Shana. I'm sorry. A. That's all right. Q. Is Shana married to Eric Swanson? A. Yes. Q. And Eric Swanson is an attorney for the SEC? A. Was. Yes. Q. Was. And do you know was Eric Swanson in charge of the SEC at the time that Shana was dating Eric? A. Yes. Q. Okay. And do you know how long Shana and Eric were dating?
5 6 7 8	billion dollars in T-bills pretty much all of the time. Q. Okay. And how would that be distributed amongst the different accounts? A. It wasn't distributed amongst any of the accounts. Q. Was it in your proprietary business? A. It was in the in the investment account. Q. Your proprietary investment A. Right. Q account? Okay. Well, were were there ever T-bills put A. Well, I would say wait a minute. I have to correct that. Q. Okay. A. It was in it was in it was part of like the JPMorgan account, and so I don't know how you would classify that. That would that was the	4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	Q. Even though that wasn't true? A. That's correct. It was not true. Q. Okay. Now, Shana Madoff is your niece; is that right? A. Shana. Yes. Q. Shana. I'm sorry. A. That's all right. Q. Is Shana married to Eric Swanson? A. Yes. Q. And Eric Swanson is an attorney for the SEC? A. Was. Yes. Q. Was. And do you know was Eric Swanson in charge of the SEC at the time that Shana was dating Eric? A. Yes. Q. Okay. And do you know how long Shana and Eric were dating? A. No.

Page 237 everything was perfectly fine. For 16 years I was They got married. committing fraud, but they did the same thing for 50 Okay. And did you have any discussions with Mr. Swanson, encouraging him or the SEC not to They never checked the depository, with the investigate your business any further than their --4 exception of '92. The strange thing was that -- well, 5 that's not true. I'm not sure if they did it prior to 6 0 -- regular inquiries? '92. How more often they did it or not, I would not And, to my knowledge, Eric Swanson really really know. had nothing to do with the investigation of the firm. 8 He was an SEC attorney in -- in the division of I know in '92, when they came to do the 9 Avellino & Bienes thing, they checked the depository. 10 clients of office of inspections, but I'm not aware of 10 11 Now, I was on the board of the depository, you know, 11 the fact that -- that he was involved in the 12 and I was the one that -- that formed the clearing 12 investigation of the firm. So let me ask you something, knowing that 13 corporation at the depository. there were -- you were taking in money and not 14 I was on the original committee that -- that organized that -- that started that whole thing. So I 15 15 effectuating trades, if you were to, let's say, during 16 was very familiar with how the depository worked and 16 the 2007-2006 timeframe, if you were to come in from the outside and look at your business, how would you 17 so on and so forth. 17 And what the SEC failed to do, and my 18 be able to find out that that was taking place, if you 18 were coming in from the outside? What would you look 19 auditor failed to do, during the years that I was 19 20 at? How would you discover that? 20 committing the fraud was they never verified the 21 The -- the big mistake that the SEC made was 21 depository. A. 22 not verifying that the securities were in custody. 22 Now, in -- in fairness to the SEC, the 23 depository does not make it easy for regulators to 23 That was -- that was a major screw-up. It was the same -- that was the same problem that the auditor 24 verify. It's a difficult process, because securities had. You know, Friehling. David Friehling. 25 are held in domini name at the depository, and they're Page 240 Page 238 It was, in my mind, an inexcusable mistake 1 commingled, you know. 2 They're not like in, you know, every that they made. It was -- it was quite easy for them individual client's name. It's impossible. And the 3 to have done that, and they never did. 3 amount of monies flowing in and out of the depository 4 But I would tell you that that's a problem on a daily basis based upon the volumes of trading is 5 that they still make. As a matter of fact, the -- the a complicated process. The SEC did have the ability inspector general, the ex-inspector general of the SEC 6 to do that. 7 is presently trying to get me -- he's now teaching at Q. What else could some -- what else would you the University of Maryland, and he's recently -- is 8 currently trying to come down to interview me in a have known to do if you were coming in from the 9 10 course they're doing with fraud detection that he's 10 outside? 11 There was nothing else that they could have 11 As a matter of fact, he sent me -- he sent 12 done, you know, including checking the trades to see, 12 13 me a book that is this thick (INDICATING) of how to 13 because, don't forget, this was -- this was a firm 14 commit a fraud and how did you commit a fraud. When 14 that did 400,000 legitimate trades every day. 15 So the SEC's attitude was to say -- say --15 it came through the Bureau of Prisons, they looked, 16 they said, is this a joke, you know? And he figured, 16 and this is what they said, the -- you know, Lori Richards, from the -- who lost her job because of me, well, go to the source. 17 17 she was in charge of all compliance inspections. 18 So this was just -- look, I'm not bragging 18 19 about this, you know, because I'm very much ashamed of 19 She said to people, look, she said, to think what I did, and it's inexcusable, but the SEC did not 20 that Bernie Madoff was going to commit a fraud was 20 something that no one could possibly even imagine. 21 do a terrible job in general. 21 22 And the fact that somebody claiming that he wasn't 22 When they came in to do inspections -- don't 23 doing trades, look how many trades he did do. 23 forget, in 50 years I had an average of two inspections a year, and not one inspection ever turned 24 So it's easy in hindsight for everyone to 25 up any irregularity at all. Now, for 36 years 25 say, well, they should have known this, they should

Page	241	Page	243
1	have known that. I can tell you and, believe me, I	1	shares of IBM does Madoff have? They would have said,
2	do not like Mike Bienes, for obvious reasons. And,	2	you know you know, he has, you know, 142,000 shares
3	you know, I couldn't care less whether you take all of	3	in his depository account, you know. But it's not
4	his money or not, but I'm telling you that there is no	4	segregated into you know, into this many clients'
5	way that Mike Bienes or Frank Avellino could possibly	5	accounts, you know. They just didn't check it.
6	have known that I was committing a fraud, for the same	6	And it's it's it's difficult. Could
7	reason that people that are much more sophisticated	7	they have? Yes. But, you know, it's like did you
8	than him, you know, could not have detected that.	8	ever do when when an auditor comes in to do a
9	And people who want to make the SEC look bad	9	box account in a brokerage firm, do you think they
10	and this person look bad and so on and so forth, but	10	count every security? They they sample it. They
11	the reality of it is, I know look, for I spent	11	do samples. That's what it is. And samples don't
2	20 years on the you know you know, being on the	12	pick up problems.
13	board of the SIA's capital markets and capital and	13	MR. SAMUELS: Okay. Thank you. I have
14	legal committee.	14	no further questions
15	All right. On all I served on all of	15	THE WITNESS: I'm not
16	those boards, and I spent literally every two weeks	16	MR. SAMUELS: for this witness.
7	sitting in a room with 28 lawyers, the general	17	THE WITNESS: I'm not I'm not
1.7	counsels for every Wall Street firm, and I I can	18	telling you what you want to hear. I understand
		19	that, but I'm being truthful.
20	tell you conversations that went on that would make your hair fall out.	20	MR. WOODFIELD: I have just a few
		21	questions.
21	I mean and it is very, very hard to	22	THE WITNESS: Sure.
22	supervise these, you know, Wall Street firms for	100	
23	fraud. And every firm knows that they're committing	23	MR. WHITFIELD: I'm Gary Whitfield, on
24 25	frauds, which is why no one wants to register as an investment advisor, because that makes you subject to	24 25	behalf of Frank Avellino. Can you hear me? You can't hear me.
Dana	242	Page	244
Page		1 1 1 1 1 1 1	244 EXAMINATION
1	the fraud statutes. Why do you think firms, you know,	1	EXAMINATION
1	the fraud statutes. Why do you think firms, you know, resist all of that?	1 2	EXAMINATION BY MR. WHITFIELD:
1 2 3	the fraud statutes. Why do you think firms, you know, resist all of that? Now, the SEC screwed up. 2006, when I	1 2 3	EXAMINATION BY MR. WHITFIELD: Q. Just a couple of questions. I wanted to go
1 2 3 4	the fraud statutes. Why do you think firms, you know, resist all of that? Now, the SEC screwed up. 2006, when I when they when they took my testimony and was	1 2 3 4	EXAMINATION BY MR. WHITFIELD: Q. Just a couple of questions. I wanted to go back to the point in time when the A&B investors
1 2 3 4 5	the fraud statutes. Why do you think firms, you know, resist all of that? Now, the SEC screwed up. 2006, when I when they when they took my testimony and was was worried about it, they asked me, where are the	1 2 3 4 5	EXAMINATION BY MR. WHITFIELD: Q. Just a couple of questions. I wanted to go back to the point in time when the A&B investors transitioned over to to you.
1 2 3 4 5	the fraud statutes. Why do you think firms, you know, resist all of that? Now, the SEC screwed up. 2006, when I when they when they took my testimony and was was worried about it, they asked me, where are the securities for the clients? And I said, at the	1 2 3 4 5	EXAMINATION BY MR. WHITFIELD: Q. Just a couple of questions. I wanted to go back to the point in time when the A&B investors transitioned over to to you. Now, that was in the hundreds, was it not,
1 2 3 4 5 6	the fraud statutes. Why do you think firms, you know, resist all of that? Now, the SEC screwed up. 2006, when I when they when they took my testimony and was was worried about it, they asked me, where are the securities for the clients? And I said, at the depository trust under 646. That's my account name.	1 2 3 4 5 6	EXAMINATION BY MR. WHITFIELD: Q. Just a couple of questions. I wanted to go back to the point in time when the A&B investors transitioned over to to you. Now, that was in the hundreds, was it not, or do you have any feel for the number of A&B
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8	the fraud statutes. Why do you think firms, you know, resist all of that? Now, the SEC screwed up. 2006, when I when they when they took my testimony and was was worried about it, they asked me, where are the securities for the clients? And I said, at the depository trust under 646. That's my account name. And when I left that meeting, I figured	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8	EXAMINATION BY MR. WHITFIELD: Q. Just a couple of questions. I wanted to go back to the point in time when the A&B investors transitioned over to to you. Now, that was in the hundreds, was it not, or do you have any feel for the number of A&B investors after '92, when they they were given
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	the fraud statutes. Why do you think firms, you know, resist all of that? Now, the SEC screwed up. 2006, when I when they when they took my testimony and was was worried about it, they asked me, where are the securities for the clients? And I said, at the depository trust under 646. That's my account name. And when I left that meeting, I figured that's it. They got me. You know, I lied to them and	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8	EXAMINATION BY MR. WHITFIELD: Q. Just a couple of questions. I wanted to go back to the point in time when the A&B investors transitioned over to to you. Now, that was in the hundreds, was it not, or do you have any feel for the number of A&B investors after '92, when they they were given their money back, that then became
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	the fraud statutes. Why do you think firms, you know, resist all of that? Now, the SEC screwed up. 2006, when I when they when they took my testimony and was was worried about it, they asked me, where are the securities for the clients? And I said, at the depository trust under 646. That's my account name. And when I left that meeting, I figured that's it. They got me. You know, I lied to them and said they were at the depository, and I figured for	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	EXAMINATION BY MR. WHITFIELD: Q. Just a couple of questions. I wanted to go back to the point in time when the A&B investors transitioned over to to you. Now, that was in the hundreds, was it not, or do you have any feel for the number of A&B investors after '92, when they they were given their money back, that then became A. Opened up new accounts?
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	the fraud statutes. Why do you think firms, you know, resist all of that? Now, the SEC screwed up. 2006, when I when they when they took my testimony and was was worried about it, they asked me, where are the securities for the clients? And I said, at the depository trust under 646. That's my account name. And when I left that meeting, I figured that's it. They got me. You know, I lied to them and said they were at the depository, and I figured for sure they're going to call the depository on Monday	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	EXAMINATION BY MR. WHITFIELD: Q. Just a couple of questions. I wanted to go back to the point in time when the A&B investors transitioned over to to you. Now, that was in the hundreds, was it not, or do you have any feel for the number of A&B investors after '92, when they they were given their money back, that then became A. Opened up new accounts? Q investors?
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	the fraud statutes. Why do you think firms, you know, resist all of that? Now, the SEC screwed up. 2006, when I when they when they took my testimony and was was worried about it, they asked me, where are the securities for the clients? And I said, at the depository trust under 646. That's my account name. And when I left that meeting, I figured that's it. They got me. You know, I lied to them and said they were at the depository, and I figured for sure they're going to call the depository on Monday morning and find out the securities weren't there.	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	EXAMINATION BY MR. WHITFIELD: Q. Just a couple of questions. I wanted to go back to the point in time when the A&B investors transitioned over to to you. Now, that was in the hundreds, was it not, or do you have any feel for the number of A&B investors after '92, when they they were given their money back, that then became A. Opened up new accounts? Q investors? Yeah.
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 110 111 112 113	the fraud statutes. Why do you think firms, you know, resist all of that? Now, the SEC screwed up. 2006, when I when they when they took my testimony and was was worried about it, they asked me, where are the securities for the clients? And I said, at the depository trust under 646. That's my account name. And when I left that meeting, I figured that's it. They got me. You know, I lied to them and said they were at the depository, and I figured for sure they're going to call the depository on Monday morning and find out the securities weren't there. They never did.	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	EXAMINATION BY MR. WHITFIELD: Q. Just a couple of questions. I wanted to go back to the point in time when the A&B investors transitioned over to to you. Now, that was in the hundreds, was it not, or do you have any feel for the number of A&B investors after '92, when they they were given their money back, that then became A. Opened up new accounts? Q investors? Yeah. A. Probably, I would say, more than 100, for
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	the fraud statutes. Why do you think firms, you know, resist all of that? Now, the SEC screwed up. 2006, when I when they when they took my testimony and was was worried about it, they asked me, where are the securities for the clients? And I said, at the depository trust under 646. That's my account name. And when I left that meeting, I figured that's it. They got me. You know, I lied to them and said they were at the depository, and I figured for sure they're going to call the depository on Monday morning and find out the securities weren't there. They never did. And it wasn't until 2008 that this thing was	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	EXAMINATION BY MR. WHITFIELD: Q. Just a couple of questions. I wanted to go back to the point in time when the A&B investors transitioned over to to you. Now, that was in the hundreds, was it not, or do you have any feel for the number of A&B investors after '92, when they they were given their money back, that then became A. Opened up new accounts? Q investors? Yeah. A. Probably, I would say, more than 100, for sure. It was probably in the hundreds of accounts.
1 2 3 4 4 5 6 6 7 8 9 1.0 1.1 1.1 2 1.1 3 1.4 4 1.5	the fraud statutes. Why do you think firms, you know, resist all of that? Now, the SEC screwed up. 2006, when I when they when they took my testimony and was was worried about it, they asked me, where are the securities for the clients? And I said, at the depository trust under 646. That's my account name. And when I left that meeting, I figured that's it. They got me. You know, I lied to them and said they were at the depository, and I figured for sure they're going to call the depository on Monday morning and find out the securities weren't there. They never did. And it wasn't until 2008 that this thing was over. So that's where you asked what would what	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	EXAMINATION BY MR. WHITFIELD: Q. Just a couple of questions. I wanted to go back to the point in time when the A&B investors transitioned over to to you. Now, that was in the hundreds, was it not, or do you have any feel for the number of A&B investors after '92, when they they were given their money back, that then became A. Opened up new accounts? Q investors? Yeah. A. Probably, I would say, more than 100, for sure. It was probably in the hundreds of accounts. Q. Now, did did either Frank Avellino or
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 4 15 16	the fraud statutes. Why do you think firms, you know, resist all of that? Now, the SEC screwed up. 2006, when I when they when they took my testimony and was was worried about it, they asked me, where are the securities for the clients? And I said, at the depository trust under 646. That's my account name. And when I left that meeting, I figured that's it. They got me. You know, I lied to them and said they were at the depository, and I figured for sure they're going to call the depository on Monday morning and find out the securities weren't there. They never did. And it wasn't until 2008 that this thing was over. So that's where you asked what would what should they have done. They should have checked.	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	BY MR. WHITFIELD: Q. Just a couple of questions. I wanted to go back to the point in time when the A&B investors transitioned over to to you. Now, that was in the hundreds, was it not, or do you have any feel for the number of A&B investors after '92, when they they were given their money back, that then became A. Opened up new accounts? Q investors? Yeah. A. Probably, I would say, more than 100, for sure. It was probably in the hundreds of accounts. Q. Now, did did either Frank Avellino or Michael Bienes give you a list of these individuals?
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 111 12 13 144 115 116	the fraud statutes. Why do you think firms, you know, resist all of that? Now, the SEC screwed up. 2006, when I when they when they took my testimony and was was worried about it, they asked me, where are the securities for the clients? And I said, at the depository trust under 646. That's my account name. And when I left that meeting, I figured that's it. They got me. You know, I lied to them and said they were at the depository, and I figured for sure they're going to call the depository on Monday morning and find out the securities weren't there. They never did. And it wasn't until 2008 that this thing was over. So that's where you asked what would what	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	EXAMINATION BY MR. WHITFIELD: Q. Just a couple of questions. I wanted to go back to the point in time when the A&B investors transitioned over to to you. Now, that was in the hundreds, was it not, or do you have any feel for the number of A&B investors after '92, when they they were given their money back, that then became A. Opened up new accounts? Q investors? Yeah. A. Probably, I would say, more than 100, for sure. It was probably in the hundreds of accounts. Q. Now, did did either Frank Avellino or Michael Bienes give you a list of these individuals? A. I don't remember. I don't remember how
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	the fraud statutes. Why do you think firms, you know, resist all of that? Now, the SEC screwed up. 2006, when I when they when they took my testimony and was was worried about it, they asked me, where are the securities for the clients? And I said, at the depository trust under 646. That's my account name. And when I left that meeting, I figured that's it. They got me. You know, I lied to them and said they were at the depository, and I figured for sure they're going to call the depository on Monday morning and find out the securities weren't there. They never did. And it wasn't until 2008 that this thing was over. So that's where you asked what would what should they have done. They should have checked.	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	EXAMINATION BY MR. WHITFIELD: Q. Just a couple of questions. I wanted to go back to the point in time when the A&B investors transitioned over to to you. Now, that was in the hundreds, was it not, or do you have any feel for the number of A&B investors after '92, when they they were given their money back, that then became A. Opened up new accounts? Q investors? Yeah. A. Probably, I would say, more than 100, for sure. It was probably in the hundreds of accounts. Q. Now, did did either Frank Avellino or Michael Bienes give you a list of these individuals? A. I don't remember. I don't remember how that whether they actually supplied me with a list
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	the fraud statutes. Why do you think firms, you know, resist all of that? Now, the SEC screwed up. 2006, when I when they when they took my testimony and was was worried about it, they asked me, where are the securities for the clients? And I said, at the depository trust under 646. That's my account name. And when I left that meeting, I figured that's it. They got me. You know, I lied to them and said they were at the depository, and I figured for sure they're going to call the depository on Monday morning and find out the securities weren't there. They never did. And it wasn't until 2008 that this thing was over. So that's where you asked what would what should they have done. They should have checked. They could have.	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	EXAMINATION BY MR. WHITFIELD: Q. Just a couple of questions. I wanted to go back to the point in time when the A&B investors transitioned over to to you. Now, that was in the hundreds, was it not, or do you have any feel for the number of A&B investors after '92, when they they were given their money back, that then became A. Opened up new accounts? Q investors? Yeah. A. Probably, I would say, more than 100, for sure. It was probably in the hundreds of accounts. Q. Now, did did either Frank Avellino or Michael Bienes give you a list of these individuals? A. I don't remember. I don't remember how
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 111 12 13 14 115 116 117 118 119	the fraud statutes. Why do you think firms, you know, resist all of that? Now, the SEC screwed up. 2006, when I when they when they took my testimony and was was worried about it, they asked me, where are the securities for the clients? And I said, at the depository trust under 646. That's my account name. And when I left that meeting, I figured that's it. They got me. You know, I lied to them and said they were at the depository, and I figured for sure they're going to call the depository on Monday morning and find out the securities weren't there. They never did. And it wasn't until 2008 that this thing was over. So that's where you asked what would what should they have done. They should have checked. They could have. It wouldn't have been easy, which is why	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	EXAMINATION BY MR. WHITFIELD: Q. Just a couple of questions. I wanted to go back to the point in time when the A&B investors transitioned over to to you. Now, that was in the hundreds, was it not, or do you have any feel for the number of A&B investors after '92, when they they were given their money back, that then became A. Opened up new accounts? Q investors? Yeah. A. Probably, I would say, more than 100, for sure. It was probably in the hundreds of accounts. Q. Now, did did either Frank Avellino or Michael Bienes give you a list of these individuals? A. I don't remember. I don't remember how that whether they actually supplied me with a list
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 110 111 112 113 114 115 116 117 118 119 220	the fraud statutes. Why do you think firms, you know, resist all of that? Now, the SEC screwed up. 2006, when I when they when they took my testimony and was was worried about it, they asked me, where are the securities for the clients? And I said, at the depository trust under 646. That's my account name. And when I left that meeting, I figured that's it. They got me. You know, I lied to them and said they were at the depository, and I figured for sure they're going to call the depository on Monday morning and find out the securities weren't there. They never did. And it wasn't until 2008 that this thing was over. So that's where you asked what would what should they have done. They should have checked. They could have. It wouldn't have been easy, which is why they probably didn't do it, because it's not as simple	1 2 3 4 4 5 6 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	EXAMINATION BY MR. WHITFIELD: Q. Just a couple of questions. I wanted to go back to the point in time when the A&B investors transitioned over to to you. Now, that was in the hundreds, was it not, or do you have any feel for the number of A&B investors after '92, when they they were given their money back, that then became A. Opened up new accounts? Q investors? Yeah. A. Probably, I would say, more than 100, for sure. It was probably in the hundreds of accounts. Q. Now, did did either Frank Avellino or Michael Bienes give you a list of these individuals? A. I don't remember. I don't remember how that whether they actually supplied me with a list or they just had clients, you know, call me up and say
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 110 111 122 133 144 115 116 117 118 119 1220 1221	the fraud statutes. Why do you think firms, you know, resist all of that? Now, the SEC screwed up. 2006, when I when they when they took my testimony and was was worried about it, they asked me, where are the securities for the clients? And I said, at the depository trust under 646. That's my account name. And when I left that meeting, I figured that's it. They got me. You know, I lied to them and said they were at the depository, and I figured for sure they're going to call the depository on Monday morning and find out the securities weren't there. They never did. And it wasn't until 2008 that this thing was over. So that's where you asked what would what should they have done. They should have checked. They could have. It wouldn't have been easy, which is why they probably didn't do it, because it's not as simple a matter of and that's what they said, the SEC. I	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	BY MR. WHITFIELD: Q. Just a couple of questions. I wanted to go back to the point in time when the A&B investors transitioned over to to you. Now, that was in the hundreds, was it not, or do you have any feel for the number of A&B investors after '92, when they they were given their money back, that then became A. Opened up new accounts? Q investors? Yeah. A. Probably, I would say, more than 100, for sure. It was probably in the hundreds of accounts. Q. Now, did did either Frank Avellino or Michael Bienes give you a list of these individuals? A. I don't remember. I don't remember how that whether they actually supplied me with a list or they just had clients, you know, call me up and say that they, you know, had an account at Avellino &
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 110 111 112 113 114 115 116 117 118 119 220 221 222	the fraud statutes. Why do you think firms, you know, resist all of that? Now, the SEC screwed up. 2006, when I when they when they took my testimony and was was worried about it, they asked me, where are the securities for the clients? And I said, at the depository trust under 646. That's my account name. And when I left that meeting, I figured that's it. They got me. You know, I lied to them and said they were at the depository, and I figured for sure they're going to call the depository on Monday morning and find out the securities weren't there. They never did. And it wasn't until 2008 that this thing was over. So that's where you asked what would what should they have done. They should have checked. They could have. It wouldn't have been easy, which is why they probably didn't do it, because it's not as simple a matter of and that's what they said, the SEC. I read this in some testimony that somebody had. They	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	BY MR. WHITFIELD: Q. Just a couple of questions. I wanted to go back to the point in time when the A&B investors transitioned over to to you. Now, that was in the hundreds, was it not, or do you have any feel for the number of A&B investors after '92, when they they were given their money back, that then became A. Opened up new accounts? Q investors? Yeah. A. Probably, I would say, more than 100, for sure. It was probably in the hundreds of accounts. Q. Now, did did either Frank Avellino or Michael Bienes give you a list of these individuals? A. I don't remember. I don't remember how that whether they actually supplied me with a list or they just had clients, you know, call me up and say that they, you know, had an account at Avellino & Bienes originally, and they wanted to now open up a
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8	the fraud statutes. Why do you think firms, you know, resist all of that? Now, the SEC screwed up. 2006, when I when they when they took my testimony and was was worried about it, they asked me, where are the securities for the clients? And I said, at the depository trust under 646. That's my account name. And when I left that meeting, I figured that's it. They got me. You know, I lied to them and said they were at the depository, and I figured for sure they're going to call the depository on Monday morning and find out the securities weren't there. They never did. And it wasn't until 2008 that this thing was over. So that's where you asked what would what should they have done. They should have checked. They could have. It wouldn't have been easy, which is why they probably didn't do it, because it's not as simple a matter of and that's what they said, the SEC. I read this in some testimony that somebody had. They said, why, you know, didn't you call up and verify	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	EXAMINATION BY MR. WHITFIELD: Q. Just a couple of questions. I wanted to go back to the point in time when the A&B investors transitioned over to to you. Now, that was in the hundreds, was it not, or do you have any feel for the number of A&B investors after '92, when they they were given their money back, that then became A. Opened up new accounts? Q investors? Yeah. A. Probably, I would say, more than 100, for sure. It was probably in the hundreds of accounts. Q. Now, did did either Frank Avellino or Michael Bienes give you a list of these individuals? A. I don't remember. I don't remember how that whether they actually supplied me with a list or they just had clients, you know, call me up and say that they, you know, had an account at Avellino & Bienes originally, and they wanted to now open up a direct account.

Page	245	Page 247
1	spoken to to Frank DiPascali or or possibly Jodi	1 MR. SAMUELS: Object to the form.
2	in my office.	2 MR. WOODFIELD: Okay. Nothing further.
3	Q. So that was sufficient at that point in time	3 MR. ETRA: Hand me this.
4	if they called up and said, listen, I was an A&B	4 EXAMINATION
5	investor, and I I want to continue to invest with	5 BY MR. ETRA:
6	you, and I have over a half million dollars, that was	6 Q. Good afternoon again. How are you? As you
7	sufficient?	7 know, I represent Michael Bienes. I just want to try
8	A. That that was right. Yes.	8 to focus only on Michael Bienes.
9	Q. Now, you did mention, I believe, before in	9 I understand you don't like Michael Bienes
10	an answer to a question that you may have spoken about	10 that much.
11	a couple of specific clients or ex-A&B investors with	11 A. My sympathies are with you.
12	Frank. Do you do you recall any of the specific	12 Q. Okay. Okay. That's a thought you expressed
13	clients that you may have had a discussion about?	13 earlier today.
1.4	A. No. I mean, I there was I didn't	14 I think you testified that you don't think
1.5	speak to all of the clients. I spoke to certain	15 Michael Bienes knew that you were running a Ponzi
16	clients. It depends upon a lot of them I was	16 scheme; correct?
7	familiar with or I was familiar with the family, you	17 A. That's correct.
8	know, already.	18 Q. And certainly through the time through
19	Some of that I some that I weren't, but a	19 the SEC investigation, '92-'93, you were not running a
20	lot most of them were people that I was familiar	20 Ponzi scheme; correct?
21	with at when we first opened the accounts. Then	21 A. That's correct.
22	the number of accounts grew after that. And at that	22 Q. Okay. And afterwards you testified about
23	stage I wasn't really speaking to them, because we	23 when you started doing that; correct?
24	were we were just too busy.	24 A. Right.
25	Q. Now, specifically on this P&S and S&P	25 Q. And why do you think Michael Bienes wouldn't
Page	246	Page 248
1	account, do you have any recollection whether Frank	1 know that, that you were running a Ponzi scheme?
2	Avellino or Michael Bienes mentioned them by specific	2 A. I I don't think anybody knew it. There
3	name to you as being a potential investor?	3 was no reason why they would suspect that I was doing
4	A. No. As a matter of fact, as I said, when I	4 it, because the strategy that I was using was being
5	saw that on the subpoena, I never I didn't even	5 done legitimately, where I was actually buying and
6	know who they were. I thought there was a mistake. I	6 selling securities for a number of years.
7	thought it it was actually Standard & Poor's, who	7 It was not such a unique strategy, and it
8	did have an account with me.	8 was very doable, because of the volumes of the trades
9	So I was sort of confused, and I had no idea	
	so I was sort or confused, and I had no idea	9 that we were handling. So there would be no reason
10	that there was any relationship with A&B until you	9 that we were handling. So there would be no reason 10 for as I said, for him or anybody that was
11	that there was any relationship with A&B until you	10 for as I said, for him or anybody that was
11 12	that there was any relationship with A&B until you first came down here, you know.	10 for as I said, for him or anybody that was 11 certainly much more sophisticated than him.
11 12	that there was any relationship with A&B until you first came down here, you know. Q. So so you have no recollection of Frank	10 for as I said, for him or anybody that was 11 certainly much more sophisticated than him. 12 Q. Did you consider Michael Bienes a
11 12 13	that there was any relationship with A&B until you first came down here, you know. Q. So so you have no recollection of Frank Avellino saying anything to you about either S&P or	10 for as I said, for him or anybody that was 11 certainly much more sophisticated than him. 12 Q. Did you consider Michael Bienes a 13 sophisticate sophisticated in the financial Wall
11 12 13 14	that there was any relationship with A&B until you first came down here, you know. Q. So so you have no recollection of Frank Avellino saying anything to you about either S&P or P&S or Michael Sullivan or Greg Powell will be calling you to invest?	for as I said, for him or anybody that was certainly much more sophisticated than him. Q. Did you consider Michael Bienes a sophisticate sophisticated in the financial Wall Street sense?
11 12 13 14 15	that there was any relationship with A&B until you first came down here, you know. Q. So so you have no recollection of Frank Avellino saying anything to you about either S&P or P&S or Michael Sullivan or Greg Powell will be calling you to invest? A. No. I know I remember the name Michael	for as I said, for him or anybody that was certainly much more sophisticated than him. Q. Did you consider Michael Bienes a sophisticate sophisticated in the financial Wall Street sense? A. In no stretch of the imagination. No. Q. Okay. And you'd not had much contact with
11 12 13 14 15	that there was any relationship with A&B until you first came down here, you know. Q. So so you have no recollection of Frank Avellino saying anything to you about either S&P or P&S or Michael Sullivan or Greg Powell will be calling you to invest? A. No. I know I remember the name Michael Sullivan, but I don't know that it was necessarily	for as I said, for him or anybody that was certainly much more sophisticated than him. Q. Did you consider Michael Bienes a sophisticate sophisticated in the financial Wall Street sense? A. In no stretch of the imagination. No. Q. Okay. And you'd not had much contact with him; correct?
111 12 13 14 15 16 17	that there was any relationship with A&B until you first came down here, you know. Q. So so you have no recollection of Frank Avellino saying anything to you about either S&P or P&S or Michael Sullivan or Greg Powell will be calling you to invest? A. No. I know I remember the name Michael Sullivan, but I don't know that it was necessarily at the time they were opening the account it was it	for as I said, for him or anybody that was certainly much more sophisticated than him. Q. Did you consider Michael Bienes a sophisticate sophisticated in the financial Wall Street sense? A. In no stretch of the imagination. No. Q. Okay. And you'd not had much contact with him; correct? A. No.
111 112 113 114 115 116 117 118	that there was any relationship with A&B until you first came down here, you know. Q. So so you have no recollection of Frank Avellino saying anything to you about either S&P or P&S or Michael Sullivan or Greg Powell will be calling you to invest? A. No. I know I remember the name Michael Sullivan, but I don't know that it was necessarily at the time they were opening the account it was it could have been a year or two after.	for as I said, for him or anybody that was certainly much more sophisticated than him. Q. Did you consider Michael Bienes a sophisticate sophisticated in the financial Wall Street sense? A. In no stretch of the imagination. No. Q. Okay. And you'd not had much contact with him; correct? A. No. Q. Very little?
111 112 113 114 115 116 117 118 119 220	that there was any relationship with A&B until you first came down here, you know. Q. So so you have no recollection of Frank Avellino saying anything to you about either S&P or P&S or Michael Sullivan or Greg Powell will be calling you to invest? A. No. I know I remember the name Michael Sullivan, but I don't know that it was necessarily at the time they were opening the account it was it could have been a year or two after. Q. So the only thing they really that needed	for as I said, for him or anybody that was certainly much more sophisticated than him. Q. Did you consider Michael Bienes a sophisticate sophisticated in the financial Wall Street sense? A. In no stretch of the imagination. No. Q. Okay. And you'd not had much contact with him; correct? A. No. Q. Very little? A. Right.
111 112 113 114 115 116 117 118 119 220 221	that there was any relationship with A&B until you first came down here, you know. Q. So so you have no recollection of Frank Avellino saying anything to you about either S&P or P&S or Michael Sullivan or Greg Powell will be calling you to invest? A. No. I know I remember the name Michael Sullivan, but I don't know that it was necessarily at the time they were opening the account it was it could have been a year or two after. Q. So the only thing they really that needed then to open an account with you at that time is to	for as I said, for him or anybody that was certainly much more sophisticated than him. Q. Did you consider Michael Bienes a sophisticate sophisticated in the financial Wall Street sense? A. In no stretch of the imagination. No. Q. Okay. And you'd not had much contact with him; correct? A. No. Q. Very little? A. Right. Q. Okay. Certainly after the '92-'93 time
111 112 113 114 115 116 117 118 119 220 221 222	that there was any relationship with A&B until you first came down here, you know. Q. So so you have no recollection of Frank Avellino saying anything to you about either S&P or P&S or Michael Sullivan or Greg Powell will be calling you to invest? A. No. I know I remember the name Michael Sullivan, but I don't know that it was necessarily at the time they were opening the account it was it could have been a year or two after. Q. So the only thing they really that needed then to open an account with you at that time is to call up and say, I was I was with A&B. I'd like to	for as I said, for him or anybody that was certainly much more sophisticated than him. Q. Did you consider Michael Bienes a sophisticate sophisticated in the financial Wall Street sense? A. In no stretch of the imagination. No. Q. Okay. And you'd not had much contact with him; correct? A. No. Q. Very little? A. Right. Q. Okay. Certainly after the '92-'93 time period the only contact you had with him was a chance
111 112 113 114 115 116 117 118 119 220 221 222 223	that there was any relationship with A&B until you first came down here, you know. Q. So so you have no recollection of Frank Avellino saying anything to you about either S&P or P&S or Michael Sullivan or Greg Powell will be calling you to invest? A. No. I know I remember the name Michael Sullivan, but I don't know that it was necessarily at the time they were opening the account it was it could have been a year or two after. Q. So the only thing they really that needed then to open an account with you at that time is to call up and say, I was I was with A&B. I'd like to continue to invest with you, and I've got more than	for as I said, for him or anybody that was certainly much more sophisticated than him. Q. Did you consider Michael Bienes a sophisticate sophisticated in the financial Wall Street sense? A. In no stretch of the imagination. No. Q. Okay. And you'd not had much contact with him; correct? A. No. Q. Very little? A. Right. Q. Okay. Certainly after the '92-'93 time period the only contact you had with him was a chance meeting at a London restaurant; correct?
10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24	that there was any relationship with A&B until you first came down here, you know. Q. So so you have no recollection of Frank Avellino saying anything to you about either S&P or P&S or Michael Sullivan or Greg Powell will be calling you to invest? A. No. I know I remember the name Michael Sullivan, but I don't know that it was necessarily at the time they were opening the account it was it could have been a year or two after. Q. So the only thing they really that needed then to open an account with you at that time is to call up and say, I was I was with A&B. I'd like to	for as I said, for him or anybody that was certainly much more sophisticated than him. Q. Did you consider Michael Bienes a sophisticate sophisticated in the financial Wall Street sense? A. In no stretch of the imagination. No. Q. Okay. And you'd not had much contact with him; correct? A. No. Q. Very little? A. Right. Q. Okay. Certainly after the '92-'93 time period the only contact you had with him was a chance

Page 249	9	Page: 251
i kr	now. I don't know, because a lot of times he might	1 would have said to me, how could you let this happe
2 ha	ave gone up there to see, you know, Frank DiPascali	2 And, quite frankly, you know, the same wa
3 01	r he may have come up to see me, and but I, as a	3 that I, you know, withheld information from the SEC
4 ge	eneral rule, didn't really meet with clients, and	4 for, you know, a lot of years, they withheld that f
5 m	ertainly he would have no reason, you know, to come	5 me. Why they withheld it from me, well, I'm I'm
6 up	p there and see me.	6 never really 100 percent sure.
1	Q. Do you know do you recall whether or not	7 You know, first of all, I guess, they wou
B Mi	r. Bienes ever met with Mr. — Mr. DiPascali after	8 have assumed that I would have realized that they h
g. (3	92-1939	9 too many clients, and they would have had to regist
0	A. I don't even know that. No.	10 as an investment company, and
1	Q. Do you know whether he met with	11 Which they could have done. Which they
2 Mx	r. DiPascali before "92 or 1937	12 should have done, I mean, had they done that, they
.3	A. † don't know.	13 wouldn't have had this problem. Why they didn't do
4	Q. Okay. Do you know what role Mr. Blenes had	14 that, I don't know.
	n the Avellino & Bienes accounting firm when It	15 Q. Okay. The lying, you're saying, this is
	xisted through 1992 or '93?	16 referring to the fact that, instead of taking do
7	A. No.	17 what your father-in-law had done, which is essentia
in	Q. Do you know what his actual role was?	18 spreading out the trades among all the clients, the
19	A. No.	19 tried a different system of — of giving notes:
20	Q; I think you said you thought that he Was	20 correct?
	e was on the client's side. Wasn't that just	21 A. Yeah. And I'm deducing that they mid tha
V-1	peculation on your part?	22 because they had too many clients, and it would hav
3	A. Right. That's correct.	23 been a lot more work involved in that:
24	Q. All right. You don't - you did not deal	24 Q. Now, you said they lied to you. Did they
	ith Mx. Bienes	25 actually tell you that
age 250	0	Page 252
1	A: No:	J A. No.
2	Q in connection with the Avellino-Bienes	Q, — anything about what they were doing?
3 fe	eeder fund; correct?	.3 A. T knew
4	A. No.	4 MR. WOODFIELD: Stop. One at a time.
5	O: You're agreeing with me?	.5. THE WITNESS: I'm sorry, What
6	A. Yes.	6 what - when T say, they lied to me, it was tha
7	Q. Okay. And I think you said we talked	7 they withheld that information from me.
ß al	bout your I think I have the word that you were	8 BY MR. ETRA:
9 ac	gitaled when you found out in the '92-'93 period, and	9 Q. So they never told you that they were
10 ti	hat's because a few things. One is you now	10 A. They never told me. Right.
i be	ecause of what Avellims and Bienes did suddenly	11 Q. You didn't ask them, because you assumed
(2 Lf	here's an SEC investigation; correct?	12 they were doing it the same way?
13	A: Correct:	13 A. Right.
4	Q. The trustee and plaintiffs' counsel thinks	14 Q, Okay. You never okay.
	hat that means that you were worried about your Ponzi	15 I think you said you were especially upse
	cheme being exposed. Is that correct?	16 with Wike, because you thought it was and I put
7	A: There was no Ponzi scheme going on then.	17 this in quotes his game plan. I thought you sai
0	Q. So why were you agitated?	18 that earlier when previous counsel
	A. I was agitated, because I knew that what	19 A. L'm =-
9:		20 Q was was
	hey did created a problem with them with the SEC, and	
20 t.f	ha they had lied to me. I shu no reason for their	21 A. I'm assuming that and and I have no
20 t.j	he they had lied to me: I saw no reason for them	22 thorada no per that I sould consisted at 20
20 t.j 21 t.j 22 t.c	o have done what they did.	22 there's no way that I could know that this was his
20 t.f 21 t.f 22 tc 23	o have done what they did. I thought it was stupid. I thought they	23 Idea or not, but it was, I thought, a lamebrain ide
21 LJ 22 to 23 24 ha	o have done what they did.	

```
Page 253
                                                                        Page 255
1
         Q.
               Okay.
                                                                             certain people that were customers at Avellino &
               -- you know.
                                                                             Bienes, and then later they became direct customers of
               So -- and we're talking about the idea as
                                                                             Madoff; correct?
     being the idea of using the notes versus spreading out
                                                                         4
                                                                                 A. Right.
     the trades among the clients?
                                                                         5
                                                                                 Q.
                                                                                        Okay. Do you -- do you have any personal
6
               I mean, even the SEC said, what is wrong
                                                                         6
                                                                             knowledge of what role, if any, Mr. Bienes had in
                                                                             causing those people to go from being Avellino &
     with these guys? I mean, Dick Walker, who was the
                                                                             Bienes' clients to Madoff clients?
     chairman of the -- who was the head of enforcement at
                                                                        8
     that time said that to me. He said, Bernie, what is
                                                                        9
                                                                                 A.
                                                                                       No.
9
                                                                                        Do you know that Mr. Bienes' -- part of the
                                                                        10
                                                                                 0.
10
     wrong with these guys?
                                                                       11
                                                                             interview that plaintiffs' counsel didn't show you --
11
              So basically you thought it was -- because
     you thought it was a stupid idea, you thought it must
                                                                        12
                                                                             I'll just save time and describe it to you --
12
     have been Michael Bienes' idea, because you didn't
                                                                             testified -- said and testified in -- in his case that
13
                                                                             he had actually took out money in about '07-'08 to put
14
      think much of Michael Bienes?
                                                                        14
               Correct.
                                                                        15
                                                                             more money into your -- into your -- into what we now
               I think at one point you said -- may have
                                                                        16
                                                                             know is a Ponzi scheme; were you aware of that?
17
     said that -- I wasn't clear if you said that Michael
                                                                       17
                                                                                 A. That he took money out of where?
                                                                                 O. He took out a home -- home equity line,
18
     Bienes opened up accounts with you, and I'm a little
                                                                       18
19
     unclear, frankly, some of this testimony.
                                                                        19
                                                                             just -- just to put more money in with you. Did you
                                                                             know that?
               Michael Bienes didn't bring anybody to -- to
                                                                       20
20
                                                                       21
                                                                                 Α.
21
     the Madoff Securities firm to open an account:
                                                                                 Q. Okay. But -- so it's consistent with the
                                                                       22
22
     correct?
                                                                        23
                                                                             knowledge -- with the notion that he had no idea you
23
                   MR. SAMUELS: Object to the form of the
                                                                             were running a Ponzi scheme; correct?
24
         question.
                                                                        25
25
                    THE WITNESS: No. I mean, most of the
                                                                                     Right.
Page 254
                                                                        Page 256
                                                                                            MR. ETRA: No further questions.
         contact that I'm aware of with our firm was
                                                                         1
1
         handled by Frank Avellino. I -- I don't know --
                                                                        2
                                                                                            MR. SAMUELS: I just have a few
          as I say, I'm not sure what Michael Bienes' role
                                                                         3
                                                                                  follow-up questions.
         was with the clients, whether he was the -- the
                                                                         4
                                                                                            Let's mark this as Exhibit 9, please.
                                                                                            (PLAINTIFFS' EXHIBIT 9 WAS MARKED FOR
          contact guy of the firm.
                                                                         5
                                                                                  IDENTIFICATION.)
                    I mean, look, he -- Michael Bienes
                                                                         6
                                                                                              CONTINUED EXAMINATION
         was -- I'm not suggesting that he wasn't a smart
                                                                             BY MR. SAMUELS:
 8
         person, you know, and may have been a very good
                                                                         8
                                                                         9
                                                                                  O. Okav. I'm showing you Exhibit 9, which is a
9
         accountant, but he was not, you know, detail
                                                                             document you probably have not seen before. It's the
         oriented in my mind.
                                                                        10
10
                                                                        11
                                                                             Amended and Restated Partnership Agreement --
11
     BY MR. ETRA:
12
                                                                                            MR. SAMUELS: For S&P or P&S?
               But, just going back to my question, you're
                                                                        12
13
     not aware of Michael Bienes opening up any accounts
                                                                        13
                                                                                            (DISCUSSION HELD OFF THE RECORD.)
                                                                        14
                                                                                        -- for S&P Associates.
      with you -- or bringing other accounts to -- to the
15
      Madoff firm?
                                                                        15
                                                                                        Mr. Whitfield mentioned to you earlier that
                                                                              if a prior investor had over $500,000, and they were
16
                    MR. SAMUELS: Object to the form of the
                                                                        16
17
          question.
                                                                        17
                                                                              previously with Avellino & Bienes, they would be
                                                                        18
                                                                              qualified to come over and now open a direct account
18
                    THE WITNESS: Well, I -- you know, I --
         I'm not sure how you would classify the accounts
                                                                        19
                                                                              with your firm, and you had testified earlier about
19
                                                                        20
                                                                             not wanting general partnerships or limited
20
         that were -- that were Avelling & Bienes'
                                                                        21
                                                                              partnerships at -- to open up accounts with you --
          accounts and then became Madoff accounts.
21
22
                                                                        22
                                                                                        That would be --
     BY MR. ETRA:
                                                                        23
                                                                                        -- correct?
23
               Well, we're talking -- I think we're
      talking -- maybe we're talking about that. So my
                                                                        24
                                                                                        That were going to go around soliciting new
24
                                                                        25
25
      question is: With respect to the people -- there are
                                                                              clients.
```

	257	Page	259
1	Q. Okay. Well well, let's look at S&P for a	1	prior to them opening accounts with you?
2	second, and go to page this is their partnership	2	A. No.
3	agreement. I just want to ask you, like, for example,	3	Q. Okay. And had they had contact with you,
4	in 5.01, where this talks about partners having	4	they would have found you through somebody like
5	capital accounts bearing their aggregate total capital	5	Mr. Avellino and Bienes, as opposed to you finding
6	contribution of all of the partners on an actual daily	6	them; correct?
7	basis commencing on the date of each partner's	7	A. Right.
8	admission into the partnership as follows, 20 percent	8	Q. So, in other words, you didn't go through
9	to the managing general partners and 80 percent to the	9	the list of Avellino & Bienes' investors and go out
0	partners; do you see that?	10	and solicit them and say
1	A. Yes.	11	A. No.
2	Q. Okay. And so and then in 4.05 it talks	12	Q I'm now taking individual accounts. Come
3	about individual capital accounts maintained by each	13	on board?
4	partner. This this is not the type of entity then	14	A. No.
.5	that you wanted to have	15	Q. So it would have been the opposite way
6	A. That is correct.	16	around, they would have had to find you?
7	Q invest in you; correct?	17	A. Correct.
.8	A. Right.	18	Q. And then they would have had to know a way
.9	Q. Okay. Another thing you mentioned	19	how to contact you and been in touch with you before
0	MR. SAMUELS: And let's mark this as	20	you authorized an account to open?
21	Exhibit 10.	21	A. Correct.
2	(PLAINTIFFS' EXHIBIT 10 WAS MARKED FOR	22	Q. Okay. So I want to go back to the T-bill
:3	IDENTIFICATION.)	23	question again.
24	BY MR. SAMUELS:	24	A. Uh-huh.
25	Q. What's been marked as Exhibit 10 is part of	25	Q. Did Mr. Avellino ever speak to you in the
		Page	
1	the books and records of my client, S&P S&P Associates, and at the top, it says, "Management fees		summer of 2008, where you had a conversation indicating that all of the money was in T-bill
1 2	the books and records of my client, S&P S&P	1	summer of 2008, where you had a conversation
1 2 3	the books and records of my client, S&P S&P Associates, and at the top, it says, "Management fees	1 2	summer of 2008, where you had a conversation indicating that all of the money was in T-bill
1 2 3 4	the books and records of my client, S&P S&P Associates, and at the top, it says, "Management fees to A&B," Avellino & Bienes.	1 2 3	summer of 2008, where you had a conversation indicating that all of the money was in T-bill accounts was in T-bills? I'm sorry.
1 2 3 4	the books and records of my client, S&P S&P Associates, and at the top, it says, "Management fees to A&B," Avellino & Bienes. And it's got the names of investors, "Alves,	1 2 3 4	summer of 2008, where you had a conversation indicating that all of the money was in T-bill accounts was in T-bills? I'm sorry. A. What give me that question again, please.
1 2 3 4 5	the books and records of my client, S&P S&P Associates, and at the top, it says, "Management fees to A&B," Avellino & Bienes. And it's got the names of investors, "Alves, Judd" "Judd, Hooker Trust, year-to-date management	1 2 3 4 5	summer of 2008, where you had a conversation indicating that all of the money was in T-bill accounts was in T-bills? I'm sorry. A. What give me that question again, please. Q. Yeah.
1 2 3 4 5	the books and records of my client, S&P S&P Associates, and at the top, it says, "Management fees to A&B," Avellino & Bienes. And it's got the names of investors, "Alves, Judd" "Judd, Hooker Trust, year-to-date management fee," and it's got management fee totals, and then,	1 2 3 4 5	summer of 2008, where you had a conversation indicating that all of the money was in T-bill accounts was in T-bills? I'm sorry. A. What give me that question again, please. Q. Yeah. Did you ever have a conversation with
1 2 3 4 5 6 7	the books and records of my client, S&P S&P Associates, and at the top, it says, "Management fees to A&B," Avellino & Bienes. And it's got the names of investors, "Alves, Judd" "Judd, Hooker Trust, year-to-date management fee," and it's got management fee totals, and then, "4/11/02 meeting, give year-to-date management fee to	1 2 3 4 5 6	summer of 2008, where you had a conversation indicating that all of the money was in T-bill accounts was in T-bills? I'm sorry. A. What give me that question again, please. Q. Yeah. Did you ever have a conversation with Mr. Avellino in the summer of 2008 or thereabouts,
1 2 3 4 4 5 6 6 7 8 9 9	the books and records of my client, S&P S&P Associates, and at the top, it says, "Management fees to A&B," Avellino & Bienes. And it's got the names of investors, "Alves, Judd" "Judd, Hooker Trust, year-to-date management fee," and it's got management fee totals, and then, "4/11/02 meeting, give year-to-date management fee to Frank verbally in January after year end, and he will	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8	summer of 2008, where you had a conversation indicating that all of the money was in T-bill accounts was in T-bills? I'm sorry. A. What give me that question again, please. Q. Yeah. Did you ever have a conversation with Mr. Avellino in the summer of 2008 or thereabouts, where it was discussed or told to him that all of the
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	the books and records of my client, S&P S&P Associates, and at the top, it says, "Management fees to A&B," Avellino & Bienes. And it's got the names of investors, "Alves, Judd" "Judd, Hooker Trust, year-to-date management fee," and it's got management fee totals, and then, "4/11/02 meeting, give year-to-date management fee to Frank verbally in January after year end, and he will decide split, hopefully 50/50, and how much to pay and	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8	summer of 2008, where you had a conversation indicating that all of the money was in T-bill accounts was in T-bills? I'm sorry. A. What give me that question again, please. Q. Yeah. Did you ever have a conversation with Mr. Avellino in the summer of 2008 or thereabouts, where it was discussed or told to him that all of the money was in T-bills?
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	the books and records of my client, S&P S&P Associates, and at the top, it says, "Management fees to A&B," Avellino & Bienes. And it's got the names of investors, "Alves, Judd" "Judd, Hooker Trust, year-to-date management fee," and it's got management fee totals, and then, "4/11/02 meeting, give year-to-date management fee to Frank verbally in January after year end, and he will decide split, hopefully 50/50, and how much to pay and to whom."	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	summer of 2008, where you had a conversation indicating that all of the money was in T-bill accounts was in T-bills? I'm sorry. A. What give me that question again, please. Q. Yeah. Did you ever have a conversation with Mr. Avellino in the summer of 2008 or thereabouts, where it was discussed or told to him that all of the money was in T-bills? A. It it that's possible. I mean,
1 2 3 4 5 6 6 7 8 9 0 1 2	The books and records of my client, S&P S&P Associates, and at the top, it says, "Management fees to A&B," Avellino & Bienes. And it's got the names of investors, "Alves, Judd" "Judd, Hooker Trust, year-to-date management fee," and it's got management fee totals, and then, "4/11/02 meeting, give year-to-date management fee to Frank verbally in January after year end, and he will decide split, hopefully 50/50, and how much to pay and to whom." So you also testified that you were not	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	summer of 2008, where you had a conversation indicating that all of the money was in T-bill accounts was in T-bills? I'm sorry. A. What give me that question again, please. Q. Yeah. Did you ever have a conversation with Mr. Avellino in the summer of 2008 or thereabouts, where it was discussed or told to him that all of the money was in T-bills? A. It it that's possible. I mean, clients, depending upon what the market is doing at
1 2 3 4 5 6 6 7 8 9 0 1 2 3 3	the books and records of my client, S&P S&P Associates, and at the top, it says, "Management fees to A&B," Avellino & Bienes. And it's got the names of investors, "Alves, Judd" "Judd, Hooker Trust, year-to-date management fee," and it's got management fee totals, and then, "4/11/02 meeting, give year-to-date management fee to Frank verbally in January after year end, and he will decide split, hopefully 50/50, and how much to pay and to whom." So you also testified that you were not interested in having accounts opened with you where	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	summer of 2008, where you had a conversation indicating that all of the money was in T-bill accounts was in T-bills? I'm sorry. A. What give me that question again, please. Q. Yeah. Did you ever have a conversation with Mr. Avellino in the summer of 2008 or thereabouts, where it was discussed or told to him that all of the money was in T-bills? A. It it that's possible. I mean, clients, depending upon what the market is doing at the time, if for example, if the market had sold
11 12 13 14 15 15 16 16 17 18 18 19 19 10 10 11 12 12 13 14 14 14 15 16 16 16 16 16 16 16 16 16 16 16 16 16	The books and records of my client, S&P S&P Associates, and at the top, it says, "Management fees to A&B," Avellino & Bienes. And it's got the names of investors, "Alves, Judd" "Judd, Hooker Trust, year-to-date management fee," and it's got management fee totals, and then, "4/11/02 meeting, give year-to-date management fee to Frank verbally in January after year end, and he will decide split, hopefully 50/50, and how much to pay and to whom." So you also testified that you were not interested in having accounts opened with you where people were making management fees based upon bringing	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	summer of 2008, where you had a conversation indicating that all of the money was in T-bill accounts was in T-bills? I'm sorry. A. What give me that question again, please. Q. Yeah. Did you ever have a conversation with Mr. Avellino in the summer of 2008 or thereabouts, where it was discussed or told to him that all of the money was in T-bills? A. It it that's possible. I mean, clients, depending upon what the market is doing at the time, if for example, if the market had sold off a lot or, you know, whatever it is, it would not
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	The books and records of my client, S&P S&P Associates, and at the top, it says, "Management fees to A&B," Avellino & Bienes. And it's got the names of investors, "Alves, Judd" "Judd, Hooker Trust, year-to-date management fee," and it's got management fee totals, and then, "4/11/02 meeting, give year-to-date management fee to Frank verbally in January after year end, and he will decide split, hopefully 50/50, and how much to pay and to whom." So you also testified that you were not interested in having accounts opened with you where people were making management fees based upon bringing individual investors in; correct?	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	summer of 2008, where you had a conversation indicating that all of the money was in T-bill accounts was in T-bills? I'm sorry. A. What give me that question again, please. Q. Yeah. Did you ever have a conversation with Mr. Avellino in the summer of 2008 or thereabouts, where it was discussed or told to him that all of the money was in T-bills? A. It it that's possible. I mean, clients, depending upon what the market is doing at the time, if for example, if the market had sold off a lot or, you know, whatever it is, it would not be unusual for a client to call up and say, are we
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 8 9 0 1 1 2 3 4 4 5 6 6 7 6 6 7 6 6 7 7 8 8 8 9 8 9 8 9 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8	Associates, and at the top, it says, "Management fees to A&B," Avellino & Bienes. And it's got the names of investors, "Alves, Judd" — "Judd, Hooker Trust, year-to-date management fee," and it's got management fee totals, and then, "4/11/02 meeting, give year-to-date management fee to Frank verbally in January after year end, and he will decide split, hopefully 50/50, and how much to pay and to whom." So you also testified that you were not interested in having accounts opened with you where people were making management fees based upon bringing individual investors in; correct? A. Yes.	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	summer of 2008, where you had a conversation indicating that all of the money was in T-bill accounts was in T-bills? I'm sorry. A. What give me that question again, please. Q. Yeah. Did you ever have a conversation with Mr. Avellino in the summer of 2008 or thereabouts, where it was discussed or told to him that all of the money was in T-bills? A. It it that's possible. I mean, clients, depending upon what the market is doing at the time, if for example, if the market had sold off a lot or, you know, whatever it is, it would not be unusual for a client to call up and say, are we fully invested in the market, or are we liquidated in
1 2 3 4 4 5 6 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	Associates, and at the top, it says, "Management fees to A&B," Avellino & Bienes. And it's got the names of investors, "Alves, Judd" "Judd, Hooker Trust, year-to-date management fee," and it's got management fee totals, and then, "4/11/02 meeting, give year-to-date management fee to Frank verbally in January after year end, and he will decide split, hopefully 50/50, and how much to pay and to whom." So you also testified that you were not interested in having accounts opened with you where people were making management fees based upon bringing individual investors in; correct? A. Yes. Q. Okay. So based upon the existence of this	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	summer of 2008, where you had a conversation indicating that all of the money was in T-bill accounts was in T-bills? I'm sorry. A. What give me that question again, please. Q. Yeah. Did you ever have a conversation with Mr. Avellino in the summer of 2008 or thereabouts, where it was discussed or told to him that all of the money was in T-bills? A. It it that's possible. I mean, clients, depending upon what the market is doing at the time, if for example, if the market had sold off a lot or, you know, whatever it is, it would not be unusual for a client to call up and say, are we fully invested in the market, or are we liquidated in T-bills? And I would tell them whatever you know,
1 2 3 4 5 6 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 6 17 18	The books and records of my client, S&P S&P Associates, and at the top, it says, "Management fees to A&B," Avellino & Bienes. And it's got the names of investors, "Alves, Judd" "Judd, Hooker Trust, year-to-date management fee," and it's got management fee totals, and then, "4/11/02 meeting, give year-to-date management fee to Frank verbally in January after year end, and he will decide split, hopefully 50/50, and how much to pay and to whom." So you also testified that you were not interested in having accounts opened with you where people were making management fees based upon bringing individual investors in; correct? A. Yes. Q. Okay. So based upon the existence of this partnership agreement and the existence of a document	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	summer of 2008, where you had a conversation indicating that all of the money was in T-bill accounts was in T-bills? I'm sorry. A. What give me that question again, please. Q. Yeah. Did you ever have a conversation with Mr. Avellino in the summer of 2008 or thereabouts, where it was discussed or told to him that all of the money was in T-bills? A. It it that's possible. I mean, clients, depending upon what the market is doing at the time, if for example, if the market had sold off a lot or, you know, whatever it is, it would not be unusual for a client to call up and say, are we fully invested in the market, or are we liquidated in T-bills? And I would tell them whatever you know, they normally would know that by looking at the
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 8 9 110 111 112 113 114 115 116 117 118 119	Associates, and at the top, it says, "Management fees to A&B," Avellino & Bienes. And it's got the names of investors, "Alves, Judd" "Judd, Hooker Trust, year-to-date management fee," and it's got management fee totals, and then, "4/11/02 meeting, give year-to-date management fee to Frank verbally in January after year end, and he will decide split, hopefully 50/50, and how much to pay and to whom." So you also testified that you were not interested in having accounts opened with you where people were making management fees based upon bringing individual investors in; correct? A. Yes. Q. Okay. So based upon the existence of this partnership agreement and the existence of a document showing Avellino & Bienes getting management fees, had	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	summer of 2008, where you had a conversation indicating that all of the money was in T-bill accounts was in T-bills? I'm sorry. A. What give me that question again, please. Q. Yeah. Did you ever have a conversation with Mr. Avellino in the summer of 2008 or thereabouts, where it was discussed or told to him that all of the money was in T-bills? A. It it that's possible. I mean, clients, depending upon what the market is doing at the time, if for example, if the market had sold off a lot or, you know, whatever it is, it would not be unusual for a client to call up and say, are we fully invested in the market, or are we liquidated in T-bills? And I would tell them whatever you know, they normally would know that by looking at the account statements that they received.
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 9 110 111 112 113 114 115 116 117 118 119 220	the books and records of my client, S&P S&P Associates, and at the top, it says, "Management fees to A&B," Avellino & Bienes. And it's got the names of investors, "Alves, Judd" "Judd, Hooker Trust, year-to-date management fee," and it's got management fee totals, and then, "4/11/02 meeting, give year-to-date management fee to Frank verbally in January after year end, and he will decide split, hopefully 50/50, and how much to pay and to whom." So you also testified that you were not interested in having accounts opened with you where people were making management fees based upon bringing individual investors in; correct? A. Yes. Q. Okay. So based upon the existence of this partnership agreement and the existence of a document showing Avellino & Bienes getting management fees, had you known this in advance, would you have stopped S&P	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	summer of 2008, where you had a conversation indicating that all of the money was in T-bill accounts was in T-bills? I'm sorry. A. What give me that question again, please. Q. Yeah. Did you ever have a conversation with Mr. Avellino in the summer of 2008 or thereabouts, where it was discussed or told to him that all of the money was in T-bills? A. It it that's possible. I mean, clients, depending upon what the market is doing at the time, if for example, if the market had sold off a lot or, you know, whatever it is, it would not be unusual for a client to call up and say, are we fully invested in the market, or are we liquidated in T-bills? And I would tell them whatever you know, they normally would know that by looking at the account statements that they received. But if all of a sudden, you know, the market
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 9 110 111 112 113 114 115 116 117 118 119 220 221	Associates, and at the top, it says, "Management fees to A&B," Avellino & Bienes. And it's got the names of investors, "Alves, Judd" "Judd, Hooker Trust, year-to-date management fee," and it's got management fee totals, and then, "4/11/02 meeting, give year-to-date management fee to Frank verbally in January after year end, and he will decide split, hopefully 50/50, and how much to pay and to whom." So you also testified that you were not interested in having accounts opened with you where people were making management fees based upon bringing individual investors in; correct? A. Yes. Q. Okay. So based upon the existence of this partnership agreement and the existence of a document showing Avellino & Bienes getting management fees, had you known this in advance, would you have stopped S&P and P&S from investing in Madoff?	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	summer of 2008, where you had a conversation indicating that all of the money was in T-bill accounts was in T-bills? I'm sorry. A. What give me that question again, please. Q. Yeah. Did you ever have a conversation with Mr. Avellino in the summer of 2008 or thereabouts, where it was discussed or told to him that all of the money was in T-bills? A. It it that's possible. I mean, clients, depending upon what the market is doing at the time, if for example, if the market had sold off a lot or, you know, whatever it is, it would not be unusual for a client to call up and say, are we fully invested in the market, or are we liquidated in T-bills? And I would tell them whatever you know, they normally would know that by looking at the account statements that they received. But if all of a sudden, you know, the market had a significant down day, sometimes a client would
1 2 3 4 5 5 6 6 7 8 8 9 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 6 17 18 19 19 19 19 19 19 19 19 19 19 19 19 19	The books and records of my client, S&P S&P Associates, and at the top, it says, "Management fees to A&B," Avellino & Bienes. And it's got the names of investors, "Alves, Judd" "Judd, Hooker Trust, year-to-date management fee," and it's got management fee totals, and then, "4/11/02 meeting, give year-to-date management fee to Frank verbally in January after year end, and he will decide split, hopefully 50/50, and how much to pay and to whom." So you also testified that you were not interested in having accounts opened with you where people were making management fees based upon bringing individual investors in; correct? A. Yes. Q. Okay. So based upon the existence of this partnership agreement and the existence of a document showing Avellino & Bienes getting management fees, had you known this in advance, would you have stopped S&P and P&S from investing in Madoff? A. Yes.	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	summer of 2008, where you had a conversation indicating that all of the money was in T-bill accounts was in T-bills? I'm sorry. A. What give me that question again, please. Q. Yeah. Did you ever have a conversation with Mr. Avellino in the summer of 2008 or thereabouts, where it was discussed or told to him that all of the money was in T-bills? A. It it that's possible. I mean, clients, depending upon what the market is doing at the time, if for example, if the market had sold off a lot or, you know, whatever it is, it would not be unusual for a client to call up and say, are we fully invested in the market, or are we liquidated in T-bills? And I would tell them whatever you know, they normally would know that by looking at the account statements that they received. But if all of a sudden, you know, the market had a significant down day, sometimes a client would call up. They really wouldn't speak to me usually.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8	Associates, and at the top, it says, "Management fees to A&B," Avellino & Bienes. And it's got the names of investors, "Alves, Judd" "Judd, Hooker Trust, year-to-date management fee," and it's got management fee totals, and then, "4/11/02 meeting, give year-to-date management fee to Frank verbally in January after year end, and he will decide split, hopefully 50/50, and how much to pay and to whom." So you also testified that you were not interested in having accounts opened with you where people were making management fees based upon bringing individual investors in; correct? A. Yes. O. Okay. So based upon the existence of this partnership agreement and the existence of a document showing Avellino & Bienes getting management fees, had you known this in advance, would you have stopped S&P and P&S from investing in Madoff? A. Yes. O. Okay. Now, let's talk about Greg Powell and	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	summer of 2008, where you had a conversation indicating that all of the money was in T-bill accounts was in T-bills? I'm sorry. A. What give me that question again, please. Q. Yeah. Did you ever have a conversation with Mr. Avellino in the summer of 2008 or thereabouts, where it was discussed or told to him that all of the money was in T-bills? A. It it that's possible. I mean, clients, depending upon what the market is doing at the time, if for example, if the market had sold off a lot or, you know, whatever it is, it would not be unusual for a client to call up and say, are we fully invested in the market, or are we liquidated in T-bills? And I would tell them whatever you know, they normally would know that by looking at the account statements that they received. But if all of a sudden, you know, the market had a significant down day, sometimes a client would call up. They really wouldn't speak to me usually. They would call, you know, Frank DiPascali and you

	2 261	Page	263
1	if the market was up a lot. They always want to be	1	your Ponzi scheme?
2	fully invested, you know. So they would call up and	2	A. Benevolent reasons.
3	say, are we in, you know.	3	Q. Okay.
4	Q. Okay.	4	A. Why would I do it for the Ponzi scheme?
5	A. And, you know, he normally would would be	.5	Q. That's a good question.
6	annoyed at them, just the way I would, and say, wait	6	In this case the plaintiffs allege that
7	and see what your statement shows. If you get	7	Mr. Bienes gave money to charity for a Ponzi scheme
8	you'll get the statement, you know.	8	for for purposes of his own
9	You'll get your confirmations, you know, a	9	MR. SAMUELS: Objection.
10	day after we do the trade two days after we do the	10	Q alleged Ponzi scheme.
11	trading. You'll know whether you're in the market or	11	MR. SAMUELS: Objection.
12	not.	12	Q. That's why I'm raising it.
13	Q. So it is possible that you told that you	13	MR. SAMUELS: Object to the form.
14	and Avellino spoke in the summer of 2008, indicating	14	BY MR. ETRA:
15	that all of the money was in T-bills?	15	Q. Mr you wouldn't have an objection
16	A. It's possible. Certainly.	16	Mr. Bienes' testimony is that any money he received,
17	Q. Okay. And if you'd indicated that all of	17	it was for charity purposes, because, you know, from
18	the money in T-bills, that would not have been true at	18	what we've seen, he was very charitable. You wouldn't
19	the time?	19	object to Mr. Bienes giving money to charity; correct?
20	A. I I don't	20	A. No.
21	Q. You don't know?	21	Q. You don't object to Mr. Sullivan giving
22	A. Well, certainly not all of the money. No.	22	money to charity; correct?
23	Because in 2008 we didn't have enough money to put all	23	A. No.
24	the money into T-bills.	24	MR. ETRA: Thank you.
25	Q. All of the monies in any particular accounts	25	MR. SAMUELS: That's it.
2	or in T-bills?	1	MR. WOODFIELD: Take that off for you,
2	N-11		
_	A. Well, we certainly didn't have if there	2	so you don't walk out and trip over it.
3	was 60 billion dollars, you know, that was actually	3	so you don't walk out and trip over it. MR. SAMUELS: So I noted
3	was 60 billion dollars, you know, that was actually	3	MR. SAMUELS: So I noted
3	was 60 billion dollars, you know, that was actually being shown on statements, if you added up all of the	3	MR. SAMUELS: So I noted THE VIDEOGRAPHER: This concludes
3 4 5	was 60 billion dollars, you know, that was actually being shown on statements, if you added up all of the statements, we certainly didn't have 60 billion	3 4 5	MR. SAMUELS: So I noted THE VIDEOGRAPHER: This concludes MR. SAMUELS: We will not be
3 4 5 6	was 60 billion dollars, you know, that was actually being shown on statements, if you added up all of the statements, we certainly didn't have 60 billion dollars invested in anything.	3 4 5 6	MR. SAMUELS: So I noted THE VIDEOGRAPHER: This concludes MR. SAMUELS: We will not be Go ahead.
3 4 5 6 7	was 60 billion dollars, you know, that was actually being shown on statements, if you added up all of the statements, we certainly didn't have 60 billion dollars invested in anything. Q. Okay. Do you recall having any discussions	3 4 5 6 7	MR. SAMUELS: So I noted THE VIDEOGRAPHER: This concludes MR. SAMUELS: We will not be Go ahead. THE VIDEOGRAPHER: This concludes the
3 4 5 6 7 8	was 60 billion dollars, you know, that was actually being shown on statements, if you added up all of the statements, we certainly didn't have 60 billion dollars invested in anything. Q. Okay. Do you recall having any discussions with Mr. Avellino at anytime about S&P or P&S?	3 4 5 6 7 8	MR. SAMUELS: So I noted THE VIDEOGRAPHER: This concludes MR. SAMUELS: We will not be Go ahead. THE VIDEOGRAPHER: This concludes the video deposition of Bernard Madoff. The time
3 4 5 6 7 8 9	was 60 billion dollars, you know, that was actually being shown on statements, if you added up all of the statements, we certainly didn't have 60 billion dollars invested in anything. Q. Okay. Do you recall having any discussions with Mr. Avellino at anytime about S&P or P&S? A. Not that I recall.	3 4 5 6 7 8 9	MR. SAMUELS: So I noted THE VIDEOGRAPHER: This concludes MR. SAMUELS: We will not be Go ahead. THE VIDEOGRAPHER: This concludes the video deposition of Bernard Madoff. The time going off the record is 3:06 p.m.
3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	was 60 billion dollars, you know, that was actually being shown on statements, if you added up all of the statements, we certainly didn't have 60 billion dollars invested in anything. Q. Okay. Do you recall having any discussions with Mr. Avellino at anytime about S&P or P&S? A. Not that I recall. MR. SAMUELS: Okay. No further	3 4 5 6 7 8 9	MR. SAMUELS: So I noted THE VIDEOGRAPHER: This concludes MR. SAMUELS: We will not be Go ahead. THE VIDEOGRAPHER: This concludes the video deposition of Bernard Madoff. The time going off the record is 3:06 p.m. (DISCUSSION HELD OFF THE RECORD.)
3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	was 60 billion dollars, you know, that was actually being shown on statements, if you added up all of the statements, we certainly didn't have 60 billion dollars invested in anything. Q. Okay. Do you recall having any discussions with Mr. Avellino at anytime about S&P or P&S? A. Not that I recall. MR. SAMUELS: Okay. No further questions.	3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	MR. SAMUELS: So I noted THE VIDEOGRAPHER: This concludes MR. SAMUELS: We will not be Go ahead. THE VIDEOGRAPHER: This concludes the video deposition of Bernard Madoff. The time going off the record is 3:06 p.m. (DISCUSSION HELD OFF THE RECORD.) MR. SAMUELS: We don't need this on
3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	was 60 billion dollars, you know, that was actually being shown on statements, if you added up all of the statements, we certainly didn't have 60 billion dollars invested in anything. Q. Okay. Do you recall having any discussions with Mr. Avellino at anytime about S&P or P&S? A. Not that I recall. MR. SAMUELS: Okay. No further questions. MR. ETRA: Oh.	3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	MR. SAMUELS: So I noted THE VIDEOGRAPHER: This concludes MR. SAMUELS: We will not be Go ahead. THE VIDEOGRAPHER: This concludes the video deposition of Bernard Madoff. The time going off the record is 3:06 p.m. (DISCUSSION HELD OFF THE RECORD.) MR. SAMUELS: We don't need this on video, but let's stay on the record here for a
3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	was 60 billion dollars, you know, that was actually being shown on statements, if you added up all of the statements, we certainly didn't have 60 billion dollars invested in anything. Q. Okay. Do you recall having any discussions with Mr. Avellino at anytime about S&P or P&S? A. Not that I recall. MR. SAMUELS: Okay. No further questions. MR. ETRA: Oh. MR. WOODFIELD: Go ahead.	3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	MR. SAMUELS: So I noted THE VIDEOGRAPHER: This concludes MR. SAMUELS: We will not be Go ahead. THE VIDEOGRAPHER: This concludes the video deposition of Bernard Madoff. The time going off the record is 3:06 p.m. (DISCUSSION HELD OFF THE RECORD.) MR. SAMUELS: We don't need this on video, but let's stay on the record here for a moment.
3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	was 60 billion dollars, you know, that was actually being shown on statements, if you added up all of the statements, we certainly didn't have 60 billion dollars invested in anything. Q. Okay. Do you recall having any discussions with Mr. Avellino at anytime about S&P or P&S? A. Not that I recall. MR. SAMUELS: Okay. No further questions. MR. ETRA: Oh. MR. WOODFIELD: Go ahead. CONTINUED EXAMINATION	3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	MR. SAMUELS: So I noted THE VIDEOGRAPHER: This concludes MR. SAMUELS: We will not be Go ahead. THE VIDEOGRAPHER: This concludes the video deposition of Bernard Madoff. The time going off the record is 3:06 p.m. (DISCUSSION HELD OFF THE RECORD.) MR. SAMUELS: We don't need this on video, but let's stay on the record here for a moment. Under the Florida Rules of Civil
3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	was 60 billion dollars, you know, that was actually being shown on statements, if you added up all of the statements, we certainly didn't have 60 billion dollars invested in anything. Q. Okay. Do you recall having any discussions with Mr. Avellino at anytime about S&P or P&S? A. Not that I recall. MR. SAMUELS: Okay. No further questions. MR. ETRA: Oh. MR. WOODFIELD: Go ahead. CONTINUED EXAMINATION BY MR. ETRA:	3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	MR. SAMUELS: So I noted THE VIDEOGRAPHER: This concludes MR. SAMUELS: We will not be Go ahead. THE VIDEOGRAPHER: This concludes the video deposition of Bernard Madoff. The time going off the record is 3:06 p.m. (DISCUSSION HELD OFF THE RECORD.) MR. SAMUELS: We don't need this on video, but let's stay on the record here for a moment. Under the Florida Rules of Civil Procedure, if this deposition gets typed up,
3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	was 60 billion dollars, you know, that was actually being shown on statements, if you added up all of the statements, we certainly didn't have 60 billion dollars invested in anything. Q. Okay. Do you recall having any discussions with Mr. Avellino at anytime about S&P or P&S? A. Not that I recall. MR. SAMUELS: Okay. No further questions. MR. ETRA: Oh. MR. WOODFIELD: Go ahead. CONTINUED EXAMINATION BY MR. ETRA: Q. You've never seen this before about	3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	MR. SAMUELS: So I noted THE VIDEOGRAPHER: This concludes MR. SAMUELS: We will not be Go ahead. THE VIDEOGRAPHER: This concludes the video deposition of Bernard Madoff. The time going off the record is 3:06 p.m. (DISCUSSION HELD OFF THE RECORD.) MR. SAMUELS: We don't need this on video, but let's stay on the record here for a moment. Under the Florida Rules of Civil Procedure, if this deposition gets typed up, you'll have an opportunity to read it and make
3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	was 60 billion dollars, you know, that was actually being shown on statements, if you added up all of the statements, we certainly didn't have 60 billion dollars invested in anything. Q. Okay. Do you recall having any discussions with Mr. Avellino at anytime about S&P or P&S? A. Not that I recall. MR. SAMUELS: Okay. No further questions. MR. ETRA: Oh. MR. WOODFIELD: Go ahead. CONTINUED EXAMINATION BY MR. ETRA: Q. You've never seen this before about A. No.	3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	MR. SAMUELS: So I noted THE VIDEOGRAPHER: This concludes MR. SAMUELS: We will not be Go ahead. THE VIDEOGRAPHER: This concludes the video deposition of Bernard Madoff. The time going off the record is 3:06 p.m. (DISCUSSION HELD OFF THE RECORD.) MR. SAMUELS: We don't need this on video, but let's stay on the record here for a moment. Under the Florida Rules of Civil Procedure, if this deposition gets typed up, you'll have an opportunity to read it and make any corrections, errors of the court reporter,
3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	was 60 billion dollars, you know, that was actually being shown on statements, if you added up all of the statements, we certainly didn't have 60 billion dollars invested in anything. Q. Okay. Do you recall having any discussions with Mr. Avellino at anytime about S&P or P&S? A. Not that I recall. MR. SAMUELS: Okay. No further questions. MR. ETRA: Oh. MR. WOODFIELD: Go ahead. CONTINUED EXAMINATION BY MR. ETRA: Q. You've never seen this before about A. No. Q fees; correct?	3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	MR. SAMUELS: So I noted THE VIDEOGRAPHER: This concludes MR. SAMUELS: We will not be Go ahead. THE VIDEOGRAPHER: This concludes the video deposition of Bernard Madoff. The time going off the record is 3:06 p.m. (DISCUSSION HELD OFF THE RECORD.) MR. SAMUELS: We don't need this on video, but let's stay on the record here for a moment. Under the Florida Rules of Civil Procedure, if this deposition gets typed up, you'll have an opportunity to read it and make any corrections, errors of the court reporter, any other corrections you want to make, or you
3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	was 60 billion dollars, you know, that was actually being shown on statements, if you added up all of the statements, we certainly didn't have 60 billion dollars invested in anything. Q. Okay. Do you recall having any discussions with Mr. Avellino at anytime about S&P or P&S? A. Not that I recall. MR. SAMUELS: Okay. No further questions. MR. ETRA: Oh. MR. WOODFIELD: Go ahead. CONTINUED EXAMINATION BY MR. ETRA: Q. You've never seen this before about A. No. Q fees; correct? Okay. And you don't have any knowledge	3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	MR. SAMUELS: So I noted THE VIDEOGRAPHER: This concludes MR. SAMUELS: We will not be Go ahead. THE VIDEOGRAPHER: This concludes the video deposition of Bernard Madoff. The time going off the record is 3:06 p.m. (DISCUSSION HELD OFF THE RECORD.) MR. SAMUELS: We don't need this on video, but let's stay on the record here for a moment. Under the Florida Rules of Civil Procedure, if this deposition gets typed up, you'll have an opportunity to read it and make any corrections, errors of the court reporter, any other corrections you want to make, or you can waive reading of it, and it is completely up
3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	was 60 billion dollars, you know, that was actually being shown on statements, if you added up all of the statements, we certainly didn't have 60 billion dollars invested in anything. Q. Okay. Do you recall having any discussions with Mr. Avellino at anytime about S&P or P&S? A. Not that I recall. MR. SAMUELS: Okay. No further questions. MR. ETRA: Oh. MR. WOODFIELD: Go ahead. CONTINUED EXAMINATION BY MR. ETRA: Q. You've never seen this before about A. No. Q fees; correct? Okay. And you don't have any knowledge about it; correct?	3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	MR. SAMUELS: So I noted THE VIDEOGRAPHER: This concludes MR. SAMUELS: We will not be Go ahead. THE VIDEOGRAPHER: This concludes the video deposition of Bernard Madoff. The time going off the record is 3:06 p.m. (DISCUSSION HELD OFF THE RECORD.) MR. SAMUELS: We don't need this on video, but let's stay on the record here for a moment. Under the Florida Rules of Civil Procedure, if this deposition gets typed up, you'll have an opportunity to read it and make any corrections, errors of the court reporter, any other corrections you want to make, or you can waive reading of it, and it is completely up to you.
3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	was 60 billion dollars, you know, that was actually being shown on statements, if you added up all of the statements, we certainly didn't have 60 billion dollars invested in anything. Q. Okay. Do you recall having any discussions with Mr. Avellino at anytime about S&P or P&S? A. Not that I recall. MR. SAMUELS: Okay. No further questions. MR. ETRA: Oh. MR. WOODFIELD: Go ahead. CONTINUED EXAMINATION BY MR. ETRA: Q. You've never seen this before about A. No. Q fees; correct? Okay. And you don't have any knowledge about it; correct? A. No.	3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	MR. SAMUELS: So I noted THE VIDEOGRAPHER: This concludes MR. SAMUELS: We will not be Go ahead. THE VIDEOGRAPHER: This concludes the video deposition of Bernard Madoff. The time going off the record is 3:06 p.m. (DISCUSSION HELD OFF THE RECORD.) MR. SAMUELS: We don't need this on video, but let's stay on the record here for a moment. Under the Florida Rules of Civil Procedure, if this deposition gets typed up, you'll have an opportunity to read it and make any corrections, errors of the court reporter, any other corrections you want to make, or you can waive reading of it, and it is completely up to you. THE WITNESS: I you know, how long
3 4 5 6 7 8	was 60 billion dollars, you know, that was actually being shown on statements, if you added up all of the statements, we certainly didn't have 60 billion dollars invested in anything. Q. Okay. Do you recall having any discussions with Mr. Avellino at anytime about S&P or P&S? A. Not that I recall. MR. SAMUELS: Okay. No further questions. MR. ETRA: Oh. MR. WOODFIELD: Go ahead. CONTINUED EXAMINATION BY MR. ETRA: Q. You've never seen this before about A. No. Q fees; correct? Okay. And you don't have any knowledge about it; correct? A. No. Q. And you when in better days you gave	3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	MR. SAMUELS: So I noted THE VIDEOGRAPHER: This concludes MR. SAMUELS: We will not be Go ahead. THE VIDEOGRAPHER: This concludes the video deposition of Bernard Madoff. The time going off the record is 3:06 p.m. (DISCUSSION HELD OFF THE RECORD.) MR. SAMUELS: We don't need this on video, but let's stay on the record here for a moment. Under the Florida Rules of Civil Procedure, if this deposition gets typed up, you'll have an opportunity to read it and make any corrections, errors of the court reporter, any other corrections you want to make, or you can waive reading of it, and it is completely up to you. THE WITNESS: I you know, how long will it be?

Page 265	Page 267
1 waive reading. It's just up to you.	1 SIGNATURE PAGE
2 THE WITNESS: You can send it in.	2
3 (SIGNATURE RESERVED.)	3 I, Bernard L. Madoff, do hereby state under
4 (DEPOSITION CONCLUDED AT 3:08 P.M.)	4 oath that I have read the above and foregoing
5	5 deposition in its entirety and that the same is a
6	6 full, true and correct transcript of my testimony,
7	7 subject to the attached list of corrections, if any.
8	8
9	9
0	Bernard L. Madoff
1	11
12	12
3	13 Sworn to and subscribed before me this day
4	14 of, 2015.
5	15
6	16
7	17 Netern Politica
.8	Notary Public
9	19 My commission expires:
20	20
21	21
22	22
23	23 Mail to:
24	24 Depositions, Inc.
25	709 Highwater Place 25 Fuquay-Varina, NC 27526 LAD
Page 266	Page 268
1 ERRATA SHEET	1 CERTIFICATE OF REPORTER
2 Case name: P&S Associates vs. Jacob, et al.	2
3 Case number: 12-034123(07)	3 STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA)
4 Witness name: Bernard L. Madoff	4 COUNTY OF PERSON)
5 Date: October 19, 2015	5
6	6 I, Lisa A. DeGroat, RPR, the officer before whom
7 PAGE LINE READS SHOULD READ	7 the foregoing deposition was taken, do hereby
8//	8 certify that the witness whose testimony appears in
9///	9 the foregoing deposition was duly sworn by me; that
0//	10 the testimony of said witness was taken by me to the
1/	
	11 best of my ability and thereafter reduced to
2/	best of my ability and thereafter reduced to typewriting under my direction; that I am neither
3///	12 typewriting under my direction; that I am neither
3/	typewriting under my direction; that I am neither counsel for, related to, nor employed by any of the
.3	typewriting under my direction; that I am neither counsel for, related to, nor employed by any of the parties to the action in which this deposition was
3	typewriting under my direction; that I am neither counsel for, related to, nor employed by any of the parties to the action in which this deposition was taken, and further that I am not a relative or
13	typewriting under my direction; that I am neither counsel for, related to, nor employed by any of the parties to the action in which this deposition was taken, and further that I am not a relative or employee of any attorney or counsel employed by the
13	typewriting under my direction; that I am neither counsel for, related to, nor employed by any of the parties to the action in which this deposition was taken, and further that I am not a relative or employee of any attorney or counsel employed by the parties thereto, nor financially or otherwise
13	typewriting under my direction; that I am neither counsel for, related to, nor employed by any of the parties to the action in which this deposition was taken, and further that I am not a relative or employee of any attorney or counsel employed by the parties thereto, nor financially or otherwise interested in the outcome of the action.
13	typewriting under my direction; that I am neither counsel for, related to, nor employed by any of the parties to the action in which this deposition was taken, and further that I am not a relative or employee of any attorney or counsel employed by the parties thereto, nor financially or otherwise interested in the outcome of the action.
13	typewriting under my direction; that I am neither counsel for, related to, nor employed by any of the parties to the action in which this deposition was taken, and further that I am not a relative or employee of any attorney or counsel employed by the parties thereto, nor financially or otherwise interested in the outcome of the action.
13	typewriting under my direction; that I am neither counsel for, related to, nor employed by any of the parties to the action in which this deposition was taken, and further that I am not a relative or employee of any attorney or counsel employed by the parties thereto, nor financially or otherwise interested in the outcome of the action.
13	typewriting under my direction; that I am neither counsel for, related to, nor employed by any of the parties to the action in which this deposition was taken, and further that I am not a relative or employee of any attorney or counsel employed by the parties thereto, nor financially or otherwise interested in the outcome of the action.